PROJECT MANUAL

for

GRAYSON COUNTY WATER DISTRICT
OFFICE & UTILITY BUILDING

LEITCHFIELD, KY

Project No. 16123

BRANDSTETTER CARROLL INC
ARCHITECTS . ENGINEERS . PLANNERS

May 1, 2017

All rights reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, and no derivative works may be created which are based on this work, without the prior written permission of the copyright owner.

BRANDSTETTER CARROLL INC
ARCHITECTS . ENGINEERS . PLANNERS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

CONTRACTS, FORMS, CONDITIONS AND DOCUMENTS FOR
RURAL DEVELOPMENT-COMMUNITY FACILITY PROJECTS

1. ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS, RD Instruction 1942-A, Guide 19, Attachment 1.
2. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, A.I.A. DOCUMENT A701-1997.
   002213 SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
3. ATTACHMENT TO A.I.A. DOCUMENTA701-1997, INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS, RD Instruction 1942-A, Guide 27, Attachment 2.
   003800 Geotechnical Data
   Geotechnical Report – LE Gregg
4. BID, RD Instruction 1942-A, Guide 19, Attachment 3.
   004322 LIST OF UNIT PRICES
   004324 LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS
5. BID BOND, RD Instruction 1942-A, Guide 19, Attachment 4.
6. COMPLIANCE STATEMENT, FORM RD 400-6.
7. NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTORS OF REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTIFICATION OF NON-SEGREGATED FACILITIES
8. CERTIFICATION FOR CONTRACTS, GRANTS AND LOANS, RD Instruction 1940-Q, Exhibit A-1.
9. STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT, A.I.A. Document A101-2007.
10. ATTACHMENT TO A.I.A. DOCUMENT A101-2007, STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR, RD Instruction 1942-A, Guide 27, Attachment 3.
11. PERFORMANCE BOND, RD Instruction 1942-A, Guide 19, Attachment 5.
12. PAYMENT BOND, RD Instruction 1942-A, Guide 19, Attachment 6.
13. AIA A312 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND
14. POWER OF ATTORNEY - From Contractor's Bonding Company.
15. CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE - From Contractor's Insurance Company.
16. NOTICE OF AWARD, RD Instruction 1942-A, Guide 19, Attachment 7.
17. NOTICE TO PROCEED, RD Instruction 1942-A, Guide 19, Attachment 8.
18. GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, A.I.A. Document A201-2007.
19. RD INSTRUCTION 1942-A, GUIDE 27, ATTACHMENT 4. ATTACHMENT TO AIA DOCUMENT A201-2007 GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION
20. RD SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS, RD Instruction 1942-A, Guide 18 (includes the Certificate of Owner's Attorney and RD Concurrence forms).
    004327 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS
21. CONSTRUCTION SIGN FOR RURAL DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS
22. FORM RD 400-1 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY AGREEMENT
23. KENTUCKY WAGE DETERMINATION – (not applicable).
24. FEDERAL WAGE DETERMINATION - (not applicable)
25. SPECIAL CONDITIONS - Prepared by the Architect.
    011000 SUMMARY

012200	UNIT PRICES
012300	ALTERNATES
012500	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
013233	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
014200	REFERENCES
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
017300	EXECUTION
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
017900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

26. CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER, RD Form 1924-7.
27. TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS - Prepared by the Architect.

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

042000	UNIT MASONRY
047200	CAST STONE MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

054000	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
055000	METAL FABRICATIONS
055113	METAL PAN STAIRS
055213	PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061000	ROUGH CARPENTRY
061600	SHEATHING
061753	SHOP FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES
062023	INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY
064116	CASEWORK

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072100	THERMAL INSULATION
072500	WEATHER BARRIERS
073113	ASPHALT SHINGLES
074113	STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS (ALTERNATE)
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TIM
077100	ROOF SPECIALTIES
077200	ROOF ACCESSORIES

078413 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
078446 FIRE RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS
079200 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS
081113 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
081416 FLUSH WOOD DOORS
083113 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES
083613 SECTIONAL DOORS
084113 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
087100 DOOR HARDWARE
088000 GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES
092900 GYPSUM BOARD
093013 TILING
095123 ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS
096513 RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
096519 RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
096813 TILE CARPETING
099113 EXTERIOR PAINTING
099123 INTERIOR PAINTING
099726 SPECIAL COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES
101400 SIGNAGE
102800 TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
104413 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS
104416 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
107313 CANOPIES - AWNINGS
107500 FLAG POLES

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCION
133419 METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS
133420 POST FRAME BUILDING SYSTEMS

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING
220500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
220517 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220519 METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220523 GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220548 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220553 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220716 PLUMBING EQUIPMENT INSULATION
220719 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
221113 FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING
221116 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEMS
221119 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

221313	FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS
221316	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS
221319	SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES
221513	GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED AIR PIPING
223300	ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS
223400	FUEL-FIRED DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS
224000	PLUMBING FIXTURES
224700	DRINKING FOUNTAINS AND WATER COOLERS

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

230100	BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS
230500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
230517	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING
230523	GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
230529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230548	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230593	TESTING ADJUSTING AND BALANCING
230700	HVAC INSULATION
230713	DUCT INSULATION
232300	REFRIGERANT PIPING
233133	METAL DUCTS
233116	NONMETAL DUCTS
233300	DUCT ACCESSORIES
233423	HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
233713	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND LOUVERS
235400	FURNACES
235533	FUEL FIRED UNIT HEATERS
238126	SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS
238131	DUCTLESS SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260000	GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENS
260500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRIC
260508	ELECRIC SITE REQUIREMENTS
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICALL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260521	ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533	RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECRICAL SYSTEMS
260536	PATHWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
260548	VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR ELECTYRICAL SYSTEMS
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTYRICAL SYSTEMS
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
262001	LOW VOLTAGE SERVICE ENTRANCES
262416	PANELBOARDS
262726	WIRING DEVICES
262726.13	FLOOR OUTLETS
262813	FUSES
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

262913 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS
264113 LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES
264313 SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES FOR LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS
265100 INTERIOR LIGHTING
265600 EXTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS
270000 COMMON WORK FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
270528 PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
271519 HORIZONTAL CABLING FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
281300 CARD ACCESS AND SECURITY SYSTEM

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK
311000 SITE CLEARING
312000 EARTH MOVING
312319 DEWATERING
313116 TERMITE CONTROL

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
321216 ASPHALT PAVING
321313 CONCRETE PAVING
321373 CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS
321713 PARKING BUMPERS
321723 PAVEMENT MARKINGS
321726 TACTILE WARNING SURFACES
323110 SLIDE GATE OPERATOR
323123 CHAIN LINK FENCING
329200 SOD
329300 PLANTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES
334100 STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING
334600 SUBDRAINAGE

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

4RD Instruction 1942-A
(Guide 19) (Attachment 1)

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Grayson County Water District Board
Owner

113 Lee Avenue, Leitchfield, KY 42754
Address

Separate sealed Bids for the construction of a new Grayson County Water District Office & Utility Building will be received by the Grayson County Water District Board until 2:00 p.m. (Central Standard Time) on June 01, 2017, and then at said office publicly opened and read aloud at the following location:

Grayson County Water District
113 Lee Avenue
Leitchfield, KY 42754

A mandatory pre-bid meeting will be held at the above mentioned address at 2:00 p.m. (Central Standard Time) on May 23, 2017.

The Contract Documents may be examined at the following location:

Grayson County Water District
113 Lee Avenue
Leitchfield, KY 42754

Or online through the following Plan Rooms:

Bid Ocean
BX Kentucky
Construct Connect
Construction Journal
iSQFT
McGraw Hill / Dodge
Reed Business
The Blue Book

Copies of the Contract Documents may be obtained at the office of Lynn Imaging, 328 Old Vine Street, Lexington, KY 40507, Phone 859-255-1021. All bidders will have the option of purchasing the documents in printed or digital format at the bidders' expense from Lynn Imaging.

Signature

May 11, 2017
Date

AIA® Document A701™ – 1997

Instructions to Bidders

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)
Grayson County Water District
113 Lee Avenue
Leitchfield, KY 42754

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)
Grayson County Water District Board
113 Lee Avenue
Leitchfield, KY 42754

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)
Brandstetter Carroll Inc.
2360 Chauvin Drive
Lexington, KY 40517

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 DEFINITIONS

2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

6 POST-BID INFORMATION

7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

8 FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

AIA Document A701™ – 1997. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:44:11 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1801609807)

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, the bid form, and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or in other Contract Documents are applicable to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect prior to the execution of the Contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 The Bidder by making a Bid represents that:

§ 2.1.1 The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents or Contract Documents, to the extent that such documentation relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, and for other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction.

§ 2.1.2 The Bid is made in compliance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 2.1.3 The Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and has correlated the Bidder's personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.

§ 2.1.4 The Bid is based upon the materials, equipment and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 COPIES

§ 3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein. The deposit will be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost of replacement of missing or damaged documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the Bidding Documents and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

AIA Document A701™ – 1997. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:44:11 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1801609807)

§ 3.1.2 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.3 Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents in preparing Bids; neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.4 The Owner and Architect may make copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by issuance of copies of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall at once report to the Architect errors, inconsistencies or ambiguities discovered.

§ 3.2.2 Bidders and Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request which shall reach the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.2.3 Interpretations, corrections and changes of the Bidding Documents will be made by Addendum. Interpretations, corrections and changes of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner will not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 No substitution will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless written request for approval has been received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Such requests shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitution including drawings, performance and test data, and other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts that incorporation of the proposed substitution would require, shall be included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.3 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

§ 3.3.4 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 ADDENDA

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to all who are known by the issuing office to have received a complete set of Bidding Documents.

§ 3.4.2 Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Each Bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting a Bid that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

AIA Document A701™ – 1997. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:44:11 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1801609807)

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 PREPARATION OF BIDS

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount written in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Interlineations, alterations and erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change."

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall make no additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name of the Bidder and the nature of legal form of the Bidder. The Bidder shall provide evidence of legal authority to perform within the jurisdiction of the Work. Each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.2 BID SECURITY

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by a bid security in the form and amount required if so stipulated in the Instructions to Bidders. The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and will, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. The amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner in the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2.

§ 4.2.2 If a surety bond is required, it shall be written on AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents, and the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

§ 4.2.3 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished, or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn or (c) all Bids have been rejected.

§ 4.3 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

§ 4.3.1 All copies of the Bid, the bid security, if any, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.2 Bids shall be deposited at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of Bids will be returned unopened.

§ 4.3.3 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.4 Oral, telephonic, telegraphic, facsimile or other electronically transmitted bids will not be considered.

§ 4.4 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BID

§ 4.4.1 A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during the stipulated time period following the time and date designated for the receipt of Bids, and each Bidder so agrees in submitting a Bid.

AIA Document A701™ – 1997. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:44:11 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1801609807)

§ 4.4.2 Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, a Bid submitted may be modified or withdrawn by notice to the party receiving Bids at the place designated for receipt of Bids. Such notice shall be in writing over the signature of the Bidder. Written confirmation over the signature of the Bidder shall be received, and date- and time-stamped by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. A change shall be so worded as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.3 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids provided that they are then fully in conformance with these Instructions to Bidders.

§ 4.4.4 Bid security, if required, shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 OPENING OF BIDS

At the discretion of the Owner, if stipulated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, the properly identified Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. An abstract of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 REJECTION OF BIDS

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required bid security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.

§ 5.3 ACCEPTANCE OF BID (AWARD)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest qualified Bidder provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents and does not exceed the funds available. The Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's own best interests.

§ 5.3.2 The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request, a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted as a prerequisite to the issuance of Bidding Documents.

§ 6.2 OWNER'S FINANCIAL CAPABILITY

The Owner shall, at the request of the Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration and no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 SUBMITTALS

§ 6.3.1 The Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, after notification of selection for the award of a Contract, furnish to the Owner through the Architect in writing:

- **.1** a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
- **.2** names of the manufacturers, products, and the suppliers of principal items or systems of materials and equipment proposed for the Work; and
- **.3** names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

AIA Document A701™ – 1997. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:44:11 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1801609807)

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder in writing if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, (1) withdraw the Bid or (2) submit an acceptable substitute person or entity with an adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to cover the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 BOND REQUIREMENTS

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Bonds may be secured through the Bidder's usual sources.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 If the Owner requires that bonds be secured from other than the Bidder's usual sources, changes in cost will be adjusted as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.2 TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to be commenced prior thereto in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond. Both bonds shall be written in the amount of the Contract Sum.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment Is a Stipulated Sum.

AIA Document A701™ – 1997. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987 and 1997 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:44:11 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1801609807)

DOCUMENT 002213 - SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

A. Instructions to Bidders for Project consist of the following:
   1. AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders."," a copy of which is bound in this Project Manual.
   2. The following Supplementary Instructions to Bidders that modify and add to the requirements of the Instructions to Bidders.

1.2 SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, GENERAL

A. The following supplements modify AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders." Where a portion of the Instructions to Bidders is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, unaltered portions of the Instructions to Bidders shall remain in effect.

1.3 ARTICLE 2 - BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

A. Add Section 2.1.3.1:
   1. 2.1.3.1 - The Bidder has investigated all required fees, permits, and regulatory requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and has properly included in the submitted bid the cost of such fees, permits, and requirements not otherwise indicated as provided by Owner.

B. Add Section 2.1.5:
   1. 2.1.5 - The Bidder is a properly licensed Contractor according to the laws and regulations of all agencies having jurisdiction and meets qualifications indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents.

C. Add Section 2.1.6:
   1. 2.1.6 - The Bidder has incorporated into the Bid adequate sums for work performed by installers whose qualifications meet those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents.

1.4 ARTICLE 4 - BIDDING PROCEDURES

A. 4.1 - Preparation of Bids:
   1. Add Section 4.1.8:
      a. 4.1.8 - Owner may elect to disqualify a bid due to failure to submit a bid in the form requested, failure to bid requested alternates or unit prices, failure to complete entries in all blanks in the Bid Form, or inclusion by the Bidder of any alternates, conditions, limitations or provisions not called for.
   2. Add Section 4.1.9:
      a. 4.1.9 - Bids shall include sales tax.

B. 4.2 – Bid Security:
   1. Add Section 4.2.4:

a. The bid security required shall be an amount that equals 5% of the total bid provided.

1.5 ARTICLE 5 - CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

A. 5.2 - Rejection of Bids:
1. Add Section 5.2.1:
a. 5.2.1 - Owner reserves the right to reject a bid based on their evaluation of qualification information submitted following opening of bids. Owner's evaluation of the Bidder's qualifications will include: status of licensure and record of compliance with licensing requirements, record of quality of completed work, record of Project completion and ability to complete, record of financial management including financial resources available to complete Project and record of timely payment of obligations, record of Project site management including compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, record of and number of current claims and disputes and the status of their resolution, and qualifications of the Bidder's proposed Project staff and proposed subcontractors.

1.6 ARTICLE 6 - POSTBID INFORMATION

A. 6.1 - Contractor's Qualification Statement:
1. Add Section 6.1.1:
a. 6.1.1 - Submit Contractor's Qualification Statement no later than two business days following Architect's request.

B. 6.3 - Submittals:
1. Add Section 6.3.1.4:
a. 6.3.1.4 - Submit information requested in Sections 6.3.1.1, 6.3.1.2, and 6.3.1.3 no later than two business days following Architect's request.

1.7 ARTICLE 7 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

A. 7.1 - Bond Requirements:
1. Add Section 7.1.1.1:
a. 7.1.1.1 - Both a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond will be required, each in an amount equal to 100 percent of the Contract Sum.

B. 7.2 - Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds:
1. Delete the first sentence of Section 7.2.1 and insert the following:
a. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to Owner no later than 10 days after the date of Notice of Intent to Award and no later than the date of execution of the Contract, whichever occurs first. Owner may deem the failure of the Bidder to deliver required bonds within the period of time allowed a default.
2. Delete Section 7.2.3 and insert the following:
a. 7.2.3 - Bonds shall be executed and be in force on the date of the execution of the Contract.

1.8 ARTICLE 9 - EXECUTION OF THE CONTRACT

A. Add Article 9:
1. 9.1.1 - Subsequent to the Notice of Intent to Award, and within 10 days after the prescribed Form of Agreement is presented to the Awardee for signature, the Awardee shall execute and deliver the Agreement to Owner through Architect, in such number of counterparts as Owner may require.
2. 9.1.2 - Owner may deem as a default the failure of the Awardee to execute the Contract and to supply the required bonds when the Agreement is presented for signature within the period of time allowed.
3. 9.1.3 - Unless otherwise indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents or the executed Agreement, the date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of the executed Agreement or the date that the Bidder is obligated to deliver the executed Agreement and required bonds to Owner.
4. 9.1.4 - In the event of a default, Owner may declare the amount of the Bid security forfeited and elect to either award the Contract to the next responsible bidder or re-advertise for bids.

END OF DOCUMENT 002213

ATTACHMENT TO AIA DOCUMENT A701-1997, *Instructions to Bidders*

The provisions of this Attachment shall delete, modify and supplement the provisions contained in the "*Instructions to Bidders*," AIA Document A701-1997 Edition. The provisions contained in this Attachment will supersede any conflicting provisions of the AIA Document. The term "Agency," as used in this Attachment, shall mean the United States of America, acting through the United States Department of Agriculture.

ARTICLE 2, BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

2.1 Add the following subparagraph to paragraph 2.1:

2.1.5 This Bid has been arrived at independently, without consultation, communication, or agreement as to any matter relating to this Bid, with any other Bidder or with any competitor.

ARTICLE 4, BIDDING PROCEDURES

4.1.1 Add the following sentence to subparagraph 4.1.1:

Only one copy of the Bid is to be submitted.

4.2.1 Delete subparagraph 4.2.1 and substitute the following:

4.2.1 Each Bid must be accompanied by a Bid Bond payable to the Owner for five percent of the total amount of the Bid.

4.2.2 Delete Subparagraph 4.2.2 and substitute the following:

4.2.2 The Bid Bond shall be written on a form identical to that included in the Bidding Documents, and the attorney-in-fact who executes the Bid Bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the Bid Bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

4.2.3 Add the words "payment and performance" before the word "bonds"; and add the following to subparagraph 4.2.3:

As soon as the Bid prices have been compared, the Owner will return the Bid Bonds of all except the three lowest responsible Bidders. When the Agreement is executed, the Bid Bonds of the two remaining unsuccessful Bidders will be returned.

4.2 Add the following subparagraph to paragraph 4.2:

4.2.4 If a Bidder refuses to execute the Agreement or obtain the Performance and Payment Bonds within the agreed time, the Owner may consider the Bidder in default, in which case the Bid Bond accompanying the Bid shall become the property of the Owner.

4.3 Add the following subparagraphs to paragraph 4.3:

4.3.5 All applicable laws, ordinances, and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the Project, shall apply to the Contract throughout.

4.3.6 The Bidder agrees to abide by the requirements of Executive Order 11246, specifically including the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause and the Standard Federal Equal Employment Construction Contract Specifications set forth in the Supplementary Conditions.

4.3.7 The Bidder agrees to abide by the requirements of section 319 of Public Law 101-121, which pertains to lobbying activities and applies to recipients of contracts or subcontracts that exceed $100,000 at any tier under a Federal loan that exceeds $150,000 or a Federal grant that exceeds $100,000. Each Bid shall be accompanied by a completed lobbying certification form identical to that included in the Bidding Documents.

4.3.8 The Bidder agrees to abide by the requirements under 7 C.F.R. part 3017, which pertains to the debarment or suspension of a person from participating in a Federal program or activity. Each Bid exceeding $25,000 shall be accompanied by a relevant completed certification form identical to that included in the Bidding Documents.

4.4.1 Delete subparagraph 4.4.1 and substitute the following:

4.4.1 No Bidder may withdraw, modify or cancel a Bid within 60 calendar days after the actual date of the opening thereof. Should there be reasons why the Contract cannot be awarded within the specified period, the time may be extended by mutual agreement between the Owner and the Bidder, and the concurrence of the Agency.

4.4.4 Delete the words ", if required," from Subparagraph 4.4.4.

ARTICLE 5, CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

5.3.2 Delete subparagraph 5.3.2 and substitute the following:

5.3.2 The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in the sequence or combinations listed and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and the Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 7, PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

7.1.1 Delete subparagraph 7.1.1 and substitute the following:

7.1.1 Prior to execution of the Contract, the Bidder shall furnish Bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and the payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Both Bonds shall be separately written, each in the amount of the Contract Sum. The cost shall be included in the Bid.

7.1.2 Delete subparagraph 7.1.2 and substitute the following:

7.1.2 Surety companies executing Bonds must hold a certificate of authority as a acceptable surety on Federal Bonds as listed in Treasury Circular 570, as amended, and be authorized to transact business in the State where the Project is located.

7.1.3 Delete subparagraph 7.1.3.

7.2.1 Delete subparagraph 7.2.1 and substitute the following:

7.2.1 The Bidder to whom the Contract is awarded will be required to execute the Agreement and obtain Performance and Payment Bonds within ten (10) calendar days from the date when the Notice of Award is delivered to the Bidder. The Notice shall be accompanied by the necessary Agreement and Bond forms.

7.2.2 Delete subparagraph 7.2.2 and substitute the following:

7.2.2 The Bonds shall be written on forms identical to those included in the Bidding Documents.

(Note: Any additional provisions that are necessary to remain effective after execution of the Contract for Construction will be inserted here and continue in the same format.)

o0o

DOCUMENT 003800 - GEOTECHNICAL DATA

1.1 GEOTECHNICAL DATA

A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information, but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.

B. A geotechnical investigation report for the Grayson County Water District Office & Utility Building, prepared by ATC, dated March 29, 2017, is included in this document.

END OF DOCUMENT 003800

ENVIRONMENTAL • GEOTECHNICAL
BUILDING SCIENCES • MATERIALS TESTING

Geotechnical Exploration Report

Grayson County Water District

21 Shull White Road

Leitchfield, Kentucky

ATC Project No. LOUGE17019

March 29, 2017

Prepared For:

Grayson Co. Water District
113 Lee Avenue
Leitchfield, KY 42754

Attention: Mr. Kevin Shaw

ENVIRONMENTAL • GEOTECHNICAL
BUILDING SCIENCES • MATERIALS TESTING

11001 Bluegrass Parkway, Suite 250
Louisville, KY 40299
Tel: 502-722-1401
Fax: 502-267-4072
www.atcgroupservices.com

March 29, 2017

Grayson Co. Water District
113 Lee Avenue
Leitchfield, KY 42754

Attention: Mr. Kevin Shaw, District Manager

Subject: **Report of Geotechnical Exploration**
New Facility for Grayson Co. Water District
21 Shull White Road
Grayson Co., Leitchfield, Kentucky
ATC Project Number LOUGE17019

Dear Mr. Shaw:

ATC has completed a geotechnical exploration in support of the referenced project. The attached report presents a summary of project information provided to us, descriptions of observed site and subsurface conditions, and our foundation and earthworks recommendations for use in design and construction of the proposed project. The report Appendix contains site and test boring location plans, and results of our field and laboratory testing.

ATC appreciates the opportunity to provide these services and we look forward to serving as your geotechnical consultant throughout project execution. Please contact us if you have any questions regarding the information presented.

Sincerely,
ATC Group Services

STATE OF KENTUCKY
TRAVIS J. ANDRES
29429
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Travis Andres, P.E.
Senior Geotechnical Engineer
Licensed Kentucky 29429

Travis Brown, E.I.T.
Staff Geotechnical Engineer

Attachment: Report of Geotechnical Exploration

CC: Phil Schilffarth, Brandstetter Carroll Architects

ENVIRONMENTAL • GEOTECHNICAL
BUILDING SCIENCES • MATERIALS TESTING

11001 Bluegrass Parkway, Suite 250
Louisville, KY 40299
Tel: 502-722-1401
Fax: 502-267-4072
www.atcgroupservices.com

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION PAGE

1. PURPOSE AND SCOPE OF EXPLORATION 1
2. PROJECT INFORMATION 1
3. SITE CONDITIONS 1
   3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS 1
   3.2 SITE GEOLOGY 2
   3.3 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS 2
   3.4 GROUND WATER CONDITIONS 3
   3.5 SEISMIC SITE CLASSIFICATION 4
4. GEOTECHNICAL EVALUATION 4
   4.1 SOFT AND WET SUBGRADE SOILS 4
6. FOUNDATION RECOMMENDATIONS 7
   6.1 SPREAD FOUNDATIONS 7
7. GRADE SUPPORTED FLOOR SLABS 9
8. PAVEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS 10
   8.1 FLEXIBLE PAVEMENTS 10
   8.2 GENERAL RECOMMENDATIONS 10
9. LATERAL EARTH PRESSURES 11
   9.1 GRANULAR BACKFILL BEHIND THE WALL 11
   9.2 COHESIVE SOIL BACKFILL BEHIND THE WALL 12
10. BASIS FOR RECOMMENDATIONS 13

APPENDICES

1. PURPOSE AND SCOPE OF EXPLORATION

ATC has completed geotechnical exploration services in support of a planned development which includes a new facility for the Grayson County Water District to be located at 21 Shull White Road in Grayson County, Leitchfield, Kentucky. The purpose of this exploration has been to obtain site specific subsurface data, review available geologic information pertinent to the property, and develop foundation and site preparation recommendations for use in project design and construction. ATC's service scope has included drilling five soil test borings, laboratory testing of recovered samples, analysis of resulting data, and preparation of geotechnical recommendations reported herein.

2. PROJECT INFORMATION

Project information was provided by Mr. Phil Schilffarth of Brandstetter Carroll Architects in a request for proposal (RFP) received via email and several email and telephone conversations.

Based on the preliminary design information provided, the development will include an approximately 9,700 SF main facility housing office, machining, and equipment storage space, an associated outbuilding of approximately 3,200 SF, and associated drives, parking, and equipment laydown areas. Preliminary plans indicate the main facility will consist of masonry, steel, and/or wood frame construction with a combination of masonry and metal façade supported on conventional shallow reinforced concrete spread foundations. The storage building is expected to be of post frame construction. No basements are planned. All floor slabs will be grade supported. We assume maximum wall and column loads will be about 4 kips per lineal foot and 30 kips, respectively. Less than 5 feet of cut/fill is expected to establish design grading.

3. SITE CONDITIONS

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

At the time of our exploration the site was undeveloped and grass covered. The site is bordered to the west by pasture, the north by Grayson Springs Road, the east by Shull Shite Road, and the south by an electrical substation. Site drainage appears to occur as sheet flow along natural and constructed drainage features toward the southeast. The exploration was conducted during the winter in a relatively wet period. All boring locations were accessed by track-mounted drilling equipment.

3.2 SITE GEOLOGY

A review of the *Web Soil Survey* by the United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service and the *Kentucky Geologic Map Information Service* by the University of Kentucky, Kentucky Geologic Survey, indicates the site is underlain by the Stadler and Stendal silt loam soil units over sandstone and shale of the Hardinsburg Sandstone Formation. In general, the sandstone and shale is white to light gray and yellowish-brown in color, very fine to fine grained, silty, very thin to very thick bedded and crossbedded in part.

The site area is considered non-karstic. No karst features are mapped in the project vicinity. Several geologic faults are mapped approximately 0.1 mile north of the site; however, no faults are mapped on or immediately adjacent to the site.

3.3 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Subsurface conditions were explored with 5 soil test borings. Boring locations and depths were selected and staked in the field by ATC in relation to the proposed building locations and dimensions provided by Brandstetter Carroll Architects. Surface elevations at each boring location were estimated by ATC with respect to available site features. The test boring locations appear on the Boring Location Plan, Figure 2, in the Appendix.

Boring logs in the Appendix describe subsurface conditions encountered in the bore holes. These descriptions represent our interpretation of subsurface conditions based on field logs prepared during drilling, visual examination of recovered samples, and laboratory testing of representative samples. Contacts between various strata reported on the logs represent approximate contact positions as transitions between strata may be gradual. Standard penetration tests performed during this study were made with drilling equipment using an automatic hammer.

A relatively thick layer of topsoil was encountered at the ground surface in all borings to a depth of 8 inches. One relatively distinct soil layer was encountered below the cover materials over weathered and sound bedrock. Described as lean clay with silt, the soil is described as Stratum I below.

Stratum I: Stratum I soils, characterized as lean clay with silt (CL), were encountered below surficial materials in all borings. Soil of this stratum was light brown and gray in color, low in plasticity, soft to hard in consistency, moist to wet, and contained trace sand and weathered sandstone fragments. Standard penetration resistances (N-values) range from 2 to 33 blows per foot

(bpf), with blow counts of 5 to 15 bpf considered representative of planned foundation bearing soils. Stratum I soils extended to weathered rock and auger refusal on rock in all borings.

Refusal on rock was encountered below the above mentioned soils in borings B-1 and B-2. The surface of the rock was able to be penetrated by the augering equipment as much as 3 feet, indicating a weathered rock surface. No rock coring was performed.

Table 1: Boring Data

Boring #	Surface Elevation (approx)	Topsoil Thickness (in)	Top of Rock Depth (ft)	Top of Rock Elevation (approx)	Refusal - Termination Depth (ft)	Depth to GW (ft)
B-1	695.4	5	6.9	688.8	7.1	Perched 1.0-2.5
B-2	696.9	6	8.5	688.4	11.7	Dry
B-3	700.1	7	*	*	*	Perched 1.0-2.5
B-4	703.5	6	*	*	*	Dry
P-1	697.5	8	*	*	*	Perched 1.5-2.5

*Auger Refusal Not Encountered above Boring Termination Depth

3.4 GROUND WATER CONDITIONS

Water levels observed in the borings are summarized above in Table 1, and on the boring logs in the Appendix. Measureable groundwater was not encountered in any borings above the underlying rock surface. A thin layer of perched groundwater was encountered in the more permeable near surface fine grained soils in borings P-1, B-1, and B-3 between 1 to 2.5 feet below existing ground surface; however, groundwater is not expected to be of significant concern and where encountered should be relatively easily managed through the use of sumps. Typical water conditions affecting construction projects in this area is encountered near the relatively impermeable underlying sandstone and shale.

The groundwater data presented in this report are indicative of the conditions measured at the time of our field activities. Groundwater information is presented on the Boring Logs. Where encountered, seasonal fluctuations in groundwater levels should be anticipated.

3.5 SEISMIC SITE CLASSIFICATION

Seismic site classification was performed and design spectral responses were calculated in accordance with the 2012 International Building Code, the 2013 Kentucky Building Code, and ASCE 7. A 100 feet depth subsurface profile consisting of 15 feet of stiff soil overlying 85 feet of rock and foundation construction expected to consist of shallow spread foundations bearing on stiff soil below local frost depth was used in our analysis, yielding a Site Class "C". ATC recommends the following seismic parameters for use in design:

Table 2: Seismic Site Classification and Design Spectral Response Values

Seismic Design Parameter	Parameter Value
Seismic Site Classification	C
Design Spectral Response at Short Periods (SD_S)	0.20
Design Spectral Response at 1-Second Periods (SD_1)	0.12

4. GEOTECHNICAL EVALUATION

Based on the subsurface conditions encountered in our borings, our analyses, and our experience, we believe the site is suitable for construction of the proposed additions; however, there were some site and subsurface conditions which pose concerns from a geotechnical standpoint. These concerns are addressed below.

4.1 SOFT AND WET SUBGRADE SOILS

Based on conditions encountered in the borings advanced on the site and our experience in the project area, it is likely that the subgrade soils encountered within 4 to 5 feet of existing surface grade in some areas will be wet and soft when exposed. Due to the nature of these near surface soils, the traffic of construction equipment may create pumping and general deterioration of the shallower soils, especially if excess surface water is present. The grading, therefore, should be done during a dry season, if at all possible. The extent to which yielding subgrade may be a problem is difficult to predict beforehand since it is dependent upon several factors including seasonal conditions, precipitation, cut depths, sequencing and scheduling of the earthwork, surface and subsurface drainage measures, the weight and traffic patterns of construction equipment, etc. Therefore, it is suggested that provisions be made in the contract documents for subgrade improvements to be used where determined to be necessary in the field at the time of construction.

Where soft/wet or unsuitable subgrade is encountered, it should be addressed on a condition specific basis during site preparation earthwork operations. Any unsuitable subgrade areas should

be identified by the geotechnical engineer and be either scarified and recompacted (if materials meet structural fill requirements) or removed and replaced with well-compacted structural fill where such materials are encountered beneath building and pavement areas.

It is expected that moisture conditioning by discing, aerating and recompacting unsuitably soft/wet subgrades will be successful; however, this will require a combination of time to allow for working the soils, favorable weather conditions for drying, and firmer soils at shallow depth below the yielding soils in order to be successful. According to preliminary project information, the project is scheduled to begin site work in May, which typically marks the beginning of the "dry" season for the project locale. Additionally, site soils are relatively low in plasticity and are favorable for moisture conditioning. Finally, relatively stiff soils were encountered beneath soft/wet near surface soils at relatively shallow depths. Therefore, moisture conditioning is expected to be successful. If site grading operations are planned through the winter months, subgrade stabilization is expected to be required as part of fill construction to aid in moisture conditioning during fill construction through the seasonably wetter winter months.

5. SITE AND EARTHWORKS RECOMMENDATIONS

The following recommendations were developed on the basis of previously described Project Information (Section 2.0), Subsurface Conditions (Section 3.0), and our experience. If there is any change in the project criteria, including the building position on the site, foundation loading, etc, a review should be made by this office and modifications to our recommendations should be made accordingly. Foundation and other design recommendations presented herein are based, in part, on the assumption that the site will be prepared as recommended in this report.

5.1 SITE PREPARATION

Adequate site preparation and earthwork construction will dictate the performance of structures and pavements. We recommend the following activities be incorporated in the project specifications:

- Strip all organic material, existing pavements and structures from the construction area. Waste unsuitable organic and demolition debris materials from the site, bury in non-structural areas, or use organic materials as topsoil in landscaped areas and demolition debris prepared as select and controlled fill in structural areas.

- Proofroll exposed subgrades and in-situ fill areas after stripping to verify exposed soil materials are suitable for fill placement and structural loads. Undercut areas of soft, wet, or loose soils encountered during proofrolling operations.

- Proofroll after a suitable period of dry weather to avoid degrading the subgrade.

- Perform proofrolling with a heavily loaded dump truck or similar equipment judged acceptable by the geotechnical engineer.

- Make several passes over each section with the proofrolling equipment.

- Retain the geotechnical engineer to observe the proofrolling operations and make recommendations for any unstable or unsuitable conditions encountered.

- Scarify, moisture condition, and recompact exposed subgrade soils and in-situ fill to a depth of at least 12 inches prior to fill placement or foundation and pavement construction.

- Place and compact engineered fill within the proposed building and pavement areas consisting of suitable material approved in advance by the owner.

- Maintain positive surface drainage to prevent water from ponding on the surface during all earthwork operations.

- Contact the geotechnical engineer should the subgrade soils become excessively wet, dry, or frozen.

5.2 COMPACTED FILL

Prior to beginning fill construction, we recommend representative samples of the proposed fill materials be collected and tested to determine their laboratory compaction characteristics, plasticity, and natural moisture content. These tests are needed to determine if the proposed fill material is acceptable and for quality control during compaction. The following criteria are recommended for structural fill construction:

- Limit borrow fill materials to a Liquid Limit less than 50, a standard maximum dry density at least 95 pounds per cubic foot (ASTM D698), a maximum particle size of 6 inches, and less than 3 percent by weight fibrous, organic matter. The lean clays encountered in the borings appear to meet these limits. The use of site materials as structural fill should be judged suitable and under the supervision of the geotechnical engineer to ensure suitable placement and quality control to minimize concerns with such material.

- Construct compacted fill by spreading suitable soil in maximum 8-inch-thick loose lifts.

- Compact fill within structural areas to at least 98 percent of the standard maximum dry density (ASTM D698). Compact backfill or fill within paved areas to at least 95 percent of the standard maximum dry density.

- Maintain the moisture content of the fill soils to within $\pm$ 2 percentage points of the soil's optimum moisture content.

- Perform one in-place density test in every 5,000 square feet for each one-foot-thick fill layer, with a minimum of two tests per lift.

- Retain the geotechnical engineer to observe, document and test fill placement and compaction operations.

- Roll the fill surface with a rubber-tired or smooth steel-drummed roller to improve surface runoff, if precipitation is expected.

6. FOUNDATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Based upon the results of the subsurface investigation performed at this site the most feasible and economical foundation system for support of the proposed structure appears to be conventional shallow spread footings bearing on stiff natural clay soils or on well-compacted engineered fill materials that are placed over these natural materials. It is expected that undercutting and replacing near surface soft soils may be required in some areas to provide suitably stiff subgrades for foundation support. Specific considerations associated with spread foundation design and construction follow.

6.1 SPREAD FOUNDATIONS

Our findings show that the proposed building can be supported on conventional shallow spread footings bearing on stiff natural soils using a net allowable bearing pressure of **2,000 psf** provided any pockets of soft natural soils are identified, removed and replaced with well-compacted engineered fill or lean concrete.

It is important that the soil at the base of each spread footing excavation be carefully observed and evaluated to determine whether the actual bearing materials are consistent with those upon which the recommendations are based. It is recommended that the contract documents include provisions for the removal and replacement of unsuitable materials as determined to be necessary based on field observations.

In using the net allowable bearing pressure, the weight of the footing and backfill over the footing including the weight of the floor slab need not be considered; hence, only loads applied at or above the finished floor need to be used for dimensioning the footings. Wall footings should be at least 2 feet wide and column footings should be at least 3.0 feet wide for bearing capacity considerations.

All exterior footings and footings in unheated areas should be located at a depth of at least 24 inches below the final exterior grade for frost protection.

Provided that the footings are designed as prescribed herein and the footing excavations are observed and evaluated as outlined above, it is estimated that the total and differential foundation settlements should not exceed 1 inch. Careful field control will contribute substantially to minimizing the settlements.

Uplift forces on the spread footings can be resisted by the weight of the footings and the soil material that is placed over the footings. It is recommended that the soil weight considered to resist uplift loads be limited to that immediately above and within the perimeter of the footings (unless a much higher factor of safety is used). A total soil unit weight of 120 lbs/cu.ft can be used for the backfill material placed above the footings, provided it is compacted as recommended in Section 5.2. It is also recommended that a factor of safety of at least 1.3 be used for calculating uplift resistance from the footings (provided only the weight of the footing and the soil immediately above it are used to resist uplift forces).

Lateral forces on a spread footing can be resisted by the passive lateral earth pressure against the side of the footing and by friction between the soil and the base of the footing. A uniform allowable passive pressure of 700 lbs/sq.ft can be used for that portion of the footing that is below a depth of 2 ft below the final exterior grade (no portion of the footing above this depth should use for lateral resistance). An allowable coefficient of friction between the base of the footing and the underlying soil of 0.2 (based on a factor of safety of 1.5) can be used in conjunction with the minimum downward load on the base of the footing.

Additional considerations and recommended for shallow foundations follow:

- Level or suitably bench the foundation bearing area.
- Remove loose soil, debris, and excess surface water from the bearing surface prior to concrete placement.
- Retain the geotechnical engineer to observe all foundation excavations and provide recommendations for treatment of any unsuitable conditions encountered.
- Protect foundation support materials exposed in open excavations from freezing weather, severe drying, and water accumulation.
- Remove any soils disturbed by exposure prior to foundation concrete placement.
- Place a "lean" concrete mud-mat over the bearing soils if the excavations must remain open overnight or for an extended period of time.

- Interior footings not subjected to freezing weather, severe drying, or severe wetting either during or after construction may be founded at nominal depths.

- Include control joints at frequent intervals in the walls of structures to accommodate differential foundation movements without cracking the exterior façade.

Groundwater may be encountered "perched" in the more permeable near surface fine grained soil layers between 1 to 2.5 feet below existing surface. Water inflow into foundation excavations is expected to be minimal. Excavation stability likely will degrade quickly if concrete is not placed within a day or two after opening the excavation. It is anticipated that the use of shallow sumps and pumps will be effective in removing groundwater encountered in perched zones. Some moisture conditioning is expected to be required to stabilize wet subgrade areas.

7. GRADE SUPPORTED FLOOR SLABS

Floor slabs can be supported on firm, natural soils or on newly compacted structural fill. It is recommended that the slab-on-grade floors be supported on a minimum 6 in. thick layer of relatively clean granular material such crushed stone. This is to help equalize moisture conditions beneath the floor slab and provide uniform support of the slab. Provided that a minimum of 6 inches of crushed stone is placed beneath the floor slabs, a modulus of subgrade reaction (k30) of 100 psi/in. can be used for design of the floor slabs. The following recommendations pertain to floor slab design and construction:

- Retain the geotechnical engineer to review subgrade conditions prior to slab construction and make recommendations for any unsuitable conditions encountered.

- Slabs supported on improved subgrade should be designed based upon a subgrade reaction modulus of 100 psi/in.

- Provide joints in the slabs around columns and along footing supported walls.

- Use joints containing dowels or keys to permit rotation between parts of the slab while reducing sharp vertical displacements. This detail does not apply to joints at foundation elements.

- Keep the crushed stone or gravel moist, but not wet, immediately prior to grade slab concrete placement to minimize curling of the slab due to differential curing conditions between the top and bottom of the slab.

8. PAVEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS

Traffic loading is assumed to consist of 10 trucks per day and 50 automobiles per day. Truck loading is assumed to be distributed evenly from 2-axle to 6-axle+ vehicles. It is recommended the presented pavement sections be reviewed based upon actual traffic volumes as part of the final design. Recommended pavement sections presented below have been calculated, in part on the assumption that all pavement subgrade soils have been prepared according to the recommendations provided in report Section 5. We have also assumed a detailed proofrolling of the subgrade will be performed to delineate any soft zones requiring remediation prior to pavement base installation. Since design of the project is in preliminary stages, we have provided several pavement sections for varying traffic loads.

8.1 FLEXIBLE PAVEMENTS

Asphalt Institute guidelines have been used in preparation of minimum flexible (asphalt) pavement section recommendations. The section analyses are based upon a 20 year design life, 50 auto vehicle trips per day, 10 equipment haul/maintenance type truck trips per day, and CBR value for clay subgrade soils of 3. Recommended minimum flexible pavement sections follow:

Table 3: Minimum Flexible Pavement Section Recommendations –Improved Subgrade

Traffic Description	Stone Base Thickness (in.)	Asphalt Base Thickness (in.)	Asphalt Surface Thickness (in.)
Heavy Duty (Equipment Access Drives)	6.0	3.0	1.0
Light (Parking Access Drives and Bays)	6.0	2.0	1.0

8.2 GENERAL RECOMMENDATIONS

Stone base material of relatively dense gradation is recommended beneath each pavement section. Either KTC “Crushed Stone Base” or “Dense Graded Aggregate” is acceptable for use. Stone base material should be placed and compacted in maximum 8-inch lifts, with each lift compacted to a minimum density equal to 98 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by the standard Proctor test. Prior to placement of crushed stone base materials, exposed subgrade materials should be thoroughly proofrolled and checked for unsuitable zones. Such zones should be corrected prior to stone placement. Sub grades and stone surfaces should be graded to drain, and paving materials should be placed as soon as possible after stone compaction in order to keep it from becoming saturated. If stone base materials become saturated or frozen prior to concrete placement, they should be inspected and repaired as necessary prior to concrete placement.

Minimizing infiltration of water into the subgrade and rapid removal of subsurface water are essential for successful long-term pavement performance. Both the subgrade and pavement surface should have minimum slopes of 2 percent or greater to promote surface drainage. Pavement edges should be provided a means of water outlet by extending aggregate base courses through to daylight or to surface drainage features such as storm inlets. Storm inlets should be provided with weep holes to keep water from accumulating on the outside of the inlet piping.

All paving materials should conform to, and be placed and compacted in accordance with applicable sections of the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet (KTC) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition.

9. LATERAL EARTH PRESSURES

Walls may be constructed as flexible walls subject to deflection or as self-supported cantilever walls restrained from movement. Flexible walls and walls not restrained at their tops should be designed using the active case earth pressure condition (Ka). Walls restrained against lateral movement by fixed slabs or bracing should be designed for the at-rest earth pressure condition (Ko). Should wall backfill be placed before wall bracing is constructed, it may be necessary to provide temporary bracing or the walls should be designed for the active earth pressure condition as self-supported cantilever walls. All earth supporting walls should be designed with sufficient exterior drainage to relieve hydrostatic pressure that may build up on their interiors. It is recommended the space between walls and retained earth be backfilled with granular material.

Heavy equipment should not be used for compaction of backfill behind walls. Crushed stone backfill immediately behind walls should be consolidated using a vibratory plate compactor. Recommendations for both crushed stone and cohesive backfill options are presented below. Additionally, below grade retaining walls should be sealed to prevent migration of free water through cracks, joints into below grade cavities. Two alternatives for wall backfill are presented.

9.1 GRANULAR BACKFILL BEHIND THE WALL

- For this case backfill against below grade walls should consist of consolidated granular material. The granular material should preferably be "SP", “SW” or "GW" as classified by the USCS so that it will be clean, free draining, and exhibit a shear resistance angle of 34 degrees or more with a unit weight of 130 pounds per cubic foot (pcf). KTC No. 57 crushed stone meets these criteria.

- To utilize the following granular material earth pressure values, the granular material must occupy a triangular shaped minimum backfill zone. The minimum zone should start at the

base of the wall, at the outside face of the footing. At the top of the backfill, the zone should extend from the edge of footing a distance equal to three-fifths of the backfill height.

- The backfill zone should be drained using a perforated pipe placed at the base of the footing. Either a gravity or sump system should be used to remove accumulated water. Measures to eliminate hydrostatic pressures are of particular importance when pools are drained for maintenance or cleaning.

- The granular backfill zone should be separated from natural soil by a non-woven, geotextile filter fabric to prevent clogging of the pervious backfill.

- A minimum two feet thickness of low plasticity clay on top of the granular wall backfill material should be provided where the backfill material will be exposed to the weather. This low plasticity clay "cap" is recommended to minimize infiltration and accumulation of surface runoff water behind the walls. As such, the cap should be sloped away from the building at a minimum 2-percent slope, and grading should be designed that keeps water from ponding over the cap.

- The following table presents granular backfill, earth pressure design parameters for Equivalent Hydrostatic Pressures (EHP) and Earth Pressure coefficients. The values given are based upon four assumptions: 1) the backfill surface is level; 2) the backfill is drained; 3) the zone of backfill conforms to the minimum zone size above; and 4) no surcharge is placed on the backfill.

Table 3: Granular Material Equivalent Hydrostatic Pressures (EHP) and Earth Pressure Coefficients

Condition	EHP (pcf)	Coefficients
Active	30	$K_a = 0.30$
At Rest	50	$K_o = 0.38$

9.2 COHESIVE SOIL BACKFILL BEHIND THE WALL

- As an alternative, backfill against below grade walls may also be constructed using clay material. Clay fill material should conform to recommendations presented in previous sections of this report. The Plasticity Index of the backfill material, as measured by Atterberg limits testing, should be less than 25. Calculations were performed assuming an internal friction angle of 25 degrees and a soil unit weight of 130 pcf. Site soils appear to meet these criteria.

- To provide drainage behind the wall, construct a vertical section of crushed stone or gravel approximately 18 inches wide behind the wall with perforated drain pipe located at the foundation level. The granular wall backfill material should be capped with a two-foot layer of low plasticity clay to minimize infiltration of surface water runoff behind below grade walls. As with any drainage system, accumulated water will need to be conveyed from behind the wall through gravity drainage or a sump system as described above.

- The following table presents cohesive backfill earth pressure design parameters for Equivalent Hydrostatic Pressures (EHP) and Earth Pressure Coefficients. The table

assumes the backfill surface is level, the backfill is drained and no surcharge is placed on the backfill.

Table 4: In-situ Cohesive Soil Equivalent Hydrostatic Pressures (EHP) and Earth Pressure Coefficients

Condition	EHP (pcf)	Coefficients
Active	48	$K_a = 0.40$
At Rest	65	$K_o = 0.55$

10. BASIS FOR RECOMMENDATIONS

Recommendations presented herein are based, in part, on preliminary project information provided to ATC and only apply to the specific project and site described in this report. We recommend the assumptions in this report be re-evaluated in light of any revised project information. In particular, pavement design and foundation loading recommendations should be reviewed. Neither the assessment of site environmental conditions nor efforts to detect the presence of contaminants in the soil, rock, surface water or ground water of the site were included in the scope of this exploration.

Regardless of the thoroughness of a geotechnical exploration, there is always a possibility that conditions between borings will be different from those at specific boring locations and that conditions will not be as anticipated by the designers or contractors. In addition, the construction process may itself alter soil conditions. Therefore, experienced geotechnical personnel should observe and document the construction procedures used and the conditions encountered. Unanticipated conditions and inadequate procedures should be reported to the design team along with timely recommendations to solve the problems created. We recommend that the owner retain ATC to provide this service based upon our familiarity with the project, the subsurface conditions and the intent of the recommendations.

ATC recommends that this complete report be provided to the various design team members, the contractors and the project owner. Potential contractors should be informed of this report in the the bid documents. The report should not be included or referenced in the actual contract documents. We wish to remind you that our exploration services include storing the samples collected and making them available for inspection for 30 days. The samples are then discarded unless you request otherwise.

APPENDICES:

"Important Information about Your Geotechnical Engineering Report"

Figure 1: Site Location Plan

Figure 2: Boring Location Plan

Legend to Soil Classification and Symbols

Test Boring Logs

Laboratory Test Data

Important Information About Your

Geotechnical Engineering Report

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.

The following information is provided to help you manage your risks.

Geotechnical Services Are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical engineering study conducted for a civil engineer may not fulfill the needs of a construction contractor or even another civil engineer. Because each geotechnical engineering study is unique, each geotechnical engineering report is unique, prepared *solely* for the client. No one except you should rely on your geotechnical engineering report without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. *And no one — not even you* — should apply the report for any purpose or project except the one originally contemplated.

Read the Full Report

Serious problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical engineering report did not read it all. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selected elements only.

A Geotechnical Engineering Report Is Based on A Unique Set of Project-Specific Factors

Geotechnical engineers consider a number of unique, project-specific factors when establishing the scope of a study. Typical factors include: the client's goals, objectives, and risk management preferences; the general nature of the structure involved, its size, and configuration; the location of the structure on the site; and other planned or existing site improvements, such as access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities. Unless the geotechnical engineer who conducted the study specifically indicates otherwise, do not rely on a geotechnical engineering report that was:

- not prepared for you,
- not prepared for your project,
- not prepared for the specific site explored, or
- completed before important project changes were made.

Typical changes that can erode the reliability of an existing geotechnical engineering report include those that affect:

- the function of the proposed structure, as when it's changed from a parking garage to an office building, or from a light industrial plant to a refrigerated warehouse,
- elevation, configuration, location, orientation, or weight of the proposed structure,
- composition of the design team, or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project changes—even minor ones—and request an assessment of their impact. *Geotechnical engineers cannot accept responsibility or liability for problems that occur because their reports do not consider developments of which they were not informed.*

Subsurface Conditions Can Change

A geotechnical engineering report is based on conditions that existed at the time the study was performed. *Do not rely on a geotechnical engineering report* whose adequacy may have been affected by: the passage of time; by man-made events, such as construction on or adjacent to the site; or by natural events, such as floods, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations. *Always* contact the geotechnical engineer before applying the report to determine if it is still reliable. A minor amount of additional testing or analysis could prevent major problems.

Most Geotechnical Findings Are Professional Opinions

Site exploration identifies subsurface conditions only at those points where subsurface tests are conducted or samples are taken. Geotechnical engineers review field and laboratory data and then apply their professional judgment to render an opinion about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual subsurface conditions may differ—sometimes significantly—from those indicated in your report. Retaining the geotechnical engineer who developed your report to provide construction observation is the most effective method of managing the risks associated with unanticipated conditions.

A Report's Recommendations Are *Not* Final

Do not overrely on the construction recommendations included in your report. *Those recommendations are not final,* because geotechnical engineers develop them principally from judgment and opinion. Geotechnical engineers can finalize their recommendations only by observing actual

subsurface conditions revealed during construction. *The geotechnical engineer who developed your report cannot assume responsibility or liability for the report's recommendations if that engineer does not perform construction observation.*

A Geotechnical Engineering Report Is Subject to Misinterpretation

Other design team members' misinterpretation of geotechnical engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Lower that risk by having your geotechnical engineer confer with appropriate members of the design team after submitting the report. Also retain your geotechnical engineer to review pertinent elements of the design team's plans and specifications. Contractors can also misinterpret a geotechnical engineering report. Reduce that risk by having your geotechnical engineer participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences, and by providing construction observation.

Do Not Redraw the Engineer's Logs

Geotechnical engineers prepare final boring and testing logs based upon their interpretation of field logs and laboratory data. To prevent errors or omissions, the logs included in a geotechnical engineering report should *never* be redrawn for inclusion in architectural or other design drawings. Only photographic or electronic reproduction is acceptable, *but recognize that separating logs from the report can elevate risk.*

Give Contractors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can make contractors liable for unanticipated subsurface conditions by limiting what they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent costly problems, give contractors the complete geotechnical engineering report, *but* preface it with a clearly written letter of transmittal. In that letter, advise contractors that the report was not prepared for purposes of bid development and that the report's accuracy is limited; encourage them to confer with the geotechnical engineer who prepared the report (a modest fee may be required) and/or to conduct additional study to obtain the specific types of information they need or prefer. A prebid conference can also be valuable. *Be sure contractors have sufficient time* to perform additional study. Only then might you be in a position to give contractors the best information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions.

Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some clients, design professionals, and contractors do not recognize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. This lack of understanding has created unrealistic expectations that have led to disappointments, claims, and disputes. To help reduce the risk of such outcomes, geotechnical engineers commonly include a variety of explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations" many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely.* Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The equipment, techniques, and personnel used to perform a *geoenvironmental* study differ significantly from those used to perform a *geotechnical* study. For that reason, a geotechnical engineering report does not usually relate any geoenvironmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated environmental problems have led to numerous project failures.* If you have not yet obtained your own geoenvironmental information, ask your geotechnical consultant for risk management guidance. *Do not rely on an environmental report prepared for someone else.*

Obtain Professional Assistance To Deal with Mold

Diverse strategies can be applied during building design, construction, operation, and maintenance to prevent significant amounts of mold from growing on indoor surfaces. To be effective, all such strategies should be devised for the *express purpose* of mold prevention, integrated into a comprehensive plan, and executed with diligent oversight by a professional mold prevention consultant. Because just a small amount of water or moisture can lead to the development of severe mold infestations, a number of mold prevention strategies focus on keeping building surfaces dry. While groundwater, water infiltration, and similar issues may have been addressed as part of the geotechnical engineering study whose findings are conveyed in this report, the geotechnical engineer in charge of this project is not a mold prevention consultant; ***none of the services performed in connection with the geotechnical engineer's study were designed or conducted for the purpose of mold prevention. Proper implementation of the recommendations conveyed in this report will not of itself be sufficient to prevent mold from growing in or on the structure involved.***

Rely, on Your ASFE-Member Geotechncial Engineer for Additional Assistance

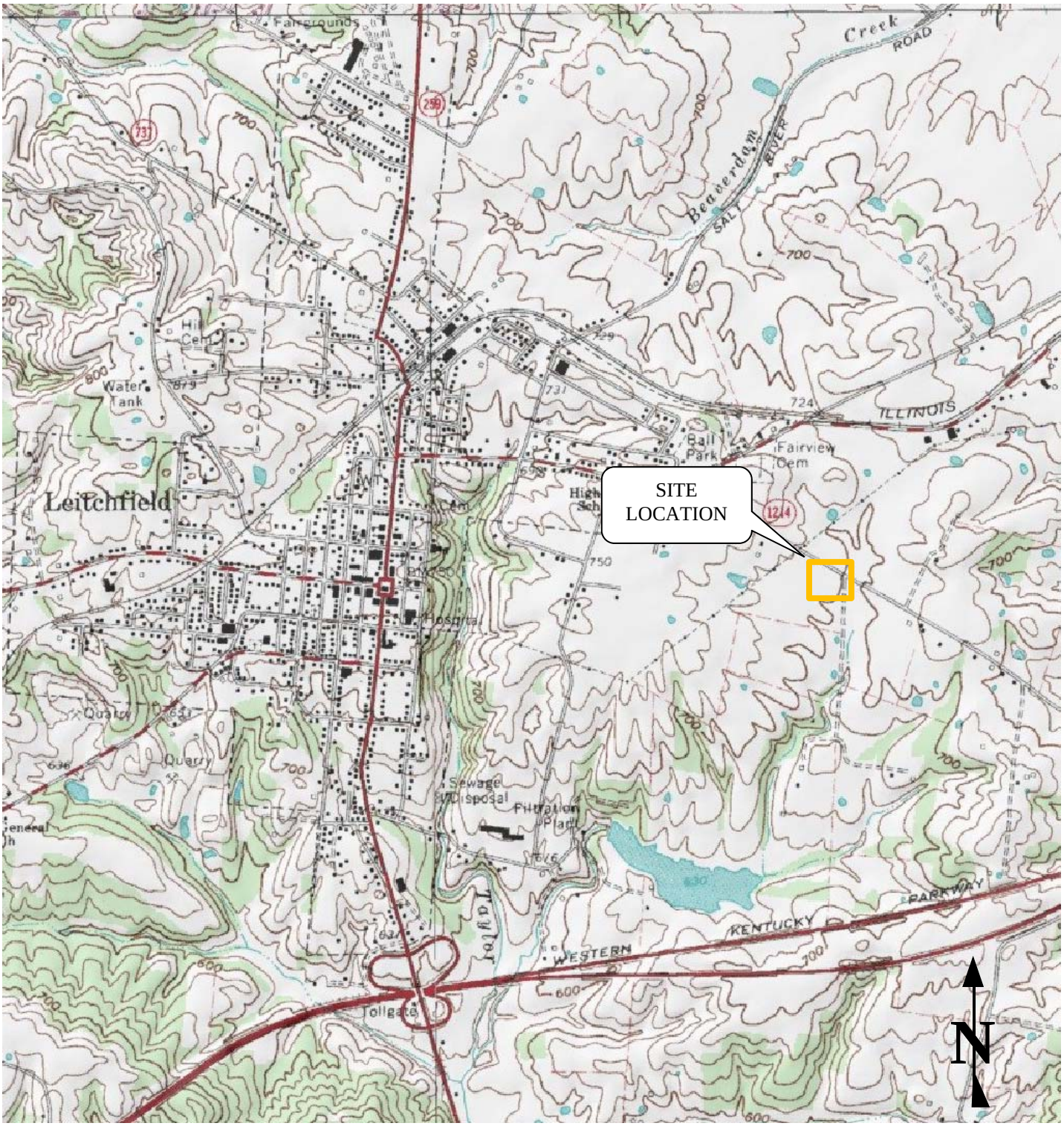
Membership in ASFE/THE BEST PEOPLE ON EARTH exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk management techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project. Confer with you ASFE-member geotechnical engineer for more information.

ASFE
THE BEST PEOPLE ON EARTH

8811 Colesville Road/Suite G106, Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: 301/565-2733 Facsimile: 301/589-2017
e-mail: info@asfe.org www.asfe.org

Copyright 2004 by ASFE, Inc. Duplication, reproduction, or copying of this document, in whole or in part, by any means whatsoever, is strictly prohibited, except with ASFE's specific written permission. Excerpting, quoting, or otherwise extracting wording from this document is permitted only with the express written permission of ASFE, and only for purposes of scholarly research or book review. Only members of ASFE may use this document as a complement to or as an element of a geotechnical engineering report. Any other firm, individual, or other entity that so uses this document without being an ASFE member could be committing negligent or intentional (fraudulent) misrepresentation.

IIGER08041.0MRP



ENVIRONMENTAL • GEOTECHNICAL
BUILDING SCIENCES • MATERIALS TESTING

11001 Bluegrass Parkway, Suite 250
Louisville, KY 40299
Phone: (502) 722-1401
Fax: (502) 267-4072

PROJECT NO: LOUGE17019

DESIGNED BY: TA		REVIEWED BY: TB
DRAWN BY: TA	DATE: 3/21/17	FIGURE: 1

SITE LOCATION PLAN

Grayson Co. Water District
New Facility
21 White Shull Road
Leitchfield, KY

*	B-1	B-2	B-3	B-4	P-1
X	42	107	195	287	148
Y	148	201	166	218	97
Elev.	695.4	696.9	700.1	703.5	697.5

* - Boring location dimensions are relative to the southeast property corner.
- Benchmark staked and flagged by unknown includes top of rebar 694.78 Elev. Located approximately 50' W-NW of SE property corner

ATC
ENVIRONMENTAL • GEOTECHNICAL
BUILDING SCIENCES • MATERIALS TESTING

11001 Bluegrass Parkway, Suite 250
Louisville, KY 40299
Phone: (502) 722-1401
Fax: (502) 267-4072

PROJECT NO: LOUGE17019

DESIGNED BY: TA		REVIEWED BY: TB
DRAWN BY: TA	DATE: 3/21/17	FIGURE: 1

BORING LOCATION PLAN

Grayson County Water District
New Facility
21 Shull White Road
Leitchfield, KY

ATC Group Services, LLC
11001 Bluegrass Pkwy, Suite 250
Louisville, KY 40299
(502) 722-1401
Fax (502) 267-4072

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT: Grayson County Water District
PROJECT NAME: New Facility for Grayson County Water District
PROJECT LOCATION: 21 Shull White Road, Leitchfield, Kentucky

BORING #: B-1
JOB #: LOUGE17019
DRAWN BY: TA
APPROVED BY: TB

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

Date Started	3/21/17	Hammer Wt.	140 lbs.
Date Completed	3/21/17	Hammer Drop	30 in.
Drill Foreman	Mathes	Spoon Sampler OD	2 in.
Inspector	TA	Rock Core Dia.	- in.
Boring Method	HSA, AH	Shelby Tube OD	- in.

TEST DATA

SOIL CLASSIFICATION SURFACE ELEVATION 695.4	Stratum Depth	Depth Scale	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test Blows per 6" [*N-Value*] *blows/foot*	Qu-tsf Unconfined Compressive Strength	Moisture Content %	Liquid Limit (LL)	Plastic Limit (PL)	Percent Passing #200 Sieve	Remarks
TOPSOIL (5 inches)	0.4												
LEAN CLAY and SILT, light brown and gray, firm to very stiff, wet to moist, traces of fine sand, contains sandstone fragments near refusal depth			1	SS		●	0-3-1 [*4*]		25.0				Near Surface Perched Groundwater at from 1-2.5 feet
			2	SS			2-3-6 [*9*]		20.9				
		5	3	SS			6-7-8 [*15*]		15.4				
	6.9		4	SS			8-50/1"-- [-]		15.9				
WEATHERED SANDSTONE, red-brown and gray, fine grained, moist	7.1												
Auger Refusal at 7.1 feet													

Sample Type
SPT - Standard Penetration Test
SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

Noted on Drilling Tools	1.0 ft.
At Completion (in augers)	- ft.
At Completion (open hole)	- ft.
After - hours	- ft.
After - hours	- ft.
Cave Depth	- ft.

Boring Method
HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
DC - Driving Casing
MD - Mud Drilling
MH - Manual Hammer
AH - Automatic Hammer

ATC Group Services, LLC
11001 Bluegrass Pkwy, Suite 250
Louisville, KY 40299
(502) 722-1401
Fax (502) 267-4072

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT: Grayson County Water District
PROJECT NAME: New Facility for Grayson County Water District
PROJECT LOCATION: 21 Shull White Road, Leitchfield, Kentucky

BORING #: B-2
JOB #: LOUGE17019
DRAWN BY: TA
APPROVED BY: TB

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

Date Started	3/21/17	Hammer Wt.	140 lbs.
Date Completed	3/21/17	Hammer Drop	30 in.
Drill Foreman	Mathes	Spoon Sampler OD	2 in.
Inspector	TA	Rock Core Dia.	- in.
Boring Method	HSA, AH	Shelby Tube OD	- in.

TEST DATA

SOIL CLASSIFICATION SURFACE ELEVATION 696.9	Stratum Depth	Depth Scale	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test Blows per 6" [*N-Value*] *blows/foot*	Qu-tsf Unconfined Compressive Strength	Moisture Content %	Liquid Limit (LL)	Plastic Limit (PL)	Percent Passing #200 Sieve	Remarks
TOPSOIL (6 inches)	0.5		1	SS			1-1-1 [2]						
LEAN CLAY and SILT, light brown and gray, soft to stiff, very moist to moist, traces of fine sand, contains sandstone fragments at 6.5 feet			2	SS			2-3-4 [7]		24.2	39	21		
		5	3	SS			5-8-8 [16]						
			4	SS			5-7-9 [16]						
WEATHERED SANDSTONE, red-brown and gray, fine grained, moist	8.5	10	5	AUGER			----- [-]						
Auger Refusal at 11.7 feet	11.7												

Sample Type
- SPT - Standard Penetration Test
- SS - Driven Split Spoon
- ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
- CA - Continuous Flight Auger
- RC - Rock Core
- CU - Cuttings
- CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

Noted on Drilling Tools	- ft.
At Completion (in augers)	- ft.
At Completion (open hole)	- ft.
After - hours	- ft.
After - hours	- ft.
Cave Depth	- ft.

Boring Method
- HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
- CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
- DC - Driving Casing
- MD - Mud Drilling
- MH - Manual Hammer
- AH - Automatic Hammer

ATC Group Services, LLC
11001 Bluegrass Pkwy, Suite 250
Louisville, KY 40299
(502) 722-1401
Fax (502) 267-4072

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT: Grayson County Water District
PROJECT NAME: New Facility for Grayson County Water District
PROJECT LOCATION: 21 Shull White Road, Leitchfield, Kentucky

BORING #: B-3
JOB #: LOUGE17019
DRAWN BY: TA
APPROVED BY: TB

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

Date Started	3/21/17	Hammer Wt.	140 lbs.
Date Completed	3/21/17	Hammer Drop	30 in.
Drill Foreman	Mathes	Spoon Sampler OD	2 in.
Inspector	TA	Rock Core Dia.	- in.
Boring Method	HSA, AH	Shelby Tube OD	- in.

TEST DATA

SOIL CLASSIFICATION / SURFACE ELEVATION 700.1	Stratum Depth	Depth Scale	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test Blows per 6" [*N-Value*] *blows/foot*	Qu-tsf Unconfined Compressive Strength	Moisture Content %	Liquid Limit (LL)	Plastic Limit (PL)	Percent Passing #200 Sieve	Remarks
TOPSOIL (7 inches)	0.7		1	SS		●	1-1-1 [2]		23.9				
LEAN CLAY and SILT, light brown and gray, soft to hard, wet to moist, traces of fine sand, contains sandstone fragments at 4.5 feet			2	SS			1-2-3 [5]		20.7				Near Surface Perched Groundwater at from 1-2.5 feet
		5	3	SS			2-2-3 [5]		18.5			64.6	
			4	SS			5-6-8 [14]		20.8				
		10	5	SS			3-4-5 [9]		18.9				
		15	6	SS			9-13-21 [34]		14.8				
Boring Terminated at 15.5 feet	15.5												

Sample Type
- SPT - Standard Penetration Test
- SS - Driven Split Spoon
- ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
- CA - Continuous Flight Auger
- RC - Rock Core
- CU - Cuttings
- CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

Noted on Drilling Tools	1.0	ft.
At Completion (in augers)	-	ft.
At Completion (open hole)	-	ft.
After - hours	-	ft.
After - hours	-	ft.
Cave Depth	-	ft.

Boring Method
- HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
- CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
- DC - Driving Casing
- MD - Mud Drilling
- MH - Manual Hammer
- AH - Automatic Hammer

ATC Group Services, LLC
11001 Bluegrass Pkwy, Suite 250
Louisville, KY 40299
(502) 722-1401
Fax (502) 267-4072

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT: Grayson County Water District
PROJECT NAME: New Facility for Grayson County Water District
PROJECT LOCATION: 21 Shull White Road, Leitchfield, Kentucky

BORING #: B-4
JOB #: LOUGE17019
DRAWN BY: TA
APPROVED BY: TB

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

Date Started	3/21/17	Hammer Wt.	140 lbs.
Date Completed	3/21/17	Hammer Drop	30 in.
Drill Foreman	Mathes	Spoon Sampler OD	2 in.
Inspector	TA	Rock Core Dia.	- in.
Boring Method	HSA, AH	Shelby Tube OD	- in.

TEST DATA

SOIL CLASSIFICATION SURFACE ELEVATION 703.5	Stratum Depth	Depth Scale	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test Blows per 6" [*N-Value*] *blows/foot*	Qu-tsf Unconfined Compressive Strength	Moisture Content %	Liquid Limit (LL)	Plastic Limit (PL)	Percent Passing #200 Sieve	Remarks
TOPSOIL (6 inches)	0.5												
LEAN CLAY and SILT, light brown and gray, soft to hard, wet to moist, traces of fine sand, contains sandstone fragments at 3.5 feet			1	SS			2-2-2 [4]						
			2	SS			3-4-3 [7]						
		5	3	SS			3-3-5 [8]						
Boring Terminated at 6 feet	6.0												

Sample Type
SPT - Standard Penetration Test
SS - Driven Split Spoon
ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
CA - Continuous Flight Auger
RC - Rock Core
CU - Cuttings
CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater
Noted on Drilling Tools - ft.
At Completion (in augers) - ft.
At Completion (open hole) - ft.
After - hours - ft.
After - hours - ft.
Cave Depth - ft.

Boring Method
HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
DC - Driving Casing
MD - Mud Drilling
MH - Manual Hammer
AH - Automatic Hammer

ATC Group Services, LLC
11001 Bluegrass Pkwy, Suite 250
Louisville, KY 40299
(502) 722-1401
Fax (502) 267-4072

TEST BORING LOG

CLIENT: Grayson County Water District
PROJECT NAME: New Facility for Grayson County Water District
PROJECT LOCATION: 21 Shull White Road, Leitchfield, Kentucky

BORING #: P-1
JOB #: LOUGE17019
DRAWN BY: TA
APPROVED BY: TB

DRILLING and SAMPLING INFORMATION

Date Started	3/21/17	Hammer Wt.	140 lbs.
Date Completed	3/21/17	Hammer Drop	30 in.
Drill Foreman	Mathes	Spoon Sampler OD	2 in.
Inspector	TA	Rock Core Dia.	- in.
Boring Method	HSA, AH	Shelby Tube OD	- in.

TEST DATA

SOIL CLASSIFICATION SURFACE ELEVATION 697.5	Stratum Depth	Depth Scale	Sample No.	Sample Type	Sampler Graphics Recovery Graphics	Groundwater	Standard Penetration Test Blows per 6" [*N-Value*] *blows/foot*	Qu-tsf Unconfined Compressive Strength	Moisture Content %	Liquid Limit (LL)	Plastic Limit (PL)	Percent Passing #200 Sieve	Remarks
TOPSOIL (8 inches)	0.7		1	SS			1-1-1 [2]						
LEAN CLAY and SILT, light brown and gray, soft to very stiff, very moist to moist, trace fine sand, contains sandstone fragments at 7.0 feet			2	SS			1-2-3 [5]						Near Surface Perched Groundwater at from 1.5-2.5 feet
		5	3	SS			4-7-8 [15]						
			4	SS			4-7-9 [16]						
		10	5	SS			8-13-20 [33]						
Boring Terminated at 10.5 feet	10.5												

Sample Type
- SPT - Standard Penetration Test
- SS - Driven Split Spoon
- ST - Pressed Shelby Tube
- CA - Continuous Flight Auger
- RC - Rock Core
- CU - Cuttings
- CT - Continuous Tube

Depth to Groundwater

Noted on Drilling Tools	1.5	ft.
At Completion (in augers)	-	ft.
At Completion (open hole)	-	ft.
After - hours	-	ft.
After - hours	-	ft.
Cave Depth	-	ft.

Boring Method
- HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
- CFA - Continuous Flight Augers
- DC - Driving Casing
- MD - Mud Drilling
- MH - Manual Hammer
- AH - Automatic Hammer

LEGEND TO SOIL CLASSIFICATION AND SYMBOLS

SOIL TYPES

(Shown in Graphic Log)

- Fill
- Asphalt
- Topsoil
- Gravel
- Sand
- Silt
- Lean Clay
- Fat Clay
- Silty Sand
- Clayey Sand
- Sandy Silt
- Clayey Silt
- Sandy Clay
- Silty Clay
- Limestone
- Sandstone
- Siltstone
- Shale

CONSISTENCY OF COHESIVE SOILS

CONSISTENCY	STD. PENETRATION RESISTANCE BLOWS/FOOT
Very Soft	0 to 2
Soft	3 to 4
Firm	5 to 8
Stiff	9 to 15
Very Stiff	16 to 30
Hard	Over 30

RELATIVE DENSITY OF COHESIONLESS SOILS

CONSISTENCY	STD. PENETRATION RESISTANCE BLOWS/FOOT
Very Loose	0 to 4
Loose	5 to 10
Firm	11 to 20
Very Firm	21 to 30
Dense	31 to 50
Very Dense	Over 50

ESTIMATED RELATIVE MOISTURE CONDITION

(Visual classification relative to assumed optimum moisture content (OMC) of standard proctor)

Dry	- Air dry to dusty
Slightly Moist	- Dusty to approximately -2% OMC
Moist	- Approximately between ±2% OMC
Very Moist	- From approximately +2% to nearly saturated
Wet	- Contains free water or nearly saturated

PARTICLE SIZE IDENTIFICATION

Boulders	Over 6"
Gravel	
Coarse	6" - ½"
Fine	½" - 2 mm
Sand	
Coarse	2 mm - 0.6 mm
Medium	0.6 mm - 0.2 mm
Fine	0.2 mm - 0.06 mm
Silt	0.06 mm - 0.005 mm
Clay	Less than 0.005 mm

RELATIVE HARDNESS OF ROCK

Very soft	Pieces 1 inch or more in thickness can be broken by finger pressure; can be scratched readily by fingernail.
Soft	May be broken with fingers.
Medium	May be scratched with a nail; corners and edges may be broken with fingers.
Moderately Hard	Moderate blow of hammer required to break sample.
Hard	Hard blow of hammer required to break sample.
Very Hard	Several hard blows of hammer required to break sample.

SAMPLER TYPES

(Shown in Sampler Column)

- Shelby Tube
- Split Spoon
- Rock Core
- Grab Sample
- No Recovery

TERMS

Standard Penetration Resistance	The Number of Blows of a 140 lb. Hammer Falling 30 in. Required to Drive a 1.4 in. I.D. Split Spoon Sampler 1 Foot. As Specified in ASTM D-1586. Also commonly referred to as an "N" value.
REC	Recovery - Total Length of Rock Recovered in the Core Barrel Divided by the Total Length of the Core Run Times 100%
RQD	Rock Quality Designation - Total Length of Sound Rock Segments Recovered that are Longer Than or Equal to 4" (mechanical breaks excluded) Divided by the Total Length of the Core Run Times 100%.

ATC ASSOCIATES INC.

Borehole	Depth	Sample Type	Liquid Limit	Plastic Limit	Plasticity Index	Class-ification	Water Content (%)	Unconfined Compressive Strength (tsf)	Dry Density (pcf)	Wet Density (pcf)	Max. Dry Density (pcf)	Opt. Water Content (%)	CBR	Swell (%)	RQD	Percent Recovery	Specific Gravity	% Finer #200
B-1	0.0	SS					25.0											
B-1	1.5	SS					20.9											
B-1	4.0	SS					15.4											
B-1	6.5	SS					15.9											
B-2	1.5	SS	39	21	18	CL	24.2											
B-3	0.0	SS					23.9											
B-3	1.5	SS					20.7											
B-3	4.0	SS				CL	18.5											64.6
B-3	6.5	SS					20.8											
B-3	9.0	SS					18.9											
B-3	14.0	SS					14.8											

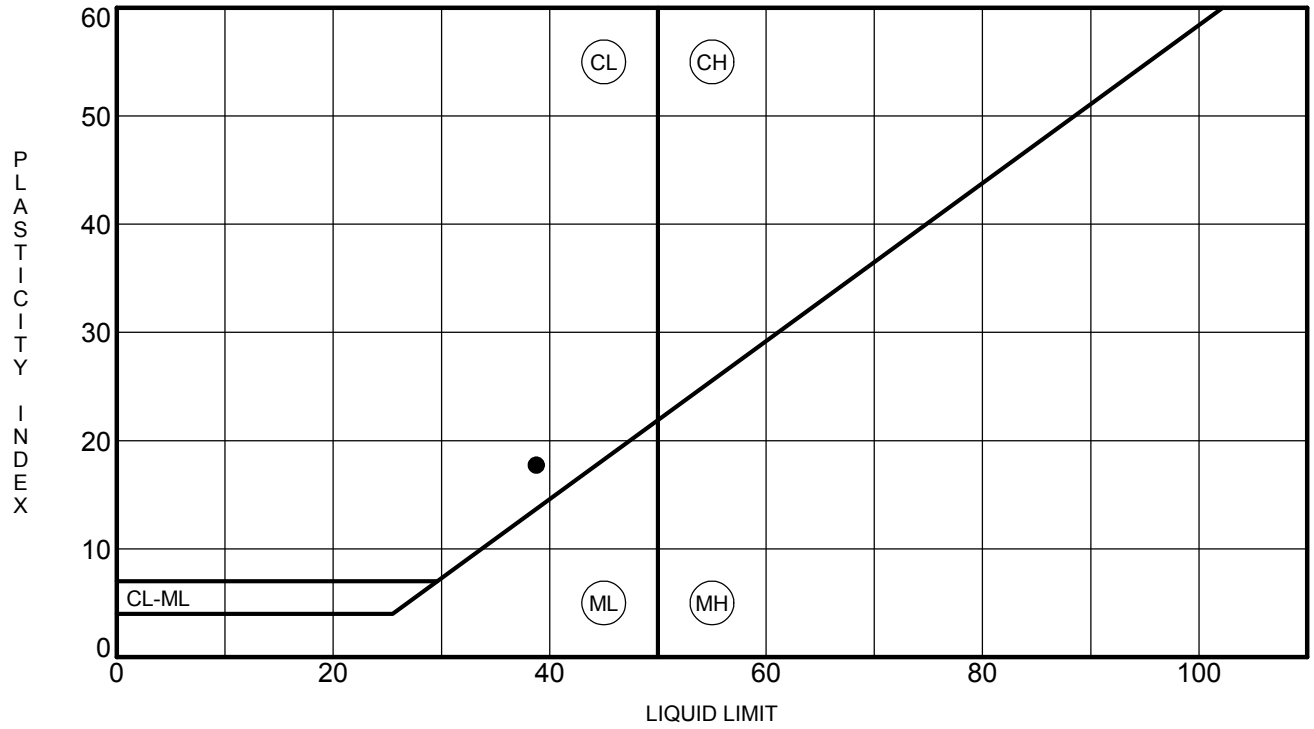
ATC Group Services, LLC
11001 Bluegrass Pkwy, Suite 250
Louisville, KY 40299
Telephone: (502) 722-1401
Fax: (502) 267-4072

SPT - Split Spoon Sample
BG - Bulk Grab Sample
k - Coefficient of Permeability
- See Attached test Results

Summary of Laboratory Results

Client: Grayson County Water District
Project: New Facility for Grayson County Water District
Location: 21 Shull White Road
City, State: Leitchfield, Kentucky
Number: LOUGE17019 Date: 3/27/2017

US_LAB-SUMMARY LANDSCAPE (SIEVE) GRAYSON CO WATER DISTRICT.GPJ ATC GINT7 OFFICIAL TEMPLATE.GDT 3/27/17



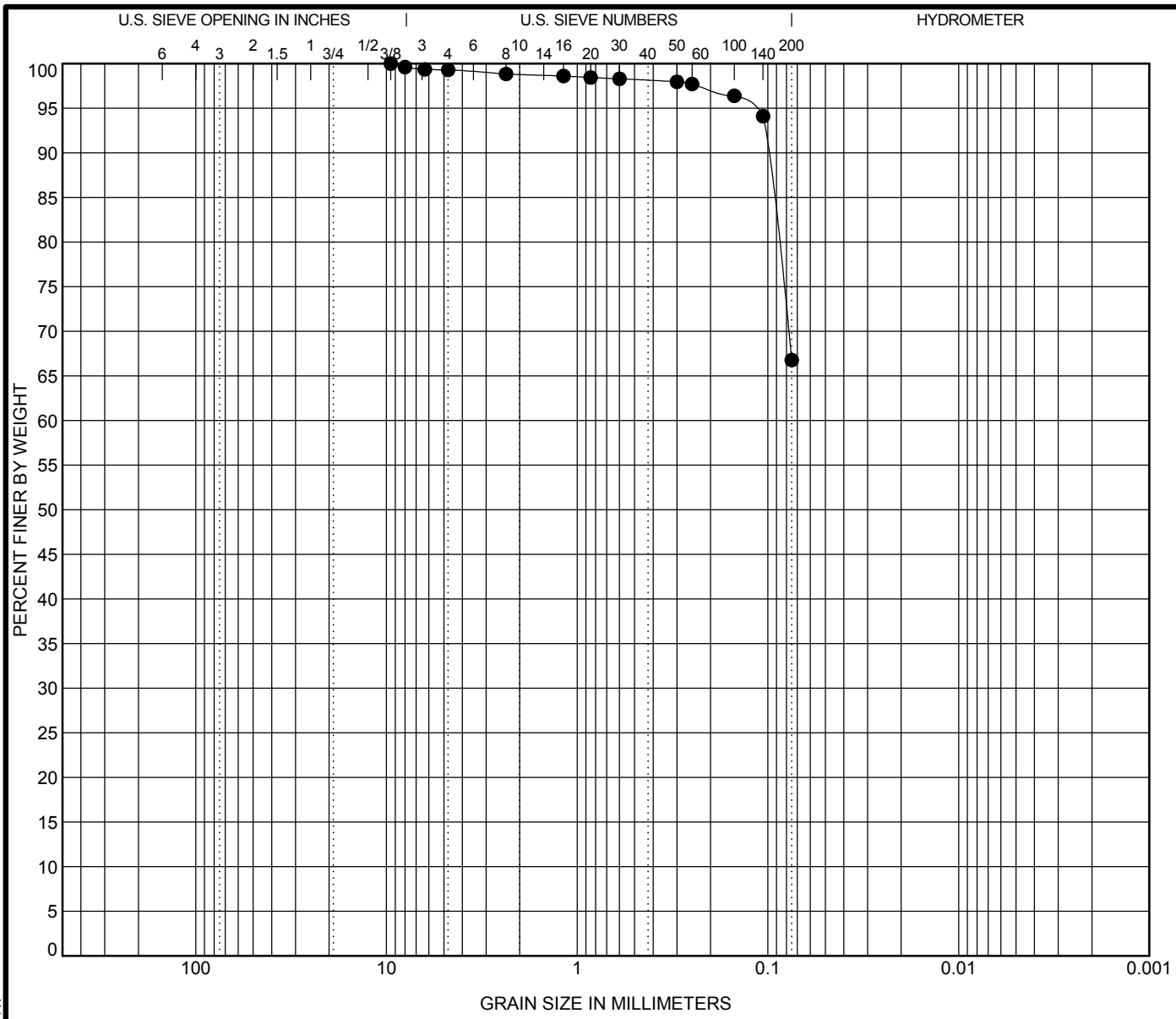
	Specimen Identification		LL	PL	PI	Water Content	Description
●	**B-2**	**1.5**	**39**	**21**	**18**	**24.2**	**Sandy Lean Clay, brown**

ATC Group Services, LLC
11001 Bluegrass Parkway, Suite 250
Louisville, KY 40299
Telephone: (502) 722-1401
Fax: (502) 267-4072

ATTERBERG LIMITS RESULTS

Client: Grayson County Water District
Project: New Facility for Grayson County Water District
Location: 21 Shull White Road
City, State: Leitchfield, Kentucky
Number: LOUGE17019
Date: 3/27/2017

US_ATTERBERG_LIMITS GRAYSON CO WATER DISTRICT.GPJ ATC GINT7 OFFICIAL TEMPLATE.GDT 3/27/17



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

	Specimen Identification		Classification	LL	PL	PI	Cc	Cu
●	**B-3**	**4.0**	**CL**					

	Specimen Identification		D100	D60	D30	D10	%Gravel	%Sand	%Silt	%Clay
●	**B-3**	**4.0**	**9.5**				**0.7**	**32.5**	**66.8**	

ATC Group Services, LLC
11001 Bluegrass Parkway, Suite 250
Louisville, KY 40299
Telephone: (502) 722-1401
Fax: (502) 267-4072

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION

Client: Grayson County Water District
Project: New Facility for Grayson County Water District
Location: 21 Shull White Road
City, State: Leitchfield, Kentucky
Number: LOUGE17019
Date: 3/27/2017

US_GRAIN_SIZE_GRAYSON CO WATER DISTRICT.GPJ ATC GINT7 OFFICIAL TEMPLATE.GDT 3/27/17

RD Instruction 1942-A
(Guide I 9)(Attachment 3)

B I D

Proposal of_____ (hereinafter called "Bidder"), organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____ doing business as _____

To the _____(hereinafter called the "Owner").

In compliance with your Advertisement for Bids, Bidder hereby proposes to perform all Work for the construction of the Grayson County Water District Office & Utility Building

_____

_____

in strict accordance with the Contract Documents, within the time set forth therein, and at the prices stated below.

By submission of this Bid, each Bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint Bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, that this Bid has been arrived at independently, without consultation, communication, or agreement as to any matter relating to this Bid with any other Bidder or with any competitor.

Bidder hereby agrees to commence work under this contract on or before a date to be specified in the Notice To Proceed and to fully complete the Project by January 1, 2018. Bidder further agrees to pay as liquidated damages, the sum of $700.00 for each consecutive calendar day thereafter as provided in Section 15 of the General Conditions.

Bidder acknowledges receipt of the following Addendum:

_____

_____

_____

*Insert "corporation", "a partnership", or "an individual" as applicable.

RD Instruction 1942-A
(Guide 19)(Attachment 3)

Bidder agrees to perform all the Work described in the Contract Documents

BASE BID	$
ADD ALT 1 (Standing Seam Metal Roof)	$
ADD ALT 2 (Trench Drain)	$
ADD ALT 3 (Concrete Stem Wall)	$
ADD ALT 4 (Asphalt Paving)	$
ADD ALT 5 (Chain Link Fencing)	$
ADD ALT 5 (Post Framed Metal Utility Building)	$
LUMP SUM PRICE	$

Respectfully Submitted:

Signature

Title

License No. (if applicable)

Seal - (if Bid is by a corporation)

DOCUMENT 004322 - LIST OF UNIT PRICES

(TO BE SUBMITTED WITH BID)

The following is the list of Unit Prices referenced in the bid submitted by:

(Project) Grayson County Water District Office & Utility Building

(Owner) Grayson County Water District Board

(Bidder) _____

Dated _____ and which is an integral part of the Bid Form.

The following are Unit Prices for specific portions of the Work as listed, and are applicable to authorized variations from the Contract Documents.

ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE
4” Concrete slab on grade	s.f.		
Earthwork – excavated & removed from site	c.y.		
Earthwork – imported to site & compacted in place	c.y.		
Earthwork – excavated & placed on site	c.y.		
Mass Rock excavation	c.y.		
Trench Rock excavation	c.y.		
Asphalt Paving	s.y.		
Concrete Walks & Aprons	c.y.		
Concrete Drives	c.y.		
Luxury Vinyl Tile	s.f.		
Carpet	s.y.		
2x4 Stud Wall with Gypsum Board and Paint (Both Sides)	s.f.		
2x6 Stud Wall with Sheathing & Metal Liner Panel (Both Sides)	s.f.		
6’ tall Chain Link Fence	l.f.		
Paint (Primer & Finish Coats)	s.f.		
Occupancy Sensor	Each		
Single Pole Light Switch	Each		
Duplex Receptacle with conduit & wiring	Each		
Empty Data/Voice box with conduit and pull string	Each		

Lay in light fixture	Each
3/4” EMT Conduit, Installed	l.f.

END OF LIST OF UNIT PRICES

DOCUMENT 004324 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

(TO BE SUBMITTED WITH BID)

The following is the list of Sub Contractors referenced in the bid submitted by:

(Project) Grayson County Water District Office & Utility Building

(Owner) Grayson County Water District Board

(Bidder) _____

Dated _____ and which is an integral part of the Bid Form.

The following are Subcontractors for specific portions of the Work as listed, and are applicable to authorized variations from the Contract Documents.

SUBCONTRACTOR

Excavation

Paving

Site Concrete

Landscaping

Concrete

Masonry

Steel Supply

Steel Erection

Pre-Engineered Metal Building

Pole Barn

Carpentry

Metal Studs/Gypsum Board

Ceilings

Painting

Millwork

Plumbing

HVAC

Electrical

Fire Protection

END OF LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

BID BOND

Know all men by these presents, that we, the undersigned, _____

_____as Surety, are hereby held firmly

bound unto _____ as Owner in the penal

sum of_____

for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, successors and assigns.

Signed this_____day of _____ , 19 __ .

The Condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the Principal has submitted to

_____ a certain Bid, attached hereto and

hereby made a part hereof to enter into a contract in writing, for the_____

_____

Now, Therefore,

(a) If said Bid shall be rejected, or

(b) If said Bid shall be accepted and the Principal shall execute and deliver a contract in the form of Contract attachment hereto (properly completed in accordance with said Bid) and shall furnish a Bond for faithful performance of said contract, and for the payment of all persons performing labor furnishing materials in connection therewith and shall in all other respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said Bid, then this obligation shall be void, otherwise the same shall remain in force and effect; it being expressly understood and agreed that liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for the value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of said Surety and its Bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the Owner may accept such Bid; and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any extension.

In Witness Thereof, the Principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set forth above.

_____
Principal

_____
Surety

By: _____

IMPORTANT - Surety companies executing Bonds must appear on the Treasury Department's most current list (Circular 570 as amended) and be authorized to transact business in the state where the project is located. In addition the Surety may not exceed the bonding limits set forth in the circular.

USDA
Form RD 400-6
(Rev. 4-00)

Form Approved
OMB No. 0575-0018

COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

This statement relates to a proposed contract with _____

_____,
(Name of borrower or grantee)

who expects to finance the contract with assistance from either the Rural Housing Service (RHS), Rural Business-Cooperative Service (RBS), or the Rural Utilities Service (RUS) or their successor agencies, United States Department of Agriculture (whether by a loan, grant, loan insurance, guarantee, or other form of financial assistance).I am the undersigned bidder or prospective contractor, I represent that:

1. I ☐ have, ☐ have not, participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to Executive 11246 (regarding equal employment opportunity) or a preceding similar Executive Order.

2. If I have participated in such a contract or subcontract, I ☐ have, ☐ have not, filed all compliance reports that have been required to file in connection with the contract or subcontract.

If the proposed contract is for $50,000 or more and I have 50 or more employees, I also represent that:

3. I ☐ have, ☐ have not previsouly had contracts subject to the written affirmative action programs requirements of the Secretary of Labor.

4. If I have participated in such a contract or subcontract, I ☐ have, ☐ have not developed and placed on file at each establishment affirmative action programs as required by the rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor.

I understand that if I have failed to file any compliance reports that have been required of me, I am not eligible and will not be eligible to have my bid considered or to enter into the proposed contract unless and until I make an arrangement regarding such reports that is satisfactory to either the RHS, RBS or RUS, or to the office where the reports are required to be filed.

I also certify that I do not maintain or provide for my employees any segregated facilities at any of my establishments, and that I do not permit my employees to perform their services at any location, under my control, where segregated facilities are maintained. I certify further that I will not maintain or provide for my employees any segregated facilities at any of my establishments, and that I will not permit my employees to perform their services at any location, under my control, where segregated facilities are maintained. I agree that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in my contract. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, creed, color, or national origin, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. I further agree that (except where I have obtained identical certifications for proposed subcontractors for specific time periods) I will obtain identical certifications from proposed subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts exceeding $10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause; that I will retain such certifications in my files; and that I will forward the following notice to such proposed subcontractors (except where the proposed subcontractors have submitted identical certifications for specific time periods): (See Reverse).

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, an agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is 0575-0018. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 10 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information.

NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTORS OF REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTIFICATIONS OF NON-SEGREGATED FACILITIES

A certification of Nonsegregated Facilities, as required by the May 9, 1967, order (32F.R. 7439, May 19, 1967) on Elimination of Segregated Facilities, by the Secretary of Labor, must be submitted prior to the award of a subcontract exceeding $10,000 which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause. The certification may be submitted either for each subcontract or for all subcontracts during a period (i.e. quarterly, semiannually, or annually).

NOTE: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

DATE _____ _____

(Signature of Bidder or Prospective Contractor)

_____

Address (including Zip Code)

CERTIFICATION FOR CONTRACTS, GRANTS AND LOANS

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

1. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant or Federal loan, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant or loan.

2. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant or loan, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form - LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities," in accordance with its instructions.

3. The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including contracts, subcontracts, and subgrants under grants and loans) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 'and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

_____ (name)

_____ (date)

_____ (title)

oOo

AIA® Document A101™ – 2007

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Grayson County Water District
113 Lee Avenue
Leitchfield, KY 42754

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

Grayson County Water District
113 Lee Avenue
Leitchfield, KY 42754

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Brandstetter Carroll Inc.
2360 Chauvin Drive
Lexington, KY 40517
Telephone Number: 859-268-1933

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

AIA Document A201™–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

AIA Document A101™ – 2007. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:23:00 on 04/26/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1903120972)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

4 CONTRACT SUM

5 PAYMENTS

6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of this Agreement unless a different date is stated below or provision is made for the date to be fixed in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.
(Insert the date of commencement if it differs from the date of this Agreement or, if applicable, state that the date will be fixed in a notice to proceed.)

If, prior to the commencement of the Work, the Owner requires time to file mortgages and other security interests, the Owner's time requirement shall be as follows:

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement.

§ 3.3 The Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work not later than ( ) days from the date of commencement, or as follows:
(Insert number of calendar days. Alternatively, a calendar date may be used when coordinated with the date of commencement. If appropriate, insert requirements for earlier Substantial Completion of certain portions of the Work.)

Init.
/

AIA Document A101™ – 2007. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:23:00 on 04/26/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1903120972)

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

, subject to adjustments of this Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents.
(Insert provisions, if any, for liquidated damages relating to failure to achieve Substantial Completion on time or for bonus payments for early completion of the Work.)

Liquidated Damages shall be $500 per consecutive calendar day past substantial completion date.
Add $200 per day for Architect/Engineering Costs for each calendar day until work is completed.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be ($), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 The Contract Sum is based upon the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:
(State the numbers or other identification of accepted alternates. If the bidding or proposal documents permit the Owner to accept other alternates subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, attach a schedule of such other alternates showing the amount for each and the date when that amount expires.)

§ 4.3 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify and state the unit price; state quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price Per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.4 Allowances included in the Contract Sum, if any:
(Identify allowance and state exclusions, if any, from the allowance price.)

Item	Price

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the certified amount to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than ( ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form and supported

AIA Document A101™ – 2007. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:23:00 on 04/26/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1903120972)

by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

.1 Take that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the Contract Sum allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values, less retainage of percent (%). Pending final determination of cost to the Owner of changes in the Work, amounts not in dispute shall be included as provided in Section 7.3.9 of AIA Document A201™–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction;

.2 Add that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction (or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing), less retainage of percent (%);

.3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner; and

.4 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Architect has withheld or nullified a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of AIA Document A201–2007.

§ 5.1.7 The progress payment amount determined in accordance with Section 5.1.6 shall be further modified under the following circumstances:

.1 Add, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, a sum sufficient to increase the total payments to the full amount of the Contract Sum, less such amounts as the Architect shall determine for incomplete Work, retainage applicable to such work and unsettled claims; and
(Section 9.8.5 of AIA Document A201–2007 requires release of applicable retainage upon Substantial Completion of Work with consent of surety, if any.)

.2 Add, if final completion of the Work is thereafter materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, any additional amounts payable in accordance with Section 9.10.3 of AIA Document A201–2007.

§ 5.1.8 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If it is intended, prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, to reduce or limit the retainage resulting from the percentages inserted in Sections 5.1.6.1 and 5.1.6.2 above, and this is not explained elsewhere in the Contract Documents, insert here provisions for such reduction or limitation.)

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 FINAL PAYMENT

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Section 12.2.2 of AIA Document A201–2007, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

AIA Document A101™ – 2007. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:23:00 on 04/26/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1903120972)

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Architect will serve as Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Section 15.2 of AIA Document A201–2007, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Section 15.3 of AIA Document A201–2007, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box. If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution below, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.)

[ ] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2007

[ ] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[ ] Other *(Specify)*

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2007.

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2007.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2007 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

§ 8.3 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address and other information)

Kevin Shaw
113 Lee Avenue
Leitchfield, KY 42754

§ 8.4 The Contractor's representative:

AIA Document A101™ – 2007. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:23:00 on 04/26/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1903120972)

(Name, address and other information)

§ 8.5 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days written notice to the other party.

§ 8.6 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 The Contract Documents, except for Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, are enumerated in the sections below.

§ 9.1.1 The Agreement is this executed AIA Document A101–2007, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

§ 9.1.2 The General Conditions are AIA Document A201–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

§ 9.1.3 The Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

§ 9.1.4 The Specifications:
(Either list the Specifications here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

Section	Title	Date	Pages

§ 9.1.5 The Drawings:
(Either list the Drawings here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

Number	Title	Date

§ 9.1.6 The Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

§ 9.1.7 Additional documents, if any, forming part of the Contract Documents:

.1 AIA Document E201™–2007, Digital Data Protocol Exhibit, if completed by the parties, or the following:

AIA Document A101™ – 2007. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:23:00 on 04/26/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1903120972)

.2 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201–2007 provides that bidding requirements such as advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms and the Contractor's bid are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. They should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

ARTICLE 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance and provide bonds as set forth in Article 11 of AIA Document A201–2007.
(State bonding requirements, if any, and limits of liability for insurance required in Article 11 of AIA Document A201–2007.)

Type of insurance or bond	Limit of liability or bond amount ($0.00)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
Kevin Shaw	
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

AIA Document A101™ – 2007. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:23:00 on 04/26/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1903120972)

ATTACHMENT TO AIA DOCUMENT A101-2007, *Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor*

The provisions of this Attachment shall delete, modify and supplement the provisions contained in the *"Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor,"* AIA Document A101-2007 Edition. The provisions contained in this attachment shall supersede any conflicting provisions of the AIA Document.

ARTICLE 3, DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Delete paragraph 3.1 and substitute the following:

3.1 The date of commencement shall be contained in the Notice to Proceed.

Add the following to paragraph 3.3:

If the work is not substantially complete on or before this date, or within this period of time, or extension thereof granted by the Owner, damage will be sustained by the Owner and that it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to fix the actual damage which the Owner will sustain in the event of and by reason of such delays. The Contractor shall pay to the Owner liquidated damages in the sum of $500.00 for each calendar day of delay. Any sums that may be due the Owner as liquidated damages may be deducted from any monies due or to become due the Contractor under the Contract or may be collected from the Contractor's surety.

ARTICLE 5, PAYMENTS

Insert "ten" and "10" in the appropriate spaces in clauses 5.1.6.1 and subparagraph 5.1.6.2.

Delete the last sentence of clause 5.1.6.1.

Delete the following from clause 5.1.6.2:

(or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing)

Insert the following sentences in subparagraph 5.1.8:

The amount retained shall be 10% of the value of Work until 50% of the Work has been completed. At 50% completion, further partial payments shall be made in full to the Contractor and no additional amounts may be retained unless the Architect certifies that the Work is not proceeding satisfactorily, but amounts previously retained shall not be paid to the Contractor. At 50% completion or any time thereafter when the progress of the Work is not satisfactory, additional amounts may be retained but in no event shall the total retainage be more than 10% of the value of Work completed.

ARTICLE 8, MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Add the following subparagraph to paragraph 8.6:

8.6.1 This Agreement shall not become effective until concurred in writing by the Agency. Such concurrence shall be evidences by the signature of a duly authorized representative of the Agency in the space provided at the end of this Attachment to the Agreement. The concurrence so evidenced by the Agency shall in no way commit the Agency to render financial assistance to the Owner and is without liability to the Agency for any payment thereunder, but in the event such assistance is provided, the concurrence shall signify the provisions of this Agreement are consistent with Agency requirements.

ARTICLE 9, ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The following Documents should be referenced, if applicable:

Subparagraph 9.1.3:

Attachment to the *Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor* (this Attachment)
General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA A201-2007
Attachment to the *General Conditions of* the *Contract for Construction* (RD Instruction 1942-A, Guide 27, Attachment 4)
Special Conditions

Subparagraph 9.1.7:

Invitation for Bids (Form RD 1924-5)
Instructions to Bidders, AIA A701-1997
Attachment to the *Instructions to Bidders* (RD Instruction 1924-A, Guide 27, Attachment 2)
Bid Form
Bid Bond
Compliance Statement (Form RD 400-6)
Payment Bond
Performance Bond
Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion - Lower Tier Covered Transactions (Form AD 1048)
Disclosure of Lobbying Activities (SF-LLL)
Certification for Contracts, Grants and Loans (RD Instruction 1940-Q, Exhibit A-1)

Delete the signature block on page 7 of this Agreement, and substitute the block on the following page:

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed, or caused to be executed by their duly authorized officials, this Agreement in duplicate on the respective dates indicated below:

OWNER:

ATTEST: _____ By _____

Type Name _____ Type Name _____

Title _____ Title _____

Date _____ Date _____

CONTRACTOR:

ATTEST: _____ By _____

Type Name _____ Type Name _____

Title _____ Title _____

Date _____ Date _____

AGENCY CONCURRENCE:

By _____

Type Name _____

Title _____

Date _____

The concurrence so evidenced by the Agency shall in no way commit the Agency to render financial assistance to the Owner and is without liability to the Agency for any payment hereunder, but in the event such assistance is provided, the concurrence shall signify the provisions of this Agreement are consistent with Agency requirements.

oOo

PERFORMANCE BOND

Know All Persons By These Presents: that

_____
(Name of Contractor)

_____
(Address of Contractor)

a _____ , herein after called the Principal, and

_____
(Name of Surety)

_____
(Address of Surety)

hereinafter called Surety, are held and firmly bound unto _____

_____
(Name of Owner)

_____
(Address of Owner)

hereinafter called Owner, and the United States of America acting through the Rural Utilities Service hereinafter referred to as the Government in the total aggregate penal sum of _____

_____ Dollars ($_____

in lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

The Condition Of This Obligation is such that whereas, the Principal entered into a certain contract with the Owner, dated the _____ day of _____ 20 _____, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part hereof for the construction of:

_____

_____

_____

Now, Therefore, if the Principal shall well, truly and faithfully perform its duties, all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of said contract during the original term thereof, and any extensions thereof which may be granted by the Owner, or Government, with or without notice to the Surety and during the one year guaranty period and of the Principal shall satisfy all claims and demands incurred under such contract, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the Owner and Government from all costs and damages which it may suffer by reason of failure to do so, and shall reimburse and repay the Owner and Government all outlay and expense which the Owner and Government may incur in making good any default, then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to remain on full force and effect.

Provided, Further, that the liability of the Principal And Surety hereunder to the Government shall be subject to the same limitations and defenses as may be available to them against a claim hereunder by the Owner, provided, however, that the Government may, at its option, perform any obligations of the Owner required by the contract.

Provided, Further, that the said Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to Work to be performed thereunder or the Specifications accompanying same shall in any way affect its obligation on this Bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the Work or to the Specifications.

Provided, Further, that it is expressly agreed that the Bond shall be deemed amended automatically and immediately, without formal and separate amendments hereto, upon amendment to the Contract not increasing the contract price more than 20 percent, so as to bind the Principal and the Surety to the full and faithful performance of the contract as so amended. The term "Amendment" , wherever used in this Bond, and whether referring to this Bond, the Contract or the Loan Documents shall include any alteration, addition, extension, or modification of any character whatsoever.

Provided, Further, that no final settlement between the Owner or Government and the Principal shall abridge the right of the other beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied. The Owner and Government are only beneficiaries hereunder.

In Witness whereof, this instrument is executed in_____counterparts, each

one of which shall be deemed an original, this the _____ (Number) day of

_____ 20 _____

Attest:

_____
Principal

_____
(Principal) Secretary

(Seal)

By _____ (s)

_____
(Address)

_____
Witness to the Principal

_____
(Address)

_____

_____
Surety

Attest:

_____ By _____
Witness to Surety

_____ _____
(Address) (Address)

_____ _____

NOTE: Date of Bond must not be prior to date of Contract.

If the Contractor is a partnership, all partners should execute the Bond.

IMPORTANT: Surety companies executing Bonds must appear on the Treasury Department's most current list (Circular 570 as amended) and must be authorized to transact business in the State where the Project is located. In addition the Surety must not exceed the bonding limits set forth in the circular.

PAYMENT BOND

Know All Persons By These Presents: that

_____
(Name of Contractor)

_____
(Address of Contractor)

a_____ , herein after called the Principal, and

_____
(Name of Surety)

_____
(Address of Surety)

hereinafter called Surety, are held and firmly bound unto _____

_____
(Name of Owner)

_____
(Address of Owner)

hereafter called Owner and the United States of America acting through the Rural Utilities Service hereinafter referred to as Government, and unto all persons, firms, and corporations who or which may furnish labor, or who furnish materials to perform as described under the Contract and to their successors and assigns in the total aggregate penal sum of _____ Dollars

($ _____) in lawful money of the United States, for payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

The Condition Of This Obligation is such that whereas, the Principal entered into a separate contract with the Owner, dated the _____ day of _____ 20_____, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part hereof for the construction of:

_____

_____

_____

Now, Therefore, if the Principal shall promptly make payment to all persons, firms, and corporations furnishing materials or performing labor in the prosecution of the Work provided for in such Contract, and any authorized extensions or modifications thereof, including all amounts due for materials, lubricants, oil, gasoline, coal and coke, repairs on machinery, equipment and tools, consumed or used in connection with the construction of such Work, and for all labor cost incurred in such Work including that by a Subcontractor, and to any mechanic or materialman lienholder whether it acquires its lien by operation of State or Federal law; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Provided, that beneficiaries or claimants hereunder shall be limited to the Subcontractors, and persons, firms, and corporations having a direct contract with the Principal or its Subcontractors.

Provided, Further, that the said Surety for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the Work to be performed thereunder or the Specifications accompanying the same shall in any way affect its obligation on this Bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of tome, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or to the Work or to the Specifications.

Provided, Further, that no suit or action shall be commenced hereunder by any claimant: (a) Unless claimant, other than one having a direct contract with the Principal (or with the Government in the event the Government is performing the obligations of the Owner), shall have given written notice to any two of the following: The Principal, the Owner or the Surety above named within ninety (90) days after such claimant did or performed the last of the work or labor, or furnished the last of the materials for which said claim is made, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were furnished, or for whom the work or labor was done or performed. Such notice shall be served by mailing the same by registered mail or certified mail, postage prepayed, in an envelope address to the Principal, Owner or Surety, at any place where an office is regularly maintained for the transaction of business, or served in any manner in which legal processed may be served in the state in which the aforesaid project is located, save that such service need not be made by a public officer. (b) After the expiration of one (1) year following the date of which Principal ceased work on said Contract, is being understood, however, that if any limitation embodied in the Bond is prohibited by law controlling the construction hereof, such limitation shall be deemed to be amended so as to be equal to the minimum period of limitation permitted by such law.

Provided, Further, that it is expressly agreed that this Bond shall be deemed amended automatically and immediately, without formal and separate amendments hereto, upon amendment to the Contract not increasing the contract more than twenty (20) percent,

so as to bind the Principal and the Surety to the full and faithful performance of the Contract as so amended. The term "Amendment", wherever used in this Bond and whether referring to this Bond, the contract or the loan Documents shall include any alteration, addition, extension or modification of any character whatsoever.

Provided, Further, that no final settlement between the Owner or Government and the Contractor shall abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

In Witness whereof, this instrument is executed in_____ counterparts, each
(Number)
one of which shall be deemed an original, this the _____day of

_____20 _____

Attest:

_____
Principal

_____
(Principal) Secretary

(Seal)

By_____(s)
_____
(Address)

_____
Witness to the Principal

_____
(Address)

_____
Surety_____

Attest:

_____ By _____

Witness to Surety

_____ _____

(Address) (Address)

_____ _____

NOTE: Date of Bond must not be prior to date of Contract.

If the Contractor is a partnership, all partners should execute the Bond.

IMPORTANT: Surety companies executing Bonds must appear on the Treasury Department's most current list (Circular 570 as amended) and must be authorized to transact business in the State where the Project is located. In addition the Surety must not exceed the bonding limits set forth in the circular.

Power of Attorney

Provided By The Contractor's Bonding Company

INSERT DOCUMENT HERE

Certificate Of Insurance

Provided By The Contractor's Insurance Company

INSERT DOCUMENT HERE

NOTICE TO PROCEED

TO:_____ DATE: _____

_____ PROJECT:_____

_____ _____

_____ _____

You are hereby notified to commence Work in accordance with the Agreement dated _____, 20___ on or before _____ , 20___ and you are to complete the Work within _____ consecutive calendar days thereafter. The date of completion of all Work is therefore _____ 20.____

_____
Owner

_____
By

_____
Title

ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE:
Receipt of the above Notice to Proceed is hereby acknowledge by

_____
Signature Date

_____
Title

AIA® Document A312™ – 2010

Performance Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Date:
Amount: $
Description:
(Name and location)
Berea Municipal, Police, and Fire Safety Building

BOND
Date:
(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: $
Modifications to this Bond: ☐ None ☐ See Section 16

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL
Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

Signature: _____
Name and Title:

SURETY
Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

Signature: _____
Name and Title:

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)
AGENT or **BROKER:**

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:
(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

Init.
/

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:13:25 on 04/14/2016 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 04/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(910321463)

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

- **.1** the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
- **.2** the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
- **.3** the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

- **.1** After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
- **.2** Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

§ 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:13:25 on 04/14/2016 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 04/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(910321463)

§ 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

.1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

.2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and

.3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§ 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 14 Definitions

§ 14.1 Balance of the Contract Price. The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

§ 14.2 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 Contractor Default. Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:13:25 on 04/14/2016 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 04/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(910321463)

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL		**SURETY**	
Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*
Signature:		Signature:	
Name and Title:		Name and Title:	
Address:		Address:	

Init.

/

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:13:25 on 04/14/2016 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 04/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(910321463)

AIA® Document A312™ – 2010

Payment Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Date:
Amount: $
Description:
(Name and location)
Berea Municipal, Police, and Fire Safety Building

BOND
Date:
(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: $
Modifications to this Bond: ☐ None ☐ See Section 18

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL
Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

Signature: _____
Name and Title:

SURETY
Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

Signature: _____
Name and Title:

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Payment Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)
AGENT or **BROKER:**

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:
(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Payment Bond. The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:16 on 04/14/2016 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 04/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1983459701)

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

§ 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

§ 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

§ 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

.1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and

.2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

§ 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

§ 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

§ 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Payment Bond. The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:16 on 04/14/2016 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 04/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1983459701)

§ 10 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 12 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 13 Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

§ 14 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 15 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

§ 16 Definitions

§ 16.1 Claim. A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

- **.1** the name of the Claimant;
- **.2** the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
- **.3** a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- **.4** a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
- **.5** the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- **.6** the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
- **.7** the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
- **.8** the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

§ 16.2 Claimant. An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 16.3 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Payment Bond. The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:16 on 04/14/2016 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 04/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1983459701)

§ 16.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 16.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 17 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL		**SURETY**	
Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*
Signature:		Signature:	
Name and Title:		Name and Title:	
Address:		Address:	

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Payment Bond. The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:16 on 04/14/2016 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 04/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1983459701)

Power of Attorney

Provided By The Contractor's Bonding Company

INSERT DOCUMENT HERE

Certificate Of Insurance

Provided By The Contractor's Insurance Company

INSERT DOCUMENT HERE

NOTICE OF AWARD

TO: _____

_____

_____

_____

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Grayson County Water District Office & Utility Building

_____

The Owner has considered the Bid submitted by you for the above described Work in response to its Advertisement for Bids dated _____ and Information for Bidders.

You are hereby notified that your Bid has been accepted for items in the amount of

_____

You are required by the Information to Bidders to execute the Agreement and furnish the required Contractor's Performance Bond, Payment Bond and Certificates of Insurance within ten (10) calendar days from the date of this notice to you.
If you fail to execute said Agreement and to furnish said Bonds within ten (10) days from the date of this Notice, the Owner will be entitled to consider all your rights arising out of the Owner's acceptance of your Bid as abandoned and as a forfeiture of your Bid Bond. The Owner will be entitled to such other rights as may be granted by law.

You are required to return an acknowledge copy of this Notice of Award to the Owner.

Dated this _____ day of _____, 2017 _____

_____
Owner

_____
By

_____
Title

ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE:
Receipt of the above Notice of Award is hereby acknowledged by

_____
Signature

_____
Date

_____
Title

RD Instruction 1942-A
(Guide 19)(Attachment 8)

NOTICE TO PROCEED

TO: _____

_____

_____

_____

DATE: _____

PROJECT: Grayson County Water District Office & Utility Building

_____

_____

You are hereby notified to commence Work in accordance with the Agreement dated

_____ on or before _____ , 2017.

The date of completion of all Work is January 1, 2018.

Owner: Grayson County Water District Board

By_____

Title: _____

ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE:
Receipt of the above Notice to Proceed is hereby acknowledge by

Signature _____ **Date** _____

_____**Title**

AIA® Document A201™ – 2007

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)
Grayson County Water District
113 Lee Avenue
Leitchfield, KY 42754

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)
Grayson County Water District
113 Lee Avenue
Leitchfield, KY 42754

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)
Brandstetter Carroll Inc.
2360 Chauvin Drive
Lexington, KY 40517

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2 OWNER

3 CONTRACTOR

4 ARCHITECT

5 SUBCONTRACTORS

6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

8 TIME

9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

Init.

/

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Acceptance of Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
Access to Work
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
Accident Prevention
10
Acts and Omissions
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.4.2, 13.7, 14.1, 15.2
Addenda
1.1.1, 3.11
Additional Costs, Claims for
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3.7.5, 10.3, 15.1.4
Additional Inspections and Testing
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.5**
Additional Insured
11.1.4
Additional Time, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.5**
Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
1.1.1
Aesthetic Effect
4.2.13
Allowances
3.8, 7.3.8
All-risk Insurance
11.3.1, 11.3.1.1
Applications for Payment
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10, 11.1.3
Approvals
2.1.1, 2.2.2, 2.4, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.5.1
Arbitration
8.3.1, 11.3.10, 13.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**
ARCHITECT
4
Architect, Definition of
4.1.1
Architect, Extent of Authority
2.4, 3.12.7, 4.1, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.7, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.3, 9.6.4, 15.1.3, 15.2
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
2.4, 11.3.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.3, 14.2.4
Architect's Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, 4.2, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
Architect's Approvals
2.4, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Architect's Copyright
1.1.7, 1.5
Architect's Decisions
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.5.2, 15.2, 15.3
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.5.2
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.10
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.4.2, 13.5, 15.2
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3.7
Architect's Representations
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Separate Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
1.1
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1, 5.2.1, 11.4.1
Binding Dispute Resolution
9.7, 11.3.9, 11.3.10, 13.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Boiler and Machinery Insurance
11.3.2
Bonds, Lien
7.3.7.4, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Bonds, Performance, and Payment
7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.3.9, **11.4**

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

Building Permit
3.7.1
Capitalization
1.3
Certificate of Substantial Completion
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5
Certificates for Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.3
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.5.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2, 11.1.3
Change Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.6, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.4, 11.3.9, 12.1.2, 15.1.3
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.1, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.3.9
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 7.3.9, 10.3.2, **15.1.4**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.3.1, 15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.3.1, 11.3.6, 11.4.1, 15.1.4
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications Facilitating Contract Administration
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 13.7, 14.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 13.7
Compliance with Laws
1.6, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.3, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.3.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.3
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 11.3.9, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 11.4.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.2.5, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
3.7.4, 3.8, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4, 15.2.5
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, 6.1.2
Contractor's Construction Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2
Contractor's Employees
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3.7, 12.1.2, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7, 11.3.8
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.5, 15.1.2, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1, 15.1.6
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.4, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.2
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3
Contractual Liability Insurance
11.1.1.8, 11.2
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.2.5, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.3, 2.4, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.7
Costs
2.4, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.3, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.5, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.1.1, 11.3, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.3.1, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6
Damages for Delay
6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 15.2, 6.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.3, 2.4, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.5, 9.5.1, 9.5.2, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 15.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2, 11.1.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.4
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

Equipment, Labor, Materials or
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.5, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.3
Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.5, 15.2.5
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.1, 11.3.5, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Fire and Extended Coverage Insurance
11.3.1.1
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)
Hazardous Materials
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.17, **3.18**, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7
Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, **2.2**, 3.2.2, 3.12.4, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3
Initial Decision
15.2
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.5
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.5.2
Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7
Insurance
3.18.1, 6.1.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, **11**
Insurance, Boiler and Machinery
11.3.2
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 11.1.2
Insurance, Loss of Use
11.3.3
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, **11.3**
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 7.4
Interest
13.6
Interpretation
1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12, 15.1.4
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1.1, 11.3, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 13.7, 15.4.1.1
Limitations of Liability
2.3, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.1.2, 11.2, 11.3.7, 12.2.5, 13.4.2
Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 11.3.1.5, 11.3.6, 11.3.10, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15
Loss of Use Insurance
11.3.3

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

Material Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.6, 9.10.5
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 1.5.1, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 15.2.8
Mediation
8.3.1, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13
Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.3, 2.4, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Notice
2.2.1, 2.3, 2.4, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1
Notice, Written
2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, **13.3**, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4.1
Notice of Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, **15.1.2**, 15.4
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.5.1, 13.5.2
Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.8, 11.3.1.5
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.3.9, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.5.2, 14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3, 2.4, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.3, 11.3.10, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Financial Capability
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner's Liability Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.4, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.3
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.2.5, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, **9.9**, 11.3.1.5
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, 12.3, 13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.4**
Payments, Progress
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(1517827897)

Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.4**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.2.2, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.7.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.3
Progress Payments
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3
Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.3**
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.10, 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.3, 2.4, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.4**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.5
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
13.7, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.3, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.7, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3.7**
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 13.7
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
4.1.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2
Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.7, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
2.2.3
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.7.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.6
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2,** 15.1.6
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
4.1.3
Termination of the Contractor
14.2.2
TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14
Tests and Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 11.4.1, 12.2.1, **13.5**
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15.1.2, 15.4
Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, **13.7**, 15.1.2
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
Transmission of Data in Digital Form
1.6
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 7.3.4
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.12.6, 5.3
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.4.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.4.2, 15.1.6
Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.6
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.6
Waiver of Liens
9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, **11.3.7**
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 13.7
Weather Delays
15.1.5.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.4.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(1517827897)

Written Notice
2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 8.2.2, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4.1

Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.5.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.2

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1517827897)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements.

§ 1.1.2 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 THE WORK

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 THE PROJECT

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by separate contractors.

§ 1.1.5 THE DRAWINGS

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONS

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2 and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2.

§ 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 CAPITALIZATION

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 INTERPRETATION

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 TRANSMISSION OF DATA IN DIGITAL FORM

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 GENERAL

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Thereafter, the Contractor may only request such evidence if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum; or (3) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due. The Owner shall furnish such evidence as a condition precedent to commencement or continuation of the Work or

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

the portion of the Work affected by a material change. After the Owner furnishes the evidence, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.2 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.2.4 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 GENERAL

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

§ 3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any loss or damage arising solely from those Owner-required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1517827897)

facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Architect in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 WARRANTY

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.6 TAXES

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 ALLOWANCES

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- **.1** Allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- **.2** Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- **.3** Whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the Architect requires additional time to review. Failure of the Architect to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

§ 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Architect and shall be delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.13 USE OF SITE

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 CLEANING UP

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 ACCESS TO WORK

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(1517827897)

§ 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 GENERAL

§ 4.1.1 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.1.3 If the employment of the Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a successor architect as to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

§ 4.2.4 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION
Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Owner.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) that the Architect requires additional time for review. Failure of the Owner or Architect to reply within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may

Init.
/
AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(1517827897)

be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- **.1** assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and
- **.2** assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6 and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

§ 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Architect apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

the Owner's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a separate contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a separate contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each separate contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 GENERAL

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor and Architect; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- **.1** The change in the Work;
- **.2** The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- **.3** The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- **.1** Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- **.2** Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- **.3** Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

.4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

§ 7.3.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 7.3.5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.6 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;

.2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and

.5 Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Architect has authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes will be effected by written order signed by the Architect and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and arbitration; or by other causes that the Architect determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 CONTRACT SUM

The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- **.1** defective Work not remedied;
- **.2** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

.3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
.4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
.5 damage to the Owner or a separate contractor;
.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.3 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or material or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Architect will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 Contractor payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

§ 9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- **.1** liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
- **.3** terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

- **.1** employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- **.2** the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors; and

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 INJURY OR DAMAGE TO PERSON OR PROPERTY

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 EMERGENCIES

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

- **.1** Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed;
- **.2** Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
- **.3** Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
- **.4** Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
- **.5** Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
- **.6** Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;
- **.7** Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- **.8** Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1517827897)

Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Owner, the Architect and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

§ 11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

§ 11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

§ 11.3.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

§ 11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

§ 11.3.1.2 If the Owner does not intend to purchase such property insurance required by the Contract and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then effect insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and by appropriate Change Order the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner. If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor in writing, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

§ 11.3.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

§ 11.3.1.4 This property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

§ 11.3.1.5 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

§ 11.3.2 BOILER AND MACHINERY INSURANCE

The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

§ 11.3.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.3.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.

§ 11.3.5 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

§ 11.3.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Contractor a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.

§ 11.3.7 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

§ 11.3.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1517827897)

§ 11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

§ 11.3.10 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement. If the Owner and Contractor have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or, in the case of a dispute over distribution of insurance proceeds, in accordance with the directions of the arbitrators.

§ 11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 11.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

§ 11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

§ 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.2.1 BEFORE OR AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

§ 13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

§ 13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

§ 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach there under, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

§ 13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.

§ 13.5.2 If the Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.5.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.6 INTEREST

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

§ 13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 13.7.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped;

.3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or

.4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor promptly, upon the Contractor's request, reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.1.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, including reasonable overhead and profit, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;

.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or

.4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1517827897)

§ 14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- **.1** that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- **.2** that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- **.1** cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- **.2** take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- **.3** except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 CLAIMS

§ 15.1.1 DEFINITION

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

§ 15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will prepare Change Orders and issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.4 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL TIME

§ 15.1.5.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

§ 15.1.5.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- **.1** damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- **.2** damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.6 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 INITIAL DECISION

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, 11.3.9, and 11.3.10, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker with no decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation within 60 days of the initial decision. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within the time required, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 MEDIATION

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.6 shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 ARBITRATION

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 CONSOLIDATION OR JOINDER

§ 15.4.4.1 Either party, at its sole discretion, may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Either party, at its sole discretion, may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:59 on 04/11/2017 under Order No.5509777860_1 which expires on 08/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1517827897)

ATTACHMENT TO AIA DOCUMENT A201-2007, *General Conditions of the Contract for Construction*

The provisions of this attachment shall delete, modify and supplement the provisions contained in the "*General Conditions of the Contract for Construction*," AIA Document A201-2007 Edition. The provisions contained in this attachment will supersede any conflicting provisions of the AIA Document. The term "Agency," as used in this Attachment, shall mean the United States of America, acting through the United States Department of Agriculture.

ARTICLE 1, GENERAL PROVISIONS

Add the following subparagraph:

1.2.4 Concurrence of the Contract by the Agency is required before it is effective.

ARTICLE 2, OWNER

Delete subparagraph 2.2.5 and substitute the following:

~~2.2.5 The~~ Contractor will be required to provide all copies, electronic and hard, of the Drawings and Projects Manuals as necessary for execution of the Work. Additional copies will be available from the Architect at the cost of reproduction and handling.

ARTICLE 4, ARCHITECT

Add the following to subparagraph 4.1.1:

The term "Architect" means the Architect, or the Engineer when the nature of the work is within the authority granted engineers by the State licensure law, or an authorized representative of the Architect or Engineer.

ARTICLE 5, SUBCONTRACTORS

Add the following to subparagraph 5.2.2:

The Contractor shall not contract with any party who is suspended or debarred by any Federal government agency from participating in Federally assisted construction projects

or to whom the Owner or the Architect has made reasonable and timely objection.

ARTICLE 7, CHANGES IN THE WORK

Delete the words ", Construction Change Directive" from subparagraph 7.1.1.

Insert the words ", Agency " after the word "Owner," and delete the words "; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor" in subparagraph 7.1.2.

Delete the words "Construction Change Directive" from subparagraph 7.1.3.

Delete subparagraph 7.2.1 and substitute the following:

7.2.1 A Change Order is a written order to the Contractor utilizing Form RD 1924-7, "Contract Change Order," or AIA G-701 signed by the Owner, Architect, Contractor, and the Agency representative. It is issued after the execution of the Contract, authorizing a change in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. The Contract Sum and the Contract Time may be changed only by Change Order. The Contractor's signing of a Change Order indicates complete agreement therein.

Add subparagraph 7.2.2:

7.2.2 Methods used in determining adjustments to the Contract Sum may include any of the following:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluating.

.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon.

Add the following sentence to paragraph 7.3: "A Construction Change Directive may be used only for a change in response to an emergency as described in paragraph 10.4.

ARTICLE 8, TIME

Add the following subparagraphs:

8.2.4 The Notice to Proceed shall be issued within twenty (20) calendar days of the execution of the Agreement by the Owner. Should there be reasons why the Notice to Proceed cannot be issued within such period, the time may be extended by mutual agreement of the Owner and Contractor, with the concurrence of the Agency. If the Notice to Proceed has not been issued within the twenty (20) calendar day period or within the period mutually agreed, the Contractor may terminate the Agreement without further liability on the part of either party.

8.3.4 As outlined in Article 3 of the Agreement, the Contractor agrees to pay liquidated damages to the Owner for each calendar day the Contractor shall be in default.

ARTICLE 9, PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

Delete clause 9.3.1.1 and substitute the following:

9.3.1.1 Work performed and materials supplied under a Change Order may be included for payment only after the Change Order has been approved by all appropriate parties, including the Agency.

Add the words ", using AIA Document 702, 'Application and Certificate for Payment' or Form RD 1924-18, 'Partial Payment Estimate'," after "Certificate for Payment" in subparagraph 9.4.1.

Add the following subparagraph:

9.6.8 No progress payments will be made that deplete the retainage, nor place in escrow any funds that are required for retainage, nor invest the retainage for the benefit of the Contractor. Retainage will not be adjusted until after construction is substantially complete.

Replace the word "seven" with the words "fifteen (15)" in the first sentence, third line of subparagraph 9.7.

Delete subparagraph 9.8.5, after the first sentence, and substitute the following:

9.8.5 When the Work has been substantially completed, except for Work which cannot be completed because of weather conditions, lack of materials or other reasons, which, in the judgment of the Owner, are valid reasons for non-completion, the Owner may make additional payments, retaining at all times an amount sufficient to cover the estimated cost of the Work still to be completed. Provide a copy of the Certificate to the Agency.

Within thirty (30) days after substantial completion of a construction project, the Owner shall release the retainage less an amount equal to two hundred percent (200%) of the Owner's reasonable estimated cost of the balance of any contractor's or subcontractor's contractually obligated, yet uncompleted, work remaining. The Architect shall determine the reasonably estimated cost due under this subsection. The Owner, contractor, and any subcontractor with work yet to be completed shall mutually agree with the schedule for completion of the work necessary for release of final payment. Within fifteen (15) business days after the retainage has been released by the Owner to the contractor, the contractor shall release to the subcontractors their proportional shares of the retainage.

Delete subparagraphs 9.9.1 through 9.9.3 and substitute the following:

9.9.1 The Contractor agrees to the use and occupancy of a portion or unit of the Project before formal acceptance by the Owner under the following conditions:

.1 A "Certificate of Substantial Completion" shall be prepared and executed as provided in subparagraph 9.8.4, except that when, in the opinion of the Architect, the Contractor is chargeable with unwarranted delay in completing the Work or other Contract requirements, the signature of the Contractor will not be required. The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be accompanied by a written endorsement of the Contractor's insurance carrier and surety permitting occupancy by the Owner during the remaining period of the Project Work. Occupancy and use by the Owner

shall not commence until authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work.

.2 Occupancy by the Owner shall not be construed by the Contractor as being an acceptance of that part of the Project to be occupied.

.3 The Contractor shall not be held responsible for any damage to the occupied part of the Project resulting from the Owner's occupancy.

.4 Occupancy by the Owner shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of existing claims in behalf of the Owner or Contractor against each other.

.5 If the Project consists of more than one building, and one of the buildings is to be

occupied, the Owner, prior to occupancy of that building, shall secure permanent property insurance on the building to be occupied and necessary permits which may be required for use and occupancy.

9.9.2 With the exception of clause 9.9.1.5, use and occupancy by the Owner prior to Project acceptance does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility to maintain all insurance and bonds required of the Contractor under the Contract Documents until the Project is completed and accepted by the Owner.

Delete the second and third sentences of subparagraph 9.10.2.

ARTICLE 11, INSURANCE AND BONDS

Replace the words "the Contract Documents" with the words "subparagraph 11.1.5" in the first sentence of subparagraph 11.1.2.

Add the following subparagraph:

11.1.5. Insurance shall be:

.1 Written with a limit of liability of not less than $500,000 for all damages arising out of bodily injury, including death, at any time resulting therefrom, sustained by any one person in any one accident; and a limit of liability of not less than $500,000 aggregate for any such damages sustained by two or more persons in any one accident. Insurance shall be written with a limit of liability of not less than $200,000 for all property damage sustained by any one person in any one accident; and a limit of liability of not less than $200,000 aggregate for any such damage sustained by two or more persons in any one accident, or,

.2 Written with a combined bodily injury and damage liability of not less than $700,000 per occurrence; and with an aggregate of not less than $700,000 per occurrence.

Add the following sentence to the end of subparagraph 11.3.1

The policy shall name as the insured the Contractor and the Owner.

Insert the word "Owner" after the words "protect the interests of the" in the second sentence of subparagraph 11.3.1.2.

Add the following sentence to the end of subparagraph 11.3.6:

The provisions of this subparagraph shall apply to the Contractor if the Contractor purchases and maintains said insurance coverage.

Delete subparagraph 11.3.7 in its entirety.

Delete subparagraph 11.4.1 and substitute the following:

11.4.1 The Contractor shall furnish the Owner bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of the Notice of Award. The surety company executing the bonds must hold a certificate of authority as an acceptable surety on Federal bonds as listed in Treasury Circular 570, and be authorized to transact business in the State where the Project is located. The bonds (using the forms included in the Bidding Documents) shall each be equal to the amount of the Contract Sum. The cost of these bonds shall be included in the Contract Sum

Add the following subparagraphs:

11.4.1.1 The Contractor shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current power of attorney.

11.4.1.2 If at any time a surety on any such bond is declared bankrupt or loses its right to do business in the State in which the work is to be performed or is removed from the list of surety companies accepted on Federal Bonds, the Contractor shall within ten (10) calendar days after notice from the Owner to do so, substitute an acceptable bond in such form and sum and signed by such other surety or sureties as may be satisfactory to the Owner. The premiums of such bond shall be paid by any Contractor. No further payment shall be deemed due nor shall be made until the new surety or sureties shall have furnished an acceptable bond to the Owner.

ARTICLE 13, MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Add the following paragraphs:

13.8 LANDS AND RIGHTS-OF WAY

13.8.1 Prior to the start of construction, the Owner shall obtain all lands and rights-of-way necessary for the execution and completion of work to be performed under this contract.

13.9 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY REQUIREMENTS

Non-discrimination in Employment by Federally Assisted Construction Contractors, by Executive Order 11246.

13.9.1 This section summarizes Executive Order 11246, which prohibits employment discrimination and requires employers holding non-exempt Federal contracts and subcontracts and federally-assisted construction contracts and subcontracts in excess of $10,000 to take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The Executive Order requires, as a condition for the approval of any federally assisted construction contract, that the applicant incorporate nondiscrimination and affirmative action clauses into its non-exempt federally assisted construction contracts.

13.9.2 Executive Order 11246, is administered and enforced by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP), an agency in the U.S. Department of Labor's Employment Standards Administration. OFCCP has issued regulations at 41 C.F.R. chapter 60 implementing the Executive Order. The regulations at 41 C.F.R. part 60-4 establish the procedures which the Agency, as an administering agency, must follow when making grants, contracts, loans, insurance or guarantees involving federally assisted construction which is not exempt from the requirements of Executive Order 11246. The regulations which apply to Federal or federally assisted construction contractors also are published at 41 C.F.R. part 60-4.

13.9.3 OFCCP has established numerical goals for minority and female utilization in construction work. The goals are expressed in percentage terms for the contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade. OFCCP has set goals for minority utilization based on the percentage of minorities in the civilian labor force in the relevant area. There is

a single nationwide goal of 6.9 percent for utilization of women. The goals apply to all construction work in the covered geographic area, whether or not it is federal, federally assisted or non-federal. A notice advises bidders of the applicable goals for the area where the project is to be located.

13.9.4 Application. This section applies to all of a construction contractor's or subcontractor's employees who are engaged in on-site construction including those construction employees who work on a non-Federal or non-Federally assisted construction site.

13.9.4.1 Agency officials will notify the appropriate Regional Director of OFCCP that an Agency financed construction contract has been awarded, and that the equal opportunity clauses are included in the contract documents.

13.9.4.2 The Regional Director, OFCCP-DOL, will enforce the non-discrimination requirements of Executive Order 11246.

13.9.5 The prospective contractor or subcontractor must comply with the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, by completing and retaining Form I-9, "Employment Eligibility Verification," for employees hired. This form is available from the Immigration and Naturalization Service, and Department of Justice.

13.9.6 The prospective contractor or subcontractor must submit Form RD 400-6, "Compliance Statement," to the applicant and an Agency official as part of the bid package, prior to any contract bid negotiations and comply with the Executive Order 11246 as stated in the contract documents.

13.10 STATUTES

13.10.1 The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall comply with the following statutes (and with regulations issued pursuant thereto, which are incorporated herein by reference):

13.10.1.1 Copeland Anti-Kickback Act (18 U.S.C. 874) as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (29 C.F.R. part 3). This Act provides that each Contractor shall be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person in connection with construction to give up any part of the compensation to which the person is otherwise entitled.

13.10.1.2 Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7414), section 114, and Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1813), section 308. Under Executive Order 11738 and Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulations 40 C.F.R. part 15, all Contracts in excess of $100,000 are required to comply with these Acts. The Acts require the Contractor to:

.1 Notify the Owner of the receipt of any communication from EPA indicating that a facility to be utilized in the performance of the Contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA list of Violating Facilities.

.2 Certify that any facility to be utilized in the performance of any nonexempt Contractor or Subcontractor is not listed on the EPA list of Violating Facilities as of the date of the Contract Award.

.3 Include or cause to be included the above criteria and requirements of paragraphs .1 and .2 in every nonexempt subcontract, and that the Contractor will take such action as the Government may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions.

13.10.1.3 Restrictions on Lobbying (Public Law 101-121, section 319) as supplemented in Department of Agriculture regulations (7 C.F.R. part 3018). This statute applies to the recipients of contracts or subcontracts that exceed $100,000 at any tier under a Federal loan that exceeds $150,000 or a Federal grant that exceeds $100,000. If applicable, the Contractor must complete a certification form on lobbying activities related to the specific Federal loan or grant that is a funding source for this contract. The certification and disclosure forms shall be provided by the Owner.

13.11 RECORDS

13.11.1 If the Contract is based on a negotiated Bid, the Owner, the Agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access to any books, documents, papers, and records of the Contractor which are pertinent to a specific Federal loan program for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions. The Contractor shall maintain records for at least three years after the Owner makes final payment and all other pending matters are closed.

13.12 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

13.12.1 Mitigation Measures – The contractor shall comply with applicable mitigation measures established in the environmental assessment for the project. These may be obtained from the Agency representative.

13.12.2 The Contractor, when constructing a Project involving trenching, excavating, or other earth moving activity, shall comply with the following environmental constraints:

13.12.2.1 Endangered Species, Historic Preservation, Human Remains and Cultural Items, Hazardous Materials, and Paleontology – Any excavation or other earth moving activity by the Contractor that provides evidence of the presence of endangered or threatened species or their critical habitat, uncovers a historical or archaeological artifact, human remains or cultural items, hazardous materials, a fossil or other paleontological materials will require the Contractor to:

.1 Temporarily stop work;

.2 Provide immediate notice to the Architect and the Agency, and in the case of potentially hazardous materials, provide immediate notice to local first responders and take such measures as necessary to protect the public and workers;

.3 Take reasonable measures as necessary to protect the discovered materials or protected resource;

.4 Abide by such direction as provided by the Agency, or Agencies responsible for resource protection or hazardous materials management; and

.5 Resume work only upon notice from the Architect and the Agency.

13.12.3 Lead-Based Paint - The Contractor and Owner shall comply with applicable Agency requirements of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4821), and the Residential Lead-Based Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992 (42 U.S.C. 4851) for rehabilitation work on residential property built prior to 1978.

13.13 DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION

13.13.1 The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 7 C.F.R. part 3017, which pertains to the debarment or suspension of a person from participating in a Federal program or activity.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

Add the words "may be" after "on the parties but" in the last sentence of subparagraph 15.2.5.

Replace the word "shall" with the word "may" in the first sentence, first occurrence of subparagraph 15.3.2

15.4.1.2 The arbitrators will select a hearing location as close to the Owner's locale as possible.

o0o

Rural Development Supplemental General Conditions

The provisions of the Rural Development Supplemental General Conditions as described herein change, amend, or supplement the General Conditions and shall supersede any conflicting provisions of this CONTRACT. All provisions of the General Conditions which are not changed, amended, or supplemented, remain in full force.

1. CONTRACT APPROVAL
2. CONTRACT CHANGE ORDERS
3. PARTIAL PAYMENT ESTIMATES
4. CONFLICT OF INTEREST
5. PROTECTION OF LIVES AND PROPERTY
6. REMEDIES
7. GRATUITIES
8. AUDIT AND ACCESS TO RECORDS
9. SMALL, MINORITY AND WOMEN'S BUSINESSES
10. ANTI-KICKBACK
11. VIOLATING FACILITIES
12. STATE ENERGY POLICY
13. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY REQUIREMENTS
14. CERTIFICATE OF OWNER'S ATTORNEY
15. RURAL DEVELOPMENT CONCURRENCE

1. Contract Approval.

1.1 The OWNER and the CONTRACTOR will furnish the OWNER'S Attorney such evidence as required so that the OWNER'S Attorney can complete and execute "Certificate of Owner's Attorney" (Section 14) before the OWNER submits the executed Contract Documents to Rural Development for approval.

1.2 Concurrence by the Rural Development State Director or designee in the award of the CONTRACT is required before it is effective and the "Rural Development Concurrence" (Section 15), shall be attached and made a part of the Agreement.

1.3 When a Performance BOND and Payment BOND are provided, the United States acting through Rural Development will be named as co-obligee in these BONDS unless prohibited by State law. Surety companies executing BONDS must appear on the Treasury Department's most current list (Circular 570 as amended) and be authorized to transact business in the State where the project is located.

1.4 This CONTRACT is expected to be funded in part with funds from the Rural Development. Neither the United States nor any of its departments, agencies, or employees is or will be a party to this CONTRACT or any SUBCONTRACT.

2. ~~Contract Change Orders~~.

2.1 All changes affecting the project's construction cost or modifications of the terms or conditions of the contract must be authorized by means of a written contract change order which is mutually agreed to by the OWNER and CONTRACTOR and is approved by Rural Development. The contract change order will include extra work, work for which quantities have been altered from those shown in the bidding schedule, as well as decreases or increases in the quantities of installed units which are different than those shown in the bidding schedule because of final measurements. All changes must be recorded on a contract change order before they can be included in a partial payment estimate.

2.2 Form RD 1924-7, "Contract Change Order" or similar form approved by Rural Development shall be used to record CONTRACT changes. (Revised 5-12-87, SPECIAL PN.)

2.3 When the CONTRACT sum is, in whole or in part, based on unit prices, the OWNER reserves the right to increase or decrease a unit price quantity as may be deemed reasonable or necessary in order to complete the work contemplated by this CONTRACT.

3. Partial Payment Estimates.

3.1 Form RD 1924-18, "Partial Payment Estimate," or similar form approved by Rural Development shall be used when periodic payments due the CONTRACTOR. (Revised 5-12-87, SPECIAL PN.)

3.2 The OWNER may after consultation with the ARCHITECT/ENGINEER withhold or, on account of subsequently discovered evidence, nullify the whole or part of any approved partial payment estimate to such extent as may be necessary to protect the OWNER from loss on account of:

3.2.1 Defective work not remedied.

3.2.2 Claims filed.

3.2.3 Failure of CONTRACTOR to make payments properly to subcontractors or suppliers.

3.2.4 A reasonable doubt that the WORK can be completed for the balance then unpaid.

3.2.5 Damage to another CONTRACTOR.

3.2.6 Performance of WORK in violation of the terms of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

3.3 Where WORK on unit price items is substantially complete but lacks testing, clean-up and/or corrections, amounts shall be deducted from unit prices in partial payment estimates to amply cover such testing, clean-up and/or corrections.

3.4 When the items in 3.2 and 3.3 are cured, payment shall be made for amounts withheld because of them.

3.5 Payments will not be made that would deplete the retainage nor place in escrow any funds that are required for retainage nor invest the retainage for the benefit of the CONTRACTOR.

4. Conflict of Interest.

4.1. Unacceptable bidders. An ENGINEER or ARCHITECT (individual or firm including persons they employ) who has prepared plans and specifications will not be considered an acceptable bidder. Any firm or corporation in which such ENGINEER or ARCHITECT (including persons they employ) is an officer, employee, or holds or controls a substantial interest will not be considered an acceptable bidder. Contracts or purchases by the CONTRACTOR shall not be awarded or made to a supplier or manufacturer if the ENGINEER or ARCHITECT (firm or individual) who prepared the plans and specifications has a corporate or financial affiliation with the supplier or manufacturer. Bids will not be awarded to firms or corporations which are owned or controlled wholly or in part by a member of the governing body of the OWNER or to an individual who is such a member.

4.2. The OWNER'S officers, employees, or agents shall not engage in the award or administration of this CONTRACT if a conflict of interest, real or apparent, would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when: (a) the employee, officer or agent; (b) any member of their immediate family; (c) their partner or (d) an organization which employs, or is about to employ, any of the above baa financial or interest in the CONTRACTOR. The OWNER'S officers, employees, or agents shall neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors or anything of monetary value from the CONTRACTOR or subcontractor.

5. Protection of Lives and Property

5.1 In order to protect the lives and health of its employees under the CONTRACT, the CONTRACTOR shall comply with all pertinent provisions of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and any State Safety and Health agency requirements.

5.2 The CONTRACTOR alone shall be responsible for the safety, efficiency, and adequacy of its plant, appliances, and methods, and for any damage which may result from their failure or their improper construction, maintenance or operation.

6. Remedies. Unless otherwise provided in this CONTRACT, all claims, counterclaims, disputes, and other matters in question between the OWNER and

the CONTRACTOR arising out of or relating to this CONTRACT or the breach thereof will be decided by arbitration if the parties mutually agree, or in a court of competent jurisdiction within the State in which the OWNER is located.

6.1 The arbitration provisions of this section may be initiated by either party to this CONTRACT by filing with the other party and the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT a WRITTEN REQUEST for arbitration.

6.2 Each party to this CONTRACT will appoint one arbitrator; the two arbitrators will select a third arbitrator.

6.3 The arbitrators will select a hearing location as close to the OWNER'S locale as possible.

6.4 The procedure for conducting the hearings will follow the Construction Industry Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association.

7. Gratuities.

7.1 If the OWNER finds after a notice and hearing that the CONTRACTOR, or any of the CONTRACTOR'S agents or representatives, offered or gave gratuities (in the form of entertainment, gifts, or otherwise) to any official, employee, or agent of the OWNER, the State, or Rural Development officials in an attempt to secure this CONTRACT or favorable treatment in awarding, amending, or making any determinations related to the performance of this CONTRACT, the OWNER may, by written notice to the CONTRACTOR, terminate this CONTRACT. The OWNER may also pursue other rights and remedies that the law or this CONTRACT provides. However, the existence of the facts on which the OWNER bases such findings shall be an issue and may be reviewed in proceedings under the Remedies clause of this CONTRACT.

7.2 In the event this CONTRACT is terminated as provided in paragraph 7.1 the OWNER may pursue the same remedies against the CONTRACTOR as it could pursue in the event of a breach of the CONTRACT by the CONTRACTOR. As a penalty, in addition to any other damages to which it may be entitled by law, the OWNER may pursue exemplary damages in an amount has determined by the OWNER) which shall be not less than three nor more than ten times the costs the CONTRACTOR incurs in providing any such gratuities to any such officer or employee.

8. Audit and Access to Records. For all negotiated contracts (except those of $10,000 or less), the Rural Development, the Comptroller General, the OWNER or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access to any books, documents, papers, and records of the CONTRACTOR, which are pertinent to the CONTRACT, for the purpose of making audits, examinations, excerpts and transcriptions. The CONTRACTOR shall maintain all required records for three years after final payment is made and all other pending matters are closed.

9. Small, Minority and Women's Businesses. If the CONTRACTOR intends to let any subcontracts for a portion of the work, the CONTRACTOR shall take affirmative steps to assure that small, minority and women's businesses are used when possible as sources of supplies, equipment, construction, and services. Affirmative steps shall consist of (1) including qualified small minority, and women's businesses on solicitation lists; (2) assuring that small, minority and women's businesses are solicited whenever they are potential sources; (3) dividing total requirements when economically feasible, into small tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation of small, minority and women's businesses; (4) establishing delivery schedules, where the requirements of the work permit, which will encourage participation by small, minority and women's businesses; (5) using the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration, and the Minority Business Development Agency of the U.S. Department of Commerce; (6) requiring each party to a subcontract to take the affirmative steps of this section; and (7) CONTRACTORS are encouraged to procure goods and services from labor surplus area firms.

10. Anti-Kickback. The CONTRACTOR shall comply with the Copeland Anti-Kickback Act (18 USC 874) as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR, Part 3). This act provides that each CONTRACTOR shall be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public facilities, to give up any part of the compensation to which they are otherwise entitled. The OWNER shall report all suspected or reported violations to Rural Development.

11. Violating Facilities. Where this CONTRACT exceeds $100,000 the CONTRACTOR shall comply with all applicable standards, orders or requirements issued under section 306 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857(h)), section 508 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1368), Executive Order 11738, and Environmental Protection Agency regulations 40 CFR Part 15 which prohibit the awarding of non-exempt federal contracts, grants, or loans to facilities included on EPA's list of violating facilities. The CONTRACTOR will report violations to the EPA.

12. State Energy Policy. The CONTRACTOR shall comply with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (P.L. 94-163). Mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency, contained in the State Energy Conservation Plan, shall be utilized.

13. Equal Opportunity Requirements. For all contracts in excess of $10,000, the CONTRACTOR shall comply with Executive Order 11246, entitled "Equal Employment Opportunity," as amended by Executive Order 11375, and as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (41 CFR Part 60).

13.1 If the CONTRACT exceeds $10,000, the CONTRACTOR will execute Form RD 400-6, "Compliance Statement."

13.2 The CONTRACTOR'S compliance with Executive Order 11246 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications, as set forth in 41 CFR Part 60-4 and its efforts to meet the goals established for the geographical area where the CONTRACT is to be performed. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the CONTRACT, and in each trade, and the CONTRACTOR shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from contractor to contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the CONTRACTOR'S goals shall be a violation of the CONTRACT, the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

13.3 The CONTRACTOR shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of $10,000 at any tier for construction work under the CONTRACT resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number; estimated dollar amount of subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the CONTRACT is to be performed.

14. Certificate of Owner's Attorney.

I, the undersigned, _____ , the duly authorized and acting legal representative of _____ _____, do hereby certify as follows

I have examined the attached contract(s) and performance and payment bond(s) and the manner of execution thereof, and I am of the opinion that each of the aforesaid agreements are adequate and have has been duly executed by the proper parties thereto acting through their duly authorized representatives; that said representatives have full power and authority to execute said agreements on behalf of the respective parties named thereon; and that the foregoing agreements constitute valid and legally binding obligations upon the parties executing the same in accordance with terms, conditions, and provisions thereof.

Date: _____

NOTE: Delete phrase "performance and payment bonds" when not applicable.

15. Rural Development Concurrence.

As lender or insurer of funds to defray the costs of this contract, and without liability for any payments thereunder, Rural Development (Rural Development) hereby concurs in the award of this CONTRACT to

_____
U.S. Department of Agriculture
Rural Development

By _____ Title _____

Date _____

This CONTRACT shall not be effective unless and until concurred in by the State Director of Rural Development, U.S. Department of Agriculture or a delegated representative.

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

The following supplements modify the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", AIA Document A201, 2007 Edition. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 1 -- GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

1.1.3 THE WORK. ADD: The term "work" is used throughout in a restricted or generic sense.

Add: 1.1.9 ALTERNATES Alternates are defined as alternate products, materials, equipment, installations or systems for the work, which may, at Owner's option and under terms established by the Bidding and Contract Documents, be selected and recorded in the Owner-Contractor Agreement to either supplement or displace corresponding basic requirements of Contract Documents. Alternates may or may not substantially change scope and general character of the work; and must not be confused with "allowances", "unit prices", "change orders", "substitutions", and other similar provisions.

Add: 1.1.10 APPROVE The term "approved" where used in conjunction with the Architect's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications and requests is limited to the responsibilities and duties of the Architect stated in the General and Supplementary Conditions. Such approval shall not release the Contractor from responsibility to fulfill Contract Document requirements, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

Add: 1.1.11 FURNISH The term "furnish" is used to mean "supply and deliver to the Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

Add: 1.1.12 INDICATED Refers to graphic representations, notes or schedules in specifications and similar requirements in Contract Documents. Where terms such as "shown", "noted", "scheduled" and "specified" are used, it is to help locate the reference; no limitation on location is intended except as specifically noted.

Add: 1.1.13 INSTALL The term "install" is used to describe operations at Project site including the actual unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning and similar operations.

Add: 1.1.14 PROVIDE The term "provide" means "to furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use."

1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Add: 1.2.4 Drawings are diagrammatic and are a graphic representation of Contract requirements, produced according to best available standards to an optimum scale. Dimensions of work as indicated on Drawings are not guaranteed to be as built dimensions. No measurements shall be scaled from Drawings and used as definite dimensions for layout or fitting work in place.

ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACTOR

3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

3.2.1 ADD The Contractor and his Subcontractors will keep the Architect and his Consultants appraised on a weekly basis by prompt written notice whenever the Contractor or his Subcontractors observe or otherwise become aware of any defects in the Project.

3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

3.3.1 Add after "procedures" in the second sentence: ", progress".

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

Add: 3.4.4 After the Contract has been executed, if circumstances warrant, the Owner and the Architect will consider a formal request for substitution of products in place of those specified. In making requests for substitutions, the Contractor (1) represents that the Contractor has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equivalent or superior in all respects to that specified including, but not limited to, physical dimensions, structural characteristics, code acceptance, capacity, performance, durability and all other characteristics which differ in any way from the materials specified; (2) represents that the Contractor will provide the same warranty for the substitution that the Contractor would for that specified; (3) certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs under this Contract except for the Architect's redesign costs, and waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently become apparently; and (4) will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the work to be completed in all respect. Architect's acceptance of the equivalent or substitute item does not nullify these responsibilities of the Contractor in any respect. The Architect and/or Owner reserve the right to reject any and all requests for substitutions.

Add: 3.4.5 The materials used on the Work shall conform to the requirements of the Contract, Drawings and Specifications. Unless otherwise specified, such materials that are manufactured or processed shall be new (as compared to used or reprocessed). In order to expedite the inspection and testing of materials, the Contractor shall furnish complete statement to the Architect as to the origin, composition, and manufacturer of all materials to be used in the Work. Such statements shall be furnished promptly after execution of the Contract but in all cases, prior to delivery of such materials.

3.5 WARRANTY

Add: 3.5.1 Products are generally specified by ASTM or other reference standard and/or by manufacturer's name and model number or trade name. When specified only by reference standard, the Contractor may select any product meeting this standard, by any manufacturer. When several products or manufacturers are specified as being equivalently acceptable, the Contractor has the option of using any product and manufacturer combination listed. When only one product and manufacturer is specified, this is the basis of the Contract, without substitution or exception. When Contractor proposes to use "approved equivalent" materials/product, the Architect's decision on its acceptability shall be final.

3.6 TAXES

3.6.1: Add the following:

Owner's Purchases of Materials

The Contractor accepts assignment of, and liability for, all purchase orders and other agreements executed or entered into by the Owner for the procurement of materials, supplies or equipment for the Project. The Contractor shall be responsible for the items purchased directly by the Owner as if the Contractor were the original purchaser. The Contract Sum includes, without limitations, all costs and expenses, which may be incurred by the Contractor for the installation, delivery, storage and testing of all Owner purchased items. All of the Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents to warrant and correct the Work shall apply to any materials directly purchased by the Owner

3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

3.7.1: ADD Bidder shall contact appropriate authorities to ascertain required building permit and/or other permits required for construction and shall include costs in his Bid. Bidder shall familiarize himself with procedures regarding departmental fees for various types of plan and shop drawing review during construction under the Kentucky Building Code. These fees are separate from local building permit fees and separate from fees paid by the Owner for pre-bid plan review and approval.

3.7.2: ADD All applicable State laws, municipal ordinances and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the Project shall apply to the Contract throughout, and they will be deemed to be included in the Contract the same as though herein written out in full.

3.7.3: ADD Bidder shall contact all required utilities and include in the cost of his bid all utility connection and tap on fees for the project

3.7.4: Delete in its entirety and substitute with the following:

If the Contractor performs work in accordance with the Contract Documents knowing the Contract Document to be contrary to laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes and rules and regulations without such notice to the Architect and Owner, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for such work and shall bear the attributable cost.

3.8 ALLOWANCES

Add: 3.8.2.4 On allowances which are to be expended by Subcontractor rather than directly by the Contractor, the Subcontractor's overhead, profit, handling and other costs should be included in the Contract Sum and the allowance shall cover only the net cost to the Subcontractor.

3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

3.9.1: ADD Upon execution of the contract, Contractor shall designate his Project Manager and Job Superintendent. Job Superintendent shall be stationed on the job full-time during the entire course of construction. Superintendents shall not be employed on any other project during the course of this Contract.

3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

3.10.2: Change "approval" to "review".

3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

3.18.1: Delete in its entirety and substitute: The Contractor shall keep and hold the Owner and the Architect herein and their officers, directors, agent, servants and employees harmless from any and all liabilities, losses, suits, claims, judgments, fines, penalties, demands or expenses, including all reasonable costs for investigation and defense thereof (including but not limited to attorneys' fees, court costs and expert fees), claimed by anyone by reason of injury or damage to persons or property sustained in or about the project site, as a proximate result of the acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them or anyone for whose acts or omissions either of them may be liable, or arising out of the operations of the Contractor upon and about the excepting such liability as may result from the sole negligence of the Owner or the Architect, their officers, directors, servants, agents and employees; provided, however, that upon the filing of any claim with the Owner or the Architect for damages arising out of incidents for which the Contractor herein agrees to hold Owner and Architect harmless, then and in that event the Owner or Architect shall notify the Contractor of such claim and the Contractor shall have the right to settle, compromise or defend the same. Contractor shall further use legal counsel reasonably acceptable to the Owner or Architect in carrying out Contractor's obligations hereunder. Any final judgment rendered against the Owner or Architect for any cause for which Contractor is liable hereunder shall be conclusive against Contractor as to liability and amount, where the time for appeal therefrom has expired. The Indemnify provisions set forth herein shall survive the expiration or early termination of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 4 - ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.2 GENERAL

4.2.7, Line 1: Delete "and approve".

4.2.7: Change "approval" to "review" in first instance in last sentence.

ARTICLE 7 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.2 AND 7.3 CHANGE ORDERS AND CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

7.2.3 AND 7.3.6: ADD: Sub Paragraph (Same limits apply to change orders.)

All overhead and profit shall not exceed the amounts noted herein.

		Overhead	Profit	Commission
a.	Contractor on work performed by other than it own forces	-	-	5%
b.	To first tier subcontractor on work performed by its subcontractor	-	-	5%
c.	To Contractor and/or the subcontractor for that portion of the work performed with their respective forces.	10%	5%	-

ARTICLE 8 - TIME

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

8.3.1: ADD: If Change Orders are granted for time extensions, it is understood and agreed that they are done so upon the agreement of the Owner and Contractor that no claim will be asserted for any alleged increasing costs, either direct, indirect, or impact costs, including, but not limited to, extended overhead, or any wage, material or other escalations associated with such time extension, and such costs are hereby expressly waived.

ADD 8.3.1.1: All time delays encountered during the construction process caused by adverse weather conditions shall be determined utilizing the following methodology.

The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The Contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY
WORK DAYS BASED ON (5) DAY WORK WEEK

JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
(11)	(8)	(6)	(6)	(5)	(4)	(5)	(4)	(4)	(4)	(4)	(6)

Upon acknowledgment of the Notice to Proceed and continuing throughout the contract, the Contractor will record on the daily report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the Contractor's scheduled work day. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically for the first to the last day of each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in the previous paragraph, above, the Architect will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather work days, and issue a modification in accordance with the appropriate contract clause.

ADD 8.4 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

8.4.1 The operational capacity of the Owner is effected by the Project and the work shall be completed as soon as possible.

8.4.2 The Owner will suffer financial damage if the work is not substantially complete on the date set forth in the Contract Documents. Time being of the essence, the Contractor (and his Surety) shall pay to the Owner the following sums:

A. $500.00 per consecutive calendar day beyond the completion date.

B. And $200.00 per day for architectural/engineering costs as fixed, agreed and liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay until the work is substantially completed. All work described in the Contract Documents is subject to this liquidated damages provision.

C. Substantial Completion will be the date that AIA Document G704 is executed by the Architect, Owner and Contractor.

8.4.3. Minor uncompleted items in the base work, as well as "Punch list" items shall be completed within thirty days after the date of substantial completion. If work is not totally finished and all items on the "Punch list" completed within thirty days, the liquidated damage charge shall be applied at the rate as shown in Paragraph 8.4.2, on a daily basis, until such time as the Architect certifies that all work is complete.

ARTICLE 9 - PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

ADD: 9.3.1.3 First payment amounting to ninety percent (90%) of application will be made to Contractor without supporting data. Subsequent Applications for Payment must be accompanied by the following forms, in duplicate:

.1 Latest edition of AIA Document G706A, Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens, with accompanying lien waivers from Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and Suppliers from previous calendar month. Lien waivers must show amount paid.

.2 Latest edition of AIA Document G706, Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims, indicating that all payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the work for which the application is being submitted and the owner of this property might in any way be responsible have been paid or otherwise satisfied.

.3 Revised project schedule to reflect status of Project at current date.

.4 An Affidavit of Compliance of payment of prevailing wages for the previous period.

ADD: 9.3.1.4 The form of Application for Payment shall be the 1992 edition of AIA Document G702, Application and Certificate for Payment, supported by either the 1992 edition of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheet or other support document form preferred by the Contractor. Applications must be submitted in triplicate and supported by such other documentation as the Owner may require.

ADD: 9.3.1.5 From the total of the amount determined to be payable on a partial payment, ten percent (10%) of such total amount will be deducted and retained by the Owner. This amount will be retained until the final payment is made. The balance of the amount payable, less all previous payments, shall be paid to the Contractor.

9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

ADD 9.6.1.1 No partial payment shall bind the Owner to the acceptance of any materials or work in place as to quality or quantity. All partial payments are subject to correction at the time of final payment as provided in Supplementary Conditions Article 9.10.

9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.8.1: ADD The Certificate of Substantial Completion will not be issued until those submissions listed under Project Closeout, in the General Requirements have been submitted.

9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

9.9.3: ADD The Contractor shall not be relieved of his obligations to maintain the portion of the premises accepted but shall remain obligated to correct any "punch list" items then uncorrected. He shall also continue to be responsible for all latent defects covered by the Contract Documents and he shall continue to carry insurance to protect both the Owner, others and his firm for workmen engaged to correct "punch list" or defective items.

9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

9.10.2: ADD Final Application for Payment shall be accompanied by the same forms as previous applications except they should be marked "Final". In addition, latest edition of AIA Document G707, Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment, should be submitted. The Owner also reserves the right to require additional documentation.

ARTICLE 10 - PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

10.1.1: ADD No attempt has been made here to outline a safety program for this project. Contractor has sole and complete responsibility for conditions at the site including safety of persons and property continuously during entire extent of work and not limited to normal work hours. Each subcontractor shall cooperate with Contractor and take every precaution reasonably required by law or ordinance to protect the safety of persons and property. The duty of the Architect to conduct construction review of the Contractor's performance is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures in, on or near the construction site.

10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.2.2: ADD The Contractor agrees that all work hereunder shall be performed in compliance with the requirement of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970; that the Contractor is fully responsible for the safety and health of all persons engaged in said work; and acknowledges that the Owner and Architect, with respect to such persons, shall not be construed as, nor be held liable for any obligation as, an employer within the meaning of the Act. Attention is also called to the Manual of Accident Prevention for Construction as published by Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., to the extent that such provisions are not in contravention of applicable law.

ADD 10.2.9 The Contractor shall furnish, erect, and maintain all barricades, warning signs, and markings for hazards necessary to protect the public and the work. When used during periods of darkness, such barricades, warning signs and hazard markings shall be suitably illuminated.

.1 For vehicular and pedestrian traffic, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, and maintain barricades, warning signs, lights and other traffic control devices in reasonable conformity with the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways (published by the United States Government Printing Office).

.2 The Contractor shall furnish, erect, and maintain markings and associated lighting of open trenches, excavations, temporary stock piles, and his parked construction equipment that may be hazardous to the operation of traffic, emergency fire-rescue or maintenance vehicles.

.3 The Contractor shall furnish and erect all barricades, warning signs, and marking for hazards prior to commencing work which requires such erection and shall maintain the barricades, warning signs, and markings for hazards until dismantled at the appropriate time.

ARTICLE 11 - INSURANCE AND BONDS

Supplement with the following special provisions insurance requirements:

A. COMPREHENSIVE GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE

.1 The Contractor and/or Subcontractors shall provide insurance policies in a limit of not less than $1,000,000 per occurrence for Bodily Injury Liability (including wrongful death) and Property Damage Liability. Limits shall be solely applicable to this Contract.

.2 Coverage provided on standard forms for Bodily Injury and Property Damage Liability with a total limit of $2,000,000 per occurrence will include but not be limited to the following extensions:

a. Personal Injury
b. X.C.U.
c. Broad Form Property Damage
d. Blanket Contractual, including coverage for Paragraph E.4.
e. Independent Contractors
f. Products/Completed Operations

.3 Policies or Certificates of Insurance shall be provided by the named insured to the Owner evidencing proper limits of coverage as set forth under Paragraph A.2. The Owner and the Architect shall be named as additional insureds under all policies. Evidence of continuation of Products/completed operations coverage shall be provided for a period of three (3) years after completion of the work.

.4 If coverage as required is other than an occurrence basis at any time during the contract period, the substitution of a claims made form for the occurrence form may occur providing appropriate additional extensions are made to the claims made form to protect the Contractor and the Owner and other named additional insureds for any remaining time in which liability from an occurrence may be in effect. Such alternation of coverage will be subject to the sole approval of the Owner.

B. COMPREHENSIVE AUTOMOTIVE LIABILITY COVERAGE

.1 The Contractor or subcontractors shall be responsible for maintaining Automotive Coverage and furnishing the Owner with proper Certificates of Insurance for a total of $2,000,000 single limit for Bodily Injury and Property Damage.

.2 All policies, primary and/or excess, shall name the Owner and the Architect as additional insureds, and policies or Certificates of Insurance shall be provided to the Owner evidencing such coverage. Coverage shall also include owned, non-owned and hired automotive vehicles while on the premises.

C. NOTE:

Each Contractor and/or Subcontractor shall procure his own Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance as provided under the rules and regulations of the State of competent jurisdiction.

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

ADD 11.1.2.1 Required limits of insurance to be obtained by the Contractor which protect the Contractor and any additional insureds are set forth in Article 11 Insurance and Bonds, Supplementary Conditions.

11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

ADD 11.4.1.3: All bond requirements outlined in the Instructions to Bidders and Supplementary Instructions to Bidders apply as if herein written out in full.

ADD 11.5 FORMS OF CERTIFICATES AND POLICIES

11.5.1 The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner Certificates of Insurance, which shall specifically set forth evidence of all coverages required by the General Conditions and of this Article 11 of the Supplementary Conditions.

11.5.2 Each policy shall contain a clause to the effect that no modification or change in the policy will be made, nor will such policy be canceled, non-renewed, or expired without thirty (30) days' written notice to the Owner, as evidenced by receipt of registered or certified mail.

11.5.3 When any certified insurance (due to the attainment of a normal expiration date or renewal date) shall expire, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to supply to the Owner updated replacement Certificates of Insurance that clearly evidence the continuation and scope of coverage as was supplied by the Certificates originally submitted.

ADD 11.6 ENDORSEMENTS AND FAILURE TO MAINTAIN INSURANCE

11.6.1 The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner copies of any endorsements that are subsequently issued amending coverage or limits of any policies.

11.6.2 The Contractor agrees to indemnify and hold the Owner and Architect harmless from any and all claims, demands, actions, and causes of action whatsoever, and any expense incurred by the Owner and Architect in the defense thereof, arising out of or in any way connected with

the failure of the Contractor to maintain any insurance required of him in the General Conditions, including, but not limited to the proper scope, amount, form and endorsements, during the life of the contract, or thereafter. To this end, the Contractor shall keep all insurance companies advised of any changes in the Work to assure continuous and adequate coverage.

ARTICLE 12 - UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2.6: ADD Neither the final Certificate for Payment nor any provision of the Contract Documents nor partial or entire occupancy of the premises by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with the Contract Documents or relieve the Contractor or Subcontractor of liability in respect to any express warranties or responsibility for faulty materials or workmanship.

ARTICLE 13 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

13.5.3 ADD When as provided for in the Contract Documents, the Owner performs sampling and tests of the work and the tests show a failure to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents, the expense of retesting, after reworking or substitution by the Contractor will be at the expense of the Contractor and such costs will be deducted from the payments otherwise due to the Contractor.

ADD 13.5.7 It is understood and agreed that the Owner shall have the right to retest any material which has been tested and approved at the source of supply after it has been delivered to the site. The Architect shall have the right to reject only material which, when retested, does not meet the requirements of the Contract, Drawings, or Specifications.

ADD
ARTICLE 16 - WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

16.1 REFERENCES Refer to General Conditions, General Requirements and individual sections for the determination of work which is required to be specifically or individually warranted, and for the specific requirements and terms of those warranties.

16.1.4 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

16.1.4 Claims for Additional Cost. ADD:

.1 No additional compensation beyond the Contract amount will be paid because of additional costs caused by winter operations, regardless of changes in the Project Schedule. All such costs shall be included in the Contract amount.

.2 If for any reason the Contractor deems that additional compensation is due him for work or materials not clearly provided for in the Contract, Drawings or Specifications or previously authorized as extra work, he shall notify the Architect in writing of his intention to claim such additional compensation before he begins the work on which he bases the claim. If such

notification is not given or the Architect is not afforded proper opportunity by the Contractor for keeping strict amount of actual cost as required, then the Contractor hereby agrees to waive any claims for such additional compensation.

16.2 CONTRACTOR'S PROCUREMENT OBLIGATIONS Contractor shall not purchase, subcontract for, or allow others to purchase or subcontract for materials or units of work for Project where a warranty, certification or similar commitment is required, until it has been determined that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so. Contractor is responsible for all warranties being in conformance with requirements.

16.3 SUBMISSION OF WARRANTIES Warranties are to be submitted prior to or at time of Substantial Completion of the Project.

16.4 OWNER'S RECOURSE Written warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties, and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise available under the law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights or remedies. Warranties shall be in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights the Owner may have under the Contract Documents.

.1 The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Owner further reserves the right to refuse to accept work for the Project where a warranty, certification, or similar commitment is required on such work or part of the work, until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

16.5 DISCLAIMERS AND LIMITATIONS Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the work that incorporate the products, nor does it relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and Subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

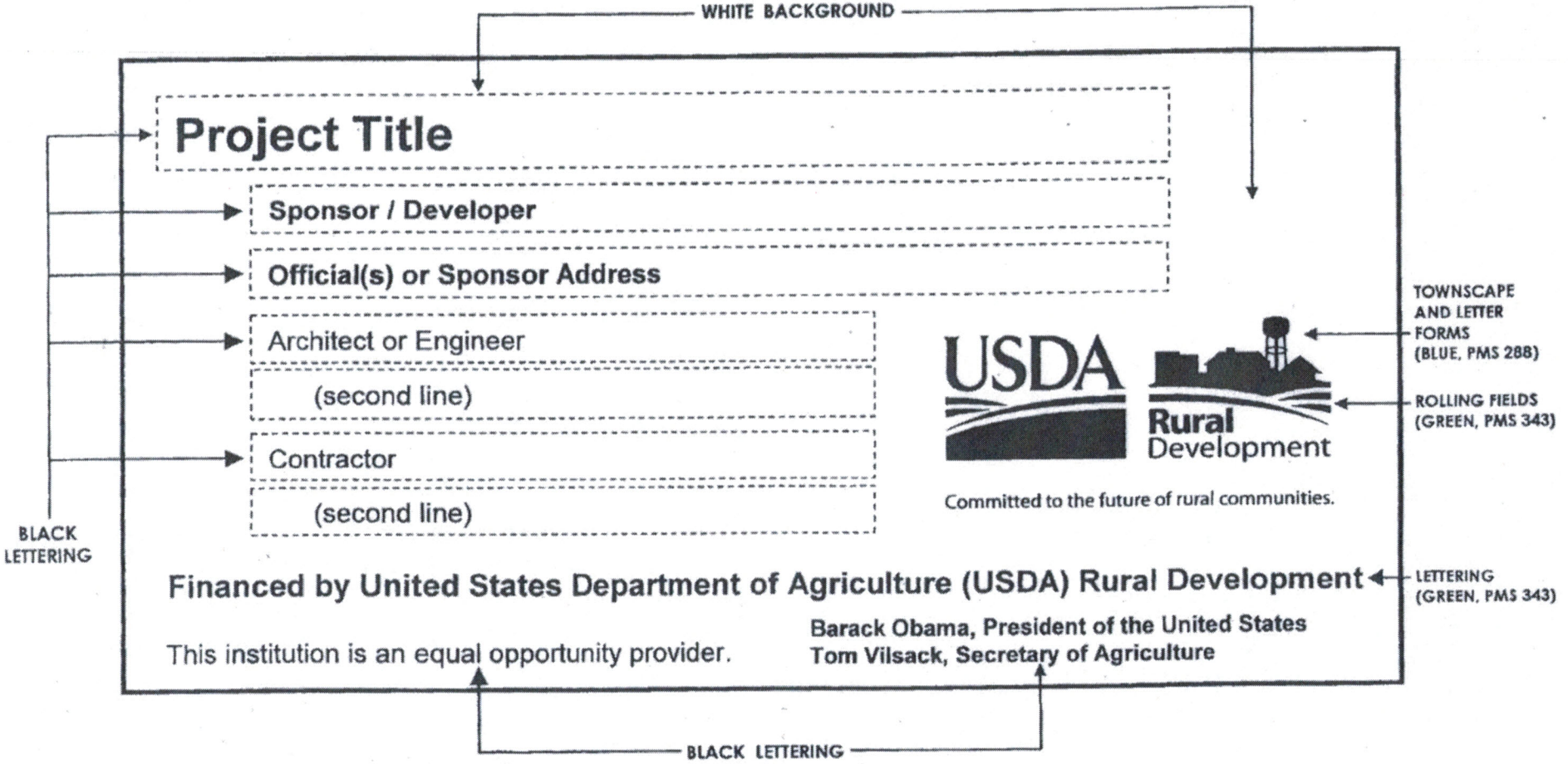
16.6 REPLACEMENT COST Upon determination that work covered by a warranty has failed, the Contractor shall replace or rebuild the work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the work through a portion of it anticipated useful service life.

16.7 RELATED DAMAGES AND LOSSES When correcting warranted work that has failed, the Contractor shall remove and replace other work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted work.

16.8 REINSTATEMENT OF WARRANTY When work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, the Contractor shall reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equivalent to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.

END OF SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION SIGN FOR RURAL DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS



SIGN DIMENSIONS: 1200 mm x 2400 mm x 19 mm (approx. 4' x 8' x ¾")
PLYWOOD PANEL (APA RATED A-B GRADE–EXTERIOR)

Form RD 400-1
(Rev 5-00)

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

FORM APPROVED
OMB No. 0575-0018

EQUAL OPPORTUNITY AGREEMENT

This agreement, dated _____ between _____ (herein called "Recipient" whether one or more) and United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor (herein called the 'Secretary') issued under the authority of Executive Order 11246 as amended, witnesseth:

In consideration of financial assistance (whether by a loan, grant, loan guaranty, or other form of financial assistance) made or to be made by the USDA to Recipient, Recipient hereby agrees, if the cash cost of construction work performed by Recipient or a construction contract financed with such financial assistance exceeds $10,000 - unless exempted by rules, regulations or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965.

1. To incorporate or cause to be incorporated into any contract for construction work, or modification thereof, subject to the relevant rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary or of any prior authority that remain in effect, which is paid for in whole or in part with the aid of such financial assistance, the following "Equal Opportunity Clause":

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

(a) The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex or national origin. The contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited, to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the USDA setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

(b) The contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex or national origin.

(c) The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice, to be provided by the USDA, advising the said labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this agreement and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(d) The contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of all rules, regulations and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(e) The contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, rules, regulations, and orders, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the USDA Civil Rights Office, and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

(f) In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be cancelled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by Law.

(g) The contractor will include the provisions of paragraph 1 and paragraph (a) through (g) in every subcontract or purchase order, unless exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to Section 204 of Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the USDA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance: Provided, however, that in the event the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the USDA, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interest of the United States.

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, an agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. The valid OMB control number for this information collections is 0575-0018. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 10 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information.

2. To be bound by the above equal opportunity clause with respect to its own employment practices when it participates in federally assisted construction work: Provided, that if the organization so participating is a State or local government, the above equal opportunity clause is not applicable to any agency, instrumentality or subdivision of such government which does not participate in work on or under the contract.
3. To notify all prospective contractors to file the required 'Compliance Statement', Form RD 400-6, with their bids.
4. Form AD-425, Instructions to Contractors, will accompany the notice of award of the contract. Bid conditions for all nonexempt federal and federally assisted construction contracts require inclusion of the appropriate "Hometown" or "Imposed" plan affirmative action and equal employment opportunity requirements. All bidders must comply with the bid conditions contained in the invitation to be considered responsible bidders and hence eligible for the award.
5. To assist and cooperate actively with USDA and the Secretary in obtaining the compliance of contractors and subcontractors with the equal opportunity clause and the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary, that it will furnish USDA and the Secretary such information such as, but not limited to, Form AD 560, Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities, to submit the Monthly Employment Utilization Report, Form CC-257, as they may require for the supervision of such compliance, and that it will otherwise assist USDA in the discharge of USDA's primary responsibility for securing compliance.
6. To refrain from entering into any contract or contract modification subject to Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, with a contractor debarred from, or who has not demonstrated eligibility for, Government contracts and federally assisted construction contracts pursuant to the Executive Order and will carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of the equal opportunity clause as may be imposed upon contractors and subcontractors by USDA or the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Part II, Subpart D, of the Executive Order.
7. That if the recipient fails or refuses to comply with these undertakings, the USDA may take any or all of the following actions: Cancel, terminate, or suspend in whole or in part this grant (contract, loan, insurance, guarantee); refrain from extending any further assistance to the organization under the program with respect to which the failure or refund occurred until satisfactory assurance of future compliance has been received from such organization; and refer the case to the Department of Justice for appropriate legal proceedings.

Signed by the Recipient on the date first written above.

_____
Recipient

_____
Recipient

(CORPORATE SEAL)

_____
Name of Corporate Recipient

Attest:

_____
Secretary

By _____
President

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Access to site.
3. Work restrictions.
4. Specification and drawing conventions.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Grayson County Water District Office & Utility Building.

B. Owner: Grayson County Water District Board.

1. Owner's Representative: Kevin Shaw.

C. Architect: Brandstetter Carroll Inc. 2360 Chauvin Drive, Lexington, KY 40517, Phone 859-268-1933.

1.3 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

1.4 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

C. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

1.5 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

B. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.3 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.

B. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Standing Seam Metal Roof.

1. Provide a standing seam metal roof in lieu of asphalt shingles and the standard exposed fastener metal roof associated with the pre-engineered metal building. Include all required flashings, trims and accessories for a complete and operational system. The Pole Barn building is not to be included in this alternate.

B. Alternate No. 2: Trench Drain.

1. Provide cast in place concrete trench drain with heavy duty cast iron grating in lieu of the box drain at Equipment Bay 125. Include water stops and all required forming and connections for a complete and operational system. Refer to the drawings for alternate detail and location.

C. Alternate No. 3: Concrete Stem Walls.

1. Provide concrete stem walls at the perimeter of the pre-engineered metal building. Refer to the drawings for alternate details and locations.

D. Alternate No. 4: Asphalt Paving.

1. Provide asphalt paving in lieu of gravel at all gravel locations indicated in the drawings.

E. Alternate No. 5: Fencing.

1. Provide 6’-0” tall chain link fencing around the remaining three open sides of the gravel lot area as indicated in the drawings.

F. Alternate No. 6: Post Framed Metal Utility Building.

1. Provide Post Framed Metal Utility Building with all related components and accessories area as indicated in the drawings.

END OF SECTION 012300

J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706-1994, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A-1994, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707-1994, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination drawings.
2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
3. Project meetings.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use CSI Form 1.5A. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

1.5 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

C. RFI Forms: Form bound in Project Manual.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:

a. Requests for approval of submittals.
b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.

e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Use CSI Log Form 13.2B.

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

    a. Tentative construction schedule.
    b. Phasing.
    c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    f. Procedures for RFIs.
    g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    j. Submittal procedures.
    k. Preparation of record documents.
    l. Use of the premises.
    m. Work restrictions.
    n. Working hours.
    o. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    q. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    s. Construction waste management and recycling.
    t. Parking availability.
    u. Office, work, and storage areas.
    v. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    w. First aid.
    x. Security.
    y. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

    a. Contract Documents.
    b. Options.
    c. Related RFIs.
    d. Related Change Orders.
    e. Purchases.

f. Deliveries.
g. Submittals.
h. Review of mockups.
i. Possible conflicts.
j. Compatibility problems.
k. Time schedules.
l. Weather limitations.
m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
n. Warranty requirements.
o. Compatibility of materials.
p. Acceptability of substrates.
q. Temporary facilities and controls.
r. Space and access limitations.
s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
u. Installation procedures.
v. Coordination with other work.
w. Required performance results.
x. Protection of adjacent work.
y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site utilization.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Progress cleaning.
10) Quality and work standards.
11) Status of correction of deficient items.
12) Field observations.
13) Status of RFIs.
14) Status of proposal requests.
15) Pending changes.
16) Status of Change Orders.
17) Pending claims and disputes.
18) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

   a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Construction schedule updating reports.
3. Daily construction reports.
4. Site condition reports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

D. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
2. PDF electronic file.

B. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
3. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's and Construction Manager's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
5. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
4. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

a. Coordination with existing construction.
b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
c. Uninterruptible services.
d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
e. Use of premises restrictions.

f. Provisions for future construction.
g. Seasonal variations.
h. Environmental control.

5. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work.

D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.

E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.

F. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule.

G. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

2.3 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.

7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events.
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
16. Services connected and disconnected.
17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial completions and occupancies.
19. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Preconstruction photographs.
2. Periodic construction photographs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.

B. Digital Photographs: Submit unaltered, original, full-size image files within three days of taking photographs.

1. Digital Camera: Minimum sensor resolution of 10 megapixels.
2. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and contact information for photographer.
c. Date photograph was taken.
d. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Photographer Qualifications: An individual who has been regularly engaged as a professional photographer of construction projects for not less than three years.

1.4 USAGE RIGHTS

A. Obtain and transfer copyright usage rights from photographer to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, with minimum size of 10 megapixels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.

1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.

B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.

1. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.
2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images accessible in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images in the same manner as those submitted to Architect.

C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before starting construction, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.

1. Flag construction limits before taking construction photographs.
2. Take 20 photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
3. Take 20 photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.

D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs weekly, with timing each month adjusted to coincide with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

E. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 20 color photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.

F. Additional Photographs: Architect may request photographs in addition to periodic photographs specified.

1. Three days' notice will be given, where feasible.
2. In emergency situations, take additional photographs within 24 hours of request.

3. Circumstances that could require additional photographs include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Special events planned at Project site.
    b. Immediate follow-up when on-site events result in construction damage or losses.
    c. Photographs to be taken at fabrication locations away from Project site. These photographs are not subject to unit prices or unit-cost allowances.
    d. Substantial Completion of a major phase or component of the Work.
    e. Extra record photographs at time of final acceptance.
    f. Owner's request for special publicity photographs.

END OF SECTION 013233

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of digital data files of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.

a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Electronic File Disclaimer Letter.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.

D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name and address of Architect.
d. Name of Construction Manager.

e. Name of Contractor.
f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
h. Category and type of submittal.
i. Submittal purpose and description.
j. Specification Section number and title.
k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
p. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
r. Other necessary identification.
s. Remarks.

5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:

a. Project name.
b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
c. Manufacturer name.
d. Product name.

E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

F. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements:

1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Architect's FTP site specifically established for Project.

    a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

2. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.

    a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

3. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

    a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

    a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.
    d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Identification of products.
b. Schedules.
c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of coordination requirements.
e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:

a. PDF electronic file.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

a. Generic description of Sample.
b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
c. Sample source.
d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the

following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.

1) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Submit product schedule in the following format:

a. PDF electronic file.

F. Coordination Drawings Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."

H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures.

I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

N. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

O. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

P. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

R. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

S. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

T. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.

U. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

V. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

W. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

X. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Y. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
3. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.

D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.

2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

1.5 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Manufacturer's Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
c. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.

d. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, and mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.

a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

K. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Specification Sections.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.

1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's representative's services include examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

F. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
1. Per table provided in drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."

B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
7. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org.
8. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
9. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
10. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
11. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
12. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
13. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
14. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
15. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
16. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
17. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
18. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
19. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
20. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
21. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
22. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
23. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
24. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
25. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
26. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
27. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
28. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
29. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
30. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
31. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
32. ASSE - American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.
33. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.

34. ASTM - ASTM International; (American Society for Testing and Materials International); www.astm.org.
35. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
36. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
37. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
38. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
39. AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; (Formerly: American Wood-Preservers' Association); www.awpa.com.
40. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
41. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
42. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
43. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
44. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
45. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.com.
46. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
47. BOCA - BOCA; (Building Officials and Code Administrators International Inc.); (See ICC).
48. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bwfbadminton.org.
49. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
50. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
51. CEA - Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.
52. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
53. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
54. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
55. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
56. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
57. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
58. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
59. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.pbmdf.com.
60. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
61. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
62. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
63. CSA - Canadian Standards Association; www.csa.ca.
64. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); www.csa-international.org.
65. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.
66. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
67. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
68. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
69. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
70. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
71. ECA - Electronic Components Association; www.ec-central.org.
72. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECA).
73. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
74. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
75. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
76. ESD - ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
77. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).

78. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
79. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
80. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
81. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
82. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
83. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridaroof.com.
84. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
85. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
86. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
87. GANA - Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
88. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
89. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
90. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
91. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
92. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
93. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
94. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
95. IAS - International Approval Services; (See CSA).
96. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
97. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
98. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
99. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
100. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
101. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
102. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
103. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
104. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
105. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
106. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
107. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
108. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
109. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
110. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
111. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
112. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
113. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
114. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
115. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
116. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
117. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
118. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
119. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
120. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.

121. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
122. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
123. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
124. MIA - Marble Institute of America; www.marble-institute.com.
125. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; (Formerly: Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association); www.wmmpa.com.
126. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
127. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
128. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
129. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
130. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
131. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
132. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
133. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
134. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
135. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
136. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
137. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
138. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
139. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
140. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
141. NFPA - NFPA; (National Fire Protection Association); www.nfpa.org.
142. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
143. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
144. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
145. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
146. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
147. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
148. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
149. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
150. NSF - NSF International; (National Sanitation Foundation International); www.nsf.org.
151. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
152. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
153. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
154. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
155. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
156. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
157. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); www.plasa.org.
158. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
159. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
160. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
161. SAE - SAE International; (Society of Automotive Engineers); www.sae.org.
162. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
163. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
164. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
165. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association; www.sefalabs.com.

166. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
167. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
168. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
169. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
170. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
171. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
172. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
173. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
174. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
175. SRCC - Solar Rating and Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
176. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
177. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
178. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
179. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
180. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
181. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
182. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; (Formerly: Tile Council of America); www.tileusa.com.
183. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
184. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association; (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
185. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
186. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
187. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
188. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
189. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; www.tileroofing.org.
190. UBC - Uniform Building Code; (See ICC).
191. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
192. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
193. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
194. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
195. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
196. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
197. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
198. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
199. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
200. WI - Woodwork Institute; (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California); www.wicnet.org.
201. WMMPA - Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; (See MMPA).
202. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
203. WPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; www.din.de.

2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
4. DOD - Department of Defense; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.
5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov.
9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; http://eetd.lbl.gov.
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; www.trb.org.
15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
17. USDJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeia; www.usp.org.
19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.
3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.

    a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
    b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
    c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.

6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

1. CBHF - State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic Appliance and Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
2. CCR - California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
3. CDHS - California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
4. CDPH - California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cal-iaq.org.
5. CPUC - California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
6. SCAQMD - South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
7. TFS - Texas Forest Service; Forest Resource Development and Sustainable Forestry; http://txforestservice.tamu.edu.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire prevention program.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top rails.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
   1. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

1. Install electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated.

H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas as indicated within construction limits indicated on Drawings.
1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving."

D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

E. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.

F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

G. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted. This includes but not limited to independent Contractor/Subcontractor signage, free standing, mounted trailers, containers or fence banners.
1. Identification Signs: Provide a 4’-0” x 8’-0” project identification sign, free standing on 4 x 4 posts to remain visible and be maintained throughout the Project duration. Graphic file to match requirements set forth by the funding authority and will include project

identification location, Funding Information and Logos, Architect, General Contractor or Construction Manager identification and logo.

2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform the public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
   a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
4. Provide Construction Sign per sign in drawings.

A. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in other sections

B. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in other sections.

C. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

D. Temporary Elevator Use: Use of elevators is not permitted.

E. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.

F. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

C. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

D. Tree and Plant Protection: Comply with requirements specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

F. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.

G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.

H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

I. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

J. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.

K. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.

B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect materials from water damage and keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Discard or replace water-damaged and wet material.
4. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
5. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on

product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. Refer to other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:

   a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

4. Manufacturers:

   a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.
9. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
3. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

B. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

C. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection

2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.

2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.

2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.

C. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

F. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

G. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements"

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.
5. Repair of the Work.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.

5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.6 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.7 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

    a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated copy.
    b. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated copy.

1.8 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
o. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
4. Product maintenance manuals.
5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.

   a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
   b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

C. Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information.

B. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

C. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
7. Name and contact information for Architect.
8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

D. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

2.2 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.

F. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

B. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised Drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

   a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
   b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
   c. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.

3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record

documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

1. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
c. Operating standards.
d. Regulatory requirements.
e. Equipment function.
f. Operating characteristics.
g. Limiting conditions.
h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

a. Emergency manuals.
b. Operations manuals.
c. Maintenance manuals.
d. Project record documents.
e. Identification systems.
f. Warranties and bonds.
g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
b. Instructions on stopping.
c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.

e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Startup procedures.
b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
d. Regulation and control procedures.
e. Control sequences.
f. Safety procedures.
g. Instructions on stopping.
h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.
b. Checking adjustments.
c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.
b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.
b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
d. Procedures for routine cleaning
e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.
b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

3.2 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.

1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

B. Video Recording Format: Provide high-quality color video recordings with menu navigation in format acceptable to Architect.

C. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.

D. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION 017900

FORM APPROVED
OMB NO. 0575-0042

Form RD 1924-7
(Rev. 2-97)

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE
RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND
FARM SERVICE AGENCY

CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER

ORDER NO.	
DATE	
STATE	
COUNTY	

CONTRACT FOR

OWNER

To _____
(Contractor)

You are hereby requested to comply with the following changes from the contract plans and specifications:

Description of Changes (Supplemental Plans and Specifications Attached)	DECREASE in Contract Price	INCREASE in Contract Price
	$	$
TOTALS	$ 0.00	0.00
NET CHANGE IN CONTRACT PRICE	$ 0.00	0.00

JUSTIFICATION:

The amount of the Contract will be (Decreased) (Increased) By The Sum Of: _____

_____ Dollars ($_____).

The Contract Total Including this and previous Change Orders Will Be: _____

_____ Dollars ($ _____).

The Contract Period Provided for Completion Will Be (Increased) (Decreased) (Unchanged) : _____ Days.

This document will become a supplement to the contract and all provisions will apply hereto.

Requested _____ (Owner) _____ (Date)

Recommended _____ (Owner's Architect/Engineer) _____ (Date)

Accepted _____ (Contractor) _____ (Date)

Approved by Agency _____ (Name and Title) _____ (Date)

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, an agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is 0575-01042. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 15 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information.

☐ ORIGINAL-BORROWER'S CASE FOLDER
☐ COPY-CONTRACTOR
☐ COPY-BORROWER

POSITION 6

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:

1. Footings.
2. Foundation walls.
3. Slabs-on-grade.
4. Concrete toppings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one of the following: fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement. Detailing shall conform to ACI 315-99 Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.

D. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.

1. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.

E. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

F. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
4. Waterstops.
5. Curing compounds.
6. Bonding agents.
7. Vapor retarders.

G. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:

1. Aggregates.

H. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

I. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency shall be retained by the owner and shall be qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated. See section 3.12 for further testing and inspection requirements.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5 and Section 7."
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Concrete subcontractor.

2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, forms and form removal limitations, shoring and reshoring procedures, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. General: Formwork and accessories shall conform to ACI 301, Section 2.

B. Contractor shall discuss with Architect forms that will be used for exposed finished concrete within finished spaces. Mock-ups may be requested by the Architect.

C. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.

D. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

E. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.

F. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.

G. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

H. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars (weldable): ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.

C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III.

a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 ½".
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Water: ASTM C 94 and potable.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.

2.6 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Rubber Waterstops: CE CRD-C 513, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.

1. Profile: Dumbbell without center bulb.
2. Dimensions: 9 inches by 3/8 inch thick; nontapered.

2.7 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class C. not less than 10 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive joint tape.

2.8 CURING MATERIALS

A. General: As per ACI 301, Section 5, Article 5.2, with selections and supplements as specified herein.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1 D, Class B, dissipating (sodium silicate type not permitted) having a fugitive dye to facilitate visual check of coverage.

2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Premolded Joint Filler: Expansion and Isolation Joint Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork. ½" thick x full depth of slab.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

C. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

D. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used. Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 20 percent.

C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing and high-range water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

2.11 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Reinforcement shall conform to ACI 301, Section 3.

B. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.12 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94 and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces exposed to view.
2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces intended to receive plaster, stucco or wainscoating.
3. Class C, ½ inch for permanently exposed surfaces where finishes are not specified

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces.

F. All exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete shall be chamfered where shown on the drawings.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Reinforcement shall conform to ACI 301, and shall comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.4 JOINTS

A. General: Joints shall conform to ACI 301, Section 5. Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs, unless noted otherwise on the drawings.

5. Space vertical joints in walls at 60 ft. maximum. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth as shown in the drawing details.

1. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks (0-2 hours after the final finish at each joint location) using the early-entry dry-cut process per ACI 302.1R. The saw shall employ the use of a skid plate to prevent spalling and raveling of the slab.

3.5 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. General: As per ACI 301, Section 5, except as noted.

B. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed, including cleaning of reinforcing steel and forms.

C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Engineer.

D. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg Ffor three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

E. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg Fat time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. General: As per ACI 301, Section 5, Article 5.3.3, with selections as follows:

B. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

C. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish.

D. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete exposed to public view, except when smooth formed finish for exposed overhead surfaces, whether or not painted.

1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated on the architectural drawings.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
2. For floors greater than 10,000 sf, finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

   a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 15; for carpeted slabs-on-grade.
   b. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade with thin floor coverings.
   c. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 15; for suspended slabs. (F(L) measured with shored floors only.)

3. For floors less than or equal to 10,000 sf, finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch.

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated on the architectural drawings. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.9 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

3.10 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

   a. Water.
   b. Continuous water-fog spray.
   c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inchlap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

   a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
   b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
   c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.11 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inchclearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

6. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports. See Section 1.5, B for further qualifications.

B. Concrete testing shall be in accordance with ACI 301, Section 1, Article 1.6 except as noted herein.

C. Required special inspection and verification as outlined in IBC Table 1704.4.

1. Steel reinforcement and placement.
2. Steel reinforcement welding.
3. Embedded bolts and studs to be installed in concrete prior to concrete placement.
4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
5. At the time concrete is sampled for test cylinders, perform slump and air content tests and temperature of concrete.
6. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
7. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
8. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.

D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 10cu. yd. but less than 25 cu. yd. plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof, unless authorized otherwise by the engineer.

   a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. All samples shall be taken after any addition of water at the job site is complete. When pumping or pneumatic equipment is used, samples shall be taken at discharge end. This is for both cylinders and slump tests.

3. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
4. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

    a. Air content tests shall be made on all concrete whether the concrete is designated as air-entrained or not.
    b. Additional air contents tests, for concrete specified as air-entrained, shall be made when any of the following conditions occur:

        1) A change in appearance or consistency of concrete.
        2) Possible reduction of air content due to time delays of truck and/or hot weather.
        3) When air temperature is over 80 deg F, check each truck load.

    c. Inform Engineer immediately of any slump and/or air content tests that do not meet these specifications. If strength, durability or aesthetics of the structure would be impaired, that concrete shall not be used.

5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31.

    a. Cast and laboratory cure four standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test one laboratory-cured specimen at 7 days (2days for post tensioned concrete) and one set of two specimens at 28 days. Retain one cylinder for possible 56 day test if required.

    a. The 28-day compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi
10. Test results shall be reported in writing to the Structural Engineer, Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
11. Verbal information on any concrete not meeting these specifications shall be communicated to the engineer immediately by phone.

12. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
13. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 by other methods as directed by Architect.
14. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
15. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 48 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units (CMU's).
2. Face brick.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For reinforcing steel. Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement."

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of exposed masonry unit and motar color.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product indicated. For masonry units include data on material properties and material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.

B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work[and will be within 20 feet vertically and horizontally of a walking surface].

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
   1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.

B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with liquid polymeric, integral water repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength for exposed units.

C. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

   1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2150 psi.
   2. Density Classification: Normal weight unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 MASONRY LINTELS

A. General: Provide the following:

B. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs with reinforcing bars placed over door openings and as otherwise indicated and filled with coarse grout. Provide (2) #5 bars top and bottom in bond beams or precast lintels.

2.4 BRICK

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows:

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
2. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

B. Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216.

1. Products: Brick shall be selected from samples presented by the contractor. A material allowance of $600 per thousand shall be included in the contract along with all associated cost including but not limited to installation.

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction, natural in color.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Davis Colors; True Tone Mortar Colors.
b. Lanxess Corporation; Bayferrox Iron Oxide Pigments.
c. Solomon Colors, Inc.; SGS Mortar Colors.
d. Approved equal.

D. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. For joints less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.
2. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.

E. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

F. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
c. Sonneborn Products, BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Trimix-NCA.
d. Approved equal.

G. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. ACM Chemistries; RainBloc for Mortar.
   b. BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Rheopel Mortar Admixture.
   c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Dry-Block Mortar Admixture.
   d. Approved equal.

H. Water: Potable.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).

B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.

1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbonsteel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.
7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m), with prefabricated corner and tee units.

C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:

1. Adjustable (two-piece) type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm). Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face. Ties have hooks or clips to engage a continuous horizontal wire in the facing wythe.

D. Partition Top anchors: 0.105-inch- (2.66-mm-) thick metal plate with 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter metal rod 6 inches (152 mm) long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

E. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide by 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) thick by 24 inches (610 mm) long, with ends turned up 2 inches (51 mm) or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.

1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

F. Anchor Bolts: Headed or L-shaped steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C; of dimensions indicated.

2.7 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

1. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.040 inch (1.02 mm).

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

      1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Peel-N-Seal.
      2) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705-TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.
      3) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Dur-O-Barrier Thru-Wall Flashing.
      4) Approved Equal.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; formulated from[neoprene urethane or PVC.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Weep/Vent Products: Usethe following unless otherwise indicated:

   1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch (3 mm) less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

      a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

         1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Maze weep vent.
         2) Blok-Lok Limited; Cell-Vent.
         3) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Cell Vents.
         4) Approved Equal.

E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Break.
      b. Archovations, Inc.; CavClear Masonry Mat.
      c. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Polytite MortarStop.

d. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net.
e. Approved Equal.

2. Provide the following configuration:

a. Strips, full-depth of cavity and 10 inches (250 mm) high, with dovetail shaped notches 7 inches (175 mm) deep.

2.9 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
c. ProSoCo, Inc.
d. Approved Equal.

2.10 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
2. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
3. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.

1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
2. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
   a. Face brick.

E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

2.11 COLD-APPLIED, CUT-BACK-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, Provide products by one of the following:
1. APOC, Inc.; a division of Gardner-Gibson.
2. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Sonneborn Brand Products.
3. Brewer Company (The).
4. ChemMasters, Inc.
5. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
6. Henry Company.
7. Karnak Corporation.
8. Koppers Inc.
9. Malarkey Roofing Products.
10. Meadows, W. R., Inc.
11. Approved Equal.

B. Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 4479, Type I, fibered.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

B. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.

C. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.2 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm).

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
6. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

D. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

E. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches (600 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow brick and CMUs as follows:

1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

3.5 CAVITY WALLS

A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using the following methods:

1. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.

   a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes tab-type reinforcement.
   b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties.

B. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.

C. Damp Proofing Application: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate preparation, dampproofing application, cure time between coats, and drying time before backfilling unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection.
2. Apply additional coats if recommended in writing by manufacturer or to achieve a smooth surface and uninterrupted coverage.

D. Installing Cavity-Wall Insulation: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown.

3.6 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.

3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches (305 mm) beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.7 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (150 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form end dams.
3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.

C. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

D. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/vent productsto form vents.

1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

3.8 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace,

tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.

2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Level 1 special inspections according to the "International Building Code."

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. (464 sq. m) of wall area or portion thereof.

E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.

F. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.

G. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

3.10 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
2. Protect surfaces from contact with cleaner.
3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
4. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.11 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.

B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 047200 - CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast stone, panels, trim and accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include dimensions and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for cast stone units. Include dimensions, details of reinforcement and anchorages if any, and indication of finished faces.

C. Samples:

1. For each color and texture of cast stone required.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Material Test Reports: For each mix required to produce cast stone, based on testing according to ASTM C 1364, including test for resistance to freezing and thawing.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer of cast stone units similar to those indicated for this Project, that has sufficient production capacity to manufacture required units, and is a plant certified by the Cast Stone Institute.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CAST STONE UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advanced Cast Stone, Inc.

2. Architectural Cast Stone Inc.

3. Cast Stone Systems, Inc.

4. Capital Cast Stone.

5. Continental Cast Stone.

6. Custom Cast Stone, Inc.

7. David Kucera Inc.

8. Midwest Cast Stone

9. Reading Rock, Inc.

B. Provide cast stone units complying with ASTM C 1364 using either the vibrant dry tamp or wet-cast method.

1. Provide units that are resistant to freezing and thawing as determined by laboratory testing according to ASTM C 666/C 666M, Procedure A, as modified by ASTM C 1364.
2. Slope exposed horizontal surfaces 1:12 to drain unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide raised fillets at backs of sills and at ends indicated to be built into jambs.
4. Provide drips on projecting elements unless otherwise indicated.

C. Cure units as follows:

1. Cure units in enclosed moist curing room at 95 to 100 percent relative humidity and temperature of 100 deg F for 12 hours or 70 deg F for 16 hours.
2. Keep units damp and continue curing to comply with one of the following:

a. No fewer than five days at mean daily temperature of 70 deg F or above.
b. No fewer than six days at mean daily temperature of 60 deg F or above.
c. No fewer than seven days at mean daily temperature of 50 deg F or above.
d. No fewer than eight days at mean daily temperature of 45 deg F or above.

D. Acid etch units after curing to remove cement film from surfaces to be exposed to view.

E. Colors and Textures: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors: Type and size indicated, fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276.

B. Dowels: 1/2-inch- diameter, round bars, fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276.

C. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner complying with requirements in other sections and expressly approved for intended use by cast stone manufacturer and cleaner manufacturer.

2.3 MORTAR

A. Comply with requirements in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for mortar materials and mixes.

1. For setting mortar, use Type S.
2. For pointing mortar, use Type N.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SETTING CAST STONE IN MORTAR

A. Install cast stone units to comply with requirements in other sections.

B. Set units in full bed of mortar with full head joints unless otherwise indicated.

1. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots with mortar.
2. Fill collar joints solid as units are set.
3. Build concealed flashing into mortar joints as units are set.
4. Keep head joints in coping and other units with exposed horizontal surfaces open to receive sealant.
5. Keep joints at shelf angles open to receive sealant.

C. Rake out joints for pointing with mortar to depths of not less than 3/4 inch. Rake joints to uniform depths with square bottoms and clean sides. Scrub faces of units to remove excess mortar as joints are raked.

D. Point mortar joints by placing and compacting mortar in layers not greater than 3/8 inch. Compact each layer thoroughly and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.

E. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

F. Provide sealant joints at copings and other horizontal surfaces, at expansion, control, and pressure-relieving joints, and at locations indicated.

1. Keep joints free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Prepare and apply sealant of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.2 SETTING ANCHORED CAST STONE WITH SEALANT-FILLED JOINTS

A. Set units accurately in locations indicated with edges and faces aligned.

1. Install anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments to secure units in place.
2. Shim and adjust anchors, supports, and accessories.

B. Fill anchor holes with sealant.

1. Where dowel holes occur at pressure-relieving joints, provide compressible material at ends of dowels.

C. Set cast stone supported on clip or continuous angles on resilient setting shims. Hold shims back from face of cast stone a distance at least equal to width of joint.

D. Keep joints free of mortar and other rigid materials. Remove temporary shims and spacers from joints after anchors and supports are secured in place and cast stone units are anchored.

E. Prepare and apply sealant of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in other sections

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Plumb: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

B. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

C. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches or one-fourth of nominal joint width, whichever is less.

D. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Do not vary from flush alignment with adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units by more than 1/16 inch, except where variation is due to warpage of units within tolerances specified.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace stained and otherwise damaged units and units not matching approved Samples. Cast stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.

B. Replace units in a manner that results in cast stone matching approved Samples, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean cast stone as work progresses.

1. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
2. Remove excess sealant immediately, including spills, smears, and spatter.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed cast stone to comply with requirements in other sections.

END OF SECTION 047200

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Exterior & Interior non-load-bearing wall framing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

   1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
   2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Product test reports.

D. Research reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries company.
2. Formetal Co. Inc. (The).
3. MBA Building Supplies, Inc.
4. Nuconsteel; a Nucor Company.
5. SCAFCO Corporation.
6. Southeastern Stud & Components, Inc.
7. State Building Products, Inc.
8. Steel Construction Systems.
9. United Metal Products, Inc.
10. United Steel Manufacturing.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60.

2.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
3. Section Properties: minimum size per structural drawings.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and matching minimum base-metal thickness of steel studs.

C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
b. ClarkWestern Building Systems, Inc.
c. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries company.

d. MarinoWARE.
e. SCAFCO Corporation.
f. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
g. Steeler, Inc.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure.

E. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.5 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration.

2.6 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts, and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

D. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, and nonleaching; or of cold-formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.

E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

B. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

D. Install framing members in one-piece lengths.

E. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

F. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

G. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

H. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

I. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.3 EXTERIOR & INTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
3. Connect vertical deflection clips to infill studs and anchor to building structure.
4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.

a. Install solid blocking at centers indicated on Shop Drawings.

2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Miscellaneous steel framing and supports.
2. Shelf angles.
3. Metal ladders.
4. Elevator pit sump covers.
5. Miscellaneous steel trim.
6. Metal bollards.
7. Loose bearing and leveling plates.
8. Heavy Duty Trench Drain Grating System.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Paint products.
2. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data, signing and sealing by the qualifying professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design ladders.

B. Structural Performance of Aluminum Ladders: Aluminum ladders shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304 .

D. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

F. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.

B. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or as indicated.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

D. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches long at not more than 8 inches o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts,

complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with other sections.

B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

E. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

F. Concrete: Comply with requirements in other sections for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.

D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

E. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

2.7 SHELF ANGLES

A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.

C. Hot dip galvanize shelf angles located in exterior walls.

D. Prime shelf angles located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

E. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.8 METAL LADDERS

A. General:

1. Comply with ANSI A14.3**,** except for elevator pit ladders.
2. For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim.

D. Prime exterior miscellaneous steel trim with zinc-rich primer.

2.10 METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe.

B. Prime bollards with zinc-rich primer.

2.11 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

2.12 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated.

B. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

C. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

2.13 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.14 HEAVY DUTY TRENCH DRAIN GRATE SYSTEM

A. Provide Neenah Foundry R-4990-CX Series Trench Drain Cover and Frame for Heavy Duty applications. Assembly is to be cast of Gray Iron, Class 35-B.

B. Approved Equal

2.15 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.16 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.

B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime with universal shop primer unless zinc-rich primer is indicated elsewhere.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:

1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
3. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
4. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

A. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.

B. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055113 - METAL PAN STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preassembled steel stairs with diamond plate treads and risers.
2. Steel tube handrails attached to walls adjacent to metal stairs.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For metal pan stairs.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For stairs and railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alfab, Inc.
2. American Stair, Inc.
3. Lapeyre Stair Inc.
4. Pacific Stair Corporation.
5. Worthington Metal Fabricators.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in other sections to design stairs and railings.

B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft.
2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in.
3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.

C. Structural Performance of Railings: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2.3 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 12 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with other sections.

B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

C. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in other sections for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, railings, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.

1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Weld connections to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 3 welds: partially dressed weld with spatter removed.

E. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

2.7 STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with "Recommended Voluntary Minimum Standards for Fixed Metal Stairs" in NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," Commercial Class, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Stair Framing:

1. Fabricate stringers of tubes.

   a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel stringers.

2. Construct platforms of steel tube or channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as needed to comply with performance requirements.
3. Weld or bolt stringers to headers; weld framing members to stringers and headers. If using bolts, fabtricte and join so bolts are not exposed on finished surfaces.
4. Where masonry walls support metal stairs, provide temporary supporting struts designed for erecting steel stair components before installing masonry.

C. Metal Pan Stairs: Form risers, subtread pans, and subplatforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 0.067 inch.

2.8 STAIR RAILINGS

A. Steel Tube Railings: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of tube, post spacings, and anchorage, but not less than that needed to withstand indicated loads.

B. Welded Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Finish welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 1 welds: no evidence of a welded joint as shown in NAAMM AMP 521.

C. Form changes in direction of railings by bending.

D. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

E. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

F. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails.

G. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding.

H. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnecting components and for attaching to other work.

I. Fillers: Provide fillers made from steel plate, or other suitably crush-resistant material, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses.

2.9 FINISHES

A. Finish metal stairs after assembly.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING METAL PAN STAIRS

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

B. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints.

D. Field Welding: Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.

E. Place and finish diamond plate treads and platforms to comply with other sections

1. Install abrasive nosings with anchors fully embedded in concrete.

3.2 INSTALLING RAILINGS

A. Adjust railing systems before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at spacing indicated or, if not indicated, as required by design loads. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and rail ends to building construction as follows:

1. Anchor posts to steel by welding to steel supporting members.
2. Anchor handrail ends to concrete and masonry with steel round flanges welded to rail ends and anchored with postinstalled anchors and bolts.

B. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads. Secure wall brackets to building construction as required to comply with performance requirements.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION 055113

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel tube railings.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design railings, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
2. Railing brackets.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 STEEL AND IRON

A. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.

B. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Provide the following:

1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.

B. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

C. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting".

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

B. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

C. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

D. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.

E. Form changes in direction by bending.

F. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature without buckling or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces.

G. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

H. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated.

I. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

B. Prime and finish railings per Interior and Exterior painting sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

B. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

C. Anchor posts in concrete by inserting into formed or core-drilled holes and grouting annular space.

D. Anchor railing ends at walls with round flanges anchored to wall construction.

E. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets.

F. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
3. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into studs or wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
3. Wood blocking and nailers.
4. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

C. Engineered Wood Products: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.

1. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat all rough carpentry indicated to be on Drawings, and if any of the following conditions occur:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame

front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

E. Application: Treat all rough carpentry items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Framing for raised platforms.
2. Concealed blocking.
3. Framing for non-load-bearing partitions.
4. Roof construction.
5. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: No. 2 grade.

1. Application: Framing other than interior partitions not indicated as load-bearing.
2. Species:

a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
b. Southern pine; SPIB.
c. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
d. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
e. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
f. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
g. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
h. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
i. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.

3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.
5. Furring.
6. Grounds.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.

C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Eastern softwoods; No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.
3. Northern species; No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
4. Western woods; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.7 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or of Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

C. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
2. KC Metals Products, Inc.
3. Phoenix Metal Products, Inc.
4. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
5. USP Structural Connectors.

B. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those of products of manufacturers listed. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis

and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.

1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

D. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

B. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

C. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

D. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

F. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

G. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

H. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
3. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes sufficiently wet that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Roof sheathing.
3. Underlayment.
4. Infiltration barrier.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

A. Emissions: Products shall meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Certified Wood: For the following wood products, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship":

1. Plywood.
2. Oriented strand board.
3. Particleboard underlayment.
4. Hardboard underlayment.

C. Plywood: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2.

2.2 WALL SHEATHING

A. APA Rated Wall Sheathing: As noted on drawings.

2.3 ROOF SHEATHING

A. APA Rated Roof Sheathing: As noted on drawings.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.5 Infiltration Barrier.

A. “Tyvek” house wrap by “DuPont”. Install on exterior surface of wall sheathing.

B. Approved Equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."
3. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's "International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings."

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.

B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Combination Subfloor-Underlayment:

   a. Glue and nail to wood framing.
   b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

2. Subflooring:

   a. Glue and nail to wood framing.
   b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

3. Wall and Roof Sheathing:

   a. Nail to wood framing. Apply a continuous bead of glue to framing members at edges of wall sheathing panels.
   b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 061753 - SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood roof trusses.
2. Wood truss bracing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For metal-plate connectors, and fasteners.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for trusses.

1. Show location, pitch, span, camber, configuration, and spacing for each type of truss required.
2. Indicate sizes, stress grades, and species of lumber.
3. Indicate locations of permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
4. Indicate locations, sizes, and materials for permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
5. Indicate type, size, material, finish, design values, orientation, and location of metal connector plates.
6. Show splice details and bearing details.
7. All shop drawings, calculations and erection plans shall bear the seal of the licensed professional engineer licensed to practice in Kentucky, responsible for the design of the trusses. Truss shop drawings (signed and sealed) shall be submitted to H.B.C. (by General Contractor).
8. Show all bracing and/or bridging on erection plan as required to prevent compression buckling of individual truss members.
9. Submit erection plans showing the truss layout, proper handling and erection instructions along with all temporary and permanent bracing or bridging requirements.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Metal-plate connectors.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Metal Connector-Plate Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 for manufacture of connector plates.

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that participates in a recognized quality-assurance program that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 and that involves third-party inspection by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction and is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle and store trusses to comply with recommendations in TPI BCSI**,** "Building Component Safety Information: Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining, & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design metal-plate-connected wood trusses.

B. Structural Performance: Provide metal-plate-connected wood trusses capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated. Comply with requirements in TPI 1 unless more stringent requirements are specified below.

2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER

A. Certified Wood: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses and permanent bracing, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."

B. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.

C. Permanent Bracing: Provide wood bracing that complies with requirements for miscellaneous lumber in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 METAL CONNECTOR PLATES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.; an ITW company.
2. Cherokee Metal Products, Inc.; Masengill Machinery Company.
3. CompuTrus, Inc.
4. Eagle Metal Products.
5. Jager Building Systems, Inc.; a Tembec/SGF Rexfor company.
6. MiTek Industries, Inc.; a subsidiary of Berkshire Hathaway Inc.
7. Robbins Engineering, Inc.
8. Truswal Systems Corporation; an ITW company.
9. Approved equal.

B. General: Fabricate connector plates to comply with TPI 1.

C. Hot-Dip Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G60 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where trusses are exposed to weather, in ground contact, made from pressure-preservative treated wood, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

2.5 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.

2. KC Metals Products, Inc.

3. Phoenix Metal Products, Inc.

4. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.

5. USP Structural Connectors.

6. Approved equal.

B. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those of products of manufacturers listed. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated; use jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances in TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.

1. Fabricate wood trusses within manufacturing tolerances in TPI 1.

B. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously in both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install wood trusses only after supporting construction is in place and is braced and secured.

B. If trusses are delivered to Project site in more than one piece, assemble trusses before installing.

C. Hoist trusses in place by lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.

D. Install and brace trusses according to TPI recommendations and as indicated.

E. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points; use metal truss tie-downs or floor truss hangers as applicable. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in metal framing anchors according to manufacturer's fastening schedules and written instructions.

F. Securely connect each truss ply required for forming built-up girder trusses.

G. Install and fasten permanent bracing during truss erection and before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of permanent bracing where terminating at walls or beams.

1. Install bracing to comply with Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

H. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances in TPI 1.

I. Do not alter trusses in field. Do not cut, drill, notch, or remove truss members.

J. Replace wood trusses that are damaged or do not meet requirements.

END OF SECTION 061753

SECTION 062023 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior trim.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

a. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.

B. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

C. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.

2.2 HARDWOOD

A. Plain sawn White Birch with stain as selected by architect from full line of stain colors. Shapes as noted on drawings, including all finished and/or exposed wood, including but not limited to frames, railings, wainscoting, wood trim, and other finished wood items.

2.3 HARDWOOD PLYWOOD

A. Plain sawn White Birch. (Stain color to be selected by Architect)

2.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM

A. Molding Patterns:
1. Base Pattern. See Drawings for profile.

2. Chair-Rail Pattern. See Drawings for profile.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours unless longer conditioning is recommended by manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.

1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
3. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.

3.3 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

A. Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Cope at returns, miter at outside corners, and cope at inside corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.

END OF SECTION 062023

SECTION 064116 - CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
3. Plastic-laminate Clad Countertops
4. Solid Surface Countertops

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including panel products high-pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate, fire-retardant-treated materials, and cabinet hardware and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts.

C. Samples:

1. Plastic laminates, for each color, pattern, and surface finish.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates and WI Certified Compliance Program certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program or Licensee of WI's Certified Compliance Program.

B. Installer Qualifications: Certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program or Licensee of WI's Certified Compliance Program.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS AND COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI or WI certification program indicating that woodwork, countertops, including installation, complies with requirements of grades specified.

B. Grade: Premium

C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Formica Corporation.
   b. Lamin-Art, Inc.
   c. Panolam Industries International, Inc.
   d. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.

D. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
4. Pattern Direction: Horizontally for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.

E. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber
3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.

F. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.

G. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
   a. Solid colors, matte finish.
   b. Wood grains, matte finish.
   c. Patterns, matte finish.

H. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.

I. Core Material at Sinks: Exterior Grade Plywood

J. Core Thickness: As indicated in drawings or minimum 3/4”.

K. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic laminate backer sheet, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.

2.2 SOLID-SURFACE-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

A. Configuration: Provide countertops with the following front and backsplash style:

1. Front: As indicated.
2. Backsplash: Radius edge with 3/8-inch radius.
3. Sidesplash: Matching backsplash.

B. Countertops: 1/2-inch- thick, solid surface material laminated to 3/4-inch- thick particleboard with edges faced with 1/2-inch- thick, solid surface material or as indicated in drawings.

C. Backsplashes: 3/4-inch- thick, solid surface material.

D. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ANSI SS1.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Dupont, Corian
      b. LG Hi-Macs Surfaces
      c. Formica Corporation.
      d. Wilsonart International;
   2. Integral Sink Bowls: Comply with ISSFA-2 and ANSI Z124.3, Type 5 or Type 6, without a precoated finish.
   3. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
   2. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

   1. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency in the form of removable paper label or imprint on surfaces that will be concealed from view after installation.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

   1. Kiln dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively.

2.5 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in other sections.

B. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch, five-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch- thick metal, and as follows:

   1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Flush Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01361.
   2. Semiconcealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01521.

C. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening.

D. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.

E. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 2 inches deep, and 5/16 inch in diameter.

F. Catches: Roller catches, BHMA A156.9, B03071 or Ball friction catches, BHMA A156.9, B03013.

G. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081 BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112.

H. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal, two-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.

I. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted and extending under bottom edge of drawer; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.
2. For computer keyboard shelves, provide Grade 1.

J. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

K. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.

L. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

M. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.
2. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

N. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2 inch OD, black, molded plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

O. Paper Slots: 12 inches long by 1 3/4” inches wide by 1 inch deep; black, molded plastic, paper slot liner with 1/4” inch lip.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

D. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Per manufacturer requirements.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Per manufacturer requirements.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

B. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
   1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

C. Fabricate countertops to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch over base cabinets unless otherwise noted in drawings. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
   1. Solid Wood (Lumber) members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise noted in specifications or drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install cabinets and countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Install cabinets and countertops level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

C. Assemble countertops with complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
   1. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items.
   2. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.

D. Field Jointing: Make field jointing in the same manner as shop jointing; use fasteners as recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project site processing of top and edge is not required. Locate field joints where shown on shop drawings.
   1. Secure field joints in plastic laminate countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches of front and back edges at intervals not exceeding 24 inches. Tighten according to manufacturer’s written instructions to exert a constant, heavy clamping pressure at joints.

E. Scribe and cut cabinets and countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

F. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.

G. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
   1. Install Countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96 inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
   2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches on center and to walls with adhesives.
   3. Seal junctures of tops, splashes, and walls with mildew resistant silicone sealant or another permanent elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.
   4. Align adjacent solid surfaces and using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
   5. Secure Stainless Steel Counters to cabinets with Z or L type fasteners or equivalent; use two or more fasteners at each front, end, and back. Abut top and edge surfaces in one true plane, with internal supports placed to prevent deflection. Seal junctures at top, splashes, and walls with mildew resistant silicone sealant. Provide 6-mil plastic or other suitable water resistant covering over the countertop surfaces. Tape to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches on center.

H. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

   1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
   2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish or toggle bolts through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes insulation not included in metal building package:

1. Foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
3. Vapor retarders.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Research/evaluation reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. DiversiFoam Products.
b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
c. Owens Corning.
d. Pactiv Building Products.

2. Type IV, 25 psi.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
3. Johns Manville.
4. Knauf Insulation.
5. Owens Corning.

B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

C. Foil-Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type III (reflective faced), Class B (faced surface with a flame-propagation resistance of 0.12 W/sq. cm); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:
1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E 84.
2. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

B. Insulation Anchors, Spindles, and Standoffs: As recommended by manufacturer.

C. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF BELOW-GRADE INSULATION

A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches below exterior grade line.

B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches in from exterior walls.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face, and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.

1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Seal joints between units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

C. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.

5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

6. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.

   a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward interior of construction.

D. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR CONCRETE SUBSTRATES

A. Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:

1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application indicated.
2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated between concrete substrate and insulation.
3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation below indicated thickness.
4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Building wrap.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For water-resistive barrier from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

A. Building Wrap: ASTM E 1677, Type I air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

   1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 50 g through 1 sq. m of surface in 24 hours per ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method (Procedure A).
   2. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

B. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

A. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:

   1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.

2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch overlap unless otherwise indicated.

B. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

END OF SECTION 072500

SECTION 073113 - ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Asphalt shingles.
2. Underlayment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and blend specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Research/evaluation reports.

C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Where indicated, provide asphalt shingles and related roofing materials identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per test method below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Class A; ASTM E 108 or UL 790, for application and roof slopes indicated.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace asphalt shingles that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Material Warranty Period: Lifetime warranty from date of Substantial Completion, prorated, with first five years nonprorated.
2. Algae-Discoloration Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will not discolor 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED ASPHALT SHINGLES

A. Laminated-Strip Asphalt Shingles: ASTM D 3462, laminated, multi-ply overlay construction, glass-fiber reinforced, mineral-granule surfaced, and self-sealing.

B. Basis of Design Product: CertainTeed Corporation, Landmark Series.
   a. GAF Materials Corporation.
   b. Owens Corning.
   c. Approved equivalent.
   2. Algae Resistance: Granules treated to resist algae discoloration.
   3. Color and Blends: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felt: ASTM D 4869, Type II, asphalt-saturated organic felts, nonperforated.

2.3 VENTS

A. Rigid Ridge Vent: Manufacturer's standard, rigid section high-density polypropylene or other UV-stabilized plastic ridge vent with nonwoven geotextile filter strips and external deflector baffles; for use under ridge shingles.

B. Gravity & Soffits:
   1. As indicated on the drawings

   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. GAF Materials Corporation.
      b. Owens Corning.
      c. Approved equivalent.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, Type II, asbestos free.

B. Roofing Nails: ASTM F 1667; aluminum, stainless-steel, copper, or hot-dip galvanized-steel wire shingle nails, minimum 0.120-inch- diameter, deformed shank, sharp-pointed, with a minimum 3/8-inch- diameter flat head and of sufficient length to penetrate 3/4 inch into solid wood decking or extend at least 1/8 inch through OSB or plywood sheathing.

1. Where nails are in contact with metal flashing, use nails made from same metal as flashing.

C. Felt Underlayment Nails: Aluminum, stainless-steel, or hot-dip galvanized-steel wire with low-profile capped heads or disc caps, 1-inch minimum diameter.

2.5 METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. General: Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1. Sheet Metal: Aluminum, mill finished.

B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with underlayment manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Single-Layer Felt Underlayment: Install on roof deck parallel with and starting at the eaves. Lap sides a minimum of 2 inches over underlying course. Lap ends a minimum of 4 inches. Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches. Fasten with felt underlayment nails.
1. Install fasteners at no more than 36 inch o.c.

C. Double Layer Felt Underlayment (where indicated on drawings).

1. Completely cover the deck with two layers of roof deck protection achieved by overlapping two plies.

3.2 METAL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal flashings and other sheet metal to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1. Install metal flashings according to recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual" and asphalt shingle recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual."

3.3 ASPHALT SHINGLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions, recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual," and asphalt shingle recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual."

B. Install starter strip along lowest roof edge, consisting of an asphalt shingle strip at least 7 inches wide with self-sealing strip face up at roof edge.

1. Extend asphalt shingles 3/4 inch over fasciae at eaves and rakes.
2. Install starter strip along rake edge.

C. Install first and remaining courses of asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.

D. Fasten asphalt shingle strips with a minimum of four roofing nails located according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. When ambient temperature during installation is below 50 deg F, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots.

E. Open Valleys: Cut and fit asphalt shingles at open valleys, trimming upper concealed corners of shingle strips. Maintain uniform width of exposed open valley from highest to lowest point.

F. Ridge Vents: Install continuous ridge vents over asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.

G. Ridge and Hip Cap Shingles: Maintain same exposure of cap shingles as roofing shingle exposure. Lap cap shingles at ridges to shed water away from direction of prevailing winds. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.

1. Fasten ridge cap asphalt shingles to cover ridge vent without obstructing airflow.

END OF SECTION 073113

SECTION 074113.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS (ALTERNATE)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes standing-seam metal roof systems.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.

C. Samples: For each type of metal panel indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.

C. Mock-Up: Provide first 20 panels as the mock-up for architect and owner approval of installation and appearance. The sample area, when approved by both the owner and the architect, shall become the project standard for appearance.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 1680 or ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 or ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

D. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 2140.

E. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.

1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.

F. FM Global Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Global 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FM

Global's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.

1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A- 90.
2. Hail Resistance: MH.

G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.

B. Vertical-Rib, Seamed-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and mechanically seaming panels together.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Dimensional Metals Inc. Span Lock SL2016 Striated; or a comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Pac-Clad Trite Lock
   b. Approved Equivalent.

2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation, structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

   a. Nominal Thickness: 24 Gauge.
   b. Exterior Finish: HDG90 DynaClad PVDF Finish.
   c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

3. Joint Type: As standard with manufacturer.
4. Panel Coverage: 16 inches.
5. Panel Height: 2.0 inches.

2.3 SUBSTRATE BOARDS

A. Substrate Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, 1/2 inch thick.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Georgia Pacific DensDeck Prime or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Approved Equivalent

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening substrate panel to roof deck.

2.4 VAPOR BARRIER

A. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D 5147, E 96, D 1876, D 1970, E 2178.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Firestone Building Products or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Approved Equivalent

B. Cover Board: ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 2, cellulosic-fiber insulation board, 1/2 inch thick.

C. Protection Mat: Woven or nonwoven polypropylene, polyolefin, or polyester fabric, water permeable and resistant to UV degradation, type and weight as recommended by roofing system manufacturer for application.

2.5 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide manufacturer’s recommended underlayment for roof slopes on project. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Gutters and Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Finish per architect from manufacturer’s full range. See other sections for information.

E. Snow and Ice Guards: Provide snow and ice guards per manufacturer and designed to withstand design loads criteria.

F. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. No exposed fasteners are allowed

G. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing; 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

C. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements. No horizontal end lap joints are allowed.

D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Panels and Accessories:
1. Same as Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels.
2. Concealed Finish: White or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

A. Examine alignment and placement of building roof components before proceeding with installation. Notify general contractor and architect in writing of unsatisfactory conditions.

B. Examine underlayment and deck and make sure it is clean, clear, smooth, free of depressions, waves and projections. It shall also be dry and free of ice or snow after application commences. Deck flutes shall be clean and dry. Notify architect and general contractor of unsatisfactory conditions.

C. Do not proceed until conditions are satisfactory.

D. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.2 SUBSTRATE BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, perpendicular to roof slopes with end joints staggered between rows. Tightly butt substrate boards together.

1. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof according to roofing system manufacturers' written instructions.

2. Asphalt adhesive is not allowed.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER INSTALLATION

A. Install vapor barrier per manufacturer instructions.

1. All substrates must be primed per manufacturer prior to installation.

2. Barrier must be lapped and stripped per manufacturer to promote watertightness.

3. Must be rolled in with 75lb roller to fully mate each roll to substrate including lap areas.

4. Penetrations must follow manufacturer requirements including sealing, fastening, flashing and cutting vapor barrier.

3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.

B. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.

1. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.

2. Roof Insulation must be continuous between roof and walls.

C. Adhered Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and adhere to substrate as follows:
1. Set each layer of insulation in insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

D. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together.

1. Adhere cover boards to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

3.5 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated below, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Extend underlayment into gutter trough. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

1. Apply over the entire roof surface.

B. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.6 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Install starter and edge trim before installing roof panels.
4. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
5. Watertight Installation:

a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.
b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

B. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

C. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
1. Hem all exposed edges of sheet metal flashing that are exposed with at least ¾ inch fold under.
2. Insert metal flashing into reglets, anchor with wedges and seal all joints.
3. Use cleats to keep flashing end laps closed when face width exceeds 8 inches.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tolerances:
1. Applicable tolerances for erection shall have a maximum variation from true planes or lines of 1/4 inch in 20 feet and 3/8 inch in 40 feet.
2. Metal Roof cannot correct previously installed support or nailers that do not already meet the above tolerances.

B. Manufacturer Field Service:
1. Manufacturer representative shall inspect project during the installation of the system.
2. Inspections shall be required and scheduled as per the manufacturer requirements for the system.
a. Minimum of two visits are required.
1) Inspection of proper flashings and panel installation
2) Final Inspection upon completion of installation in the presence of the owner, General Contractor, and architect.
b. Upon completion a final report will be issued to installer of discrepancies or requirements for additional work and distributed to architect and owner. If additional work is required the manufacturer will provide another final inspection to verify acceptance of completed work.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. Do not allow traffic on roof after installation.

C. Protect panels, edge trim, flashings, and other accessories from adjacent construction activities.

D. Touch up minor abrasions and scratches per manufacturer's instructions and with the manufacturer's PVDF touch-up paint.

E. Remove and replace damaged products prior to Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 074113.16

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
2. Formed steep-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
3. Prefinished soffits & trim.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of finish for each item.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Product test reports.

C. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 tested, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install roof edge flashings tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:

1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required.
1. Color Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

a. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturers full line.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.

B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

2. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

C. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

E. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

2.6 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard but with thickness not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters. Interior and exterior corners are to be integral to the gutter stock for a continuous seam.

B. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular downspouts to dimensions indicated, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors. Shop fabricate elbows.

1. Hanger Style: Spike and Feral.
2. Fabricate from the following materials:

a. Aluminum: 0.024 inch thick.

C. Splash Pans: Fabricate to dimensions and shape required and from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

2.7 STEEP-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Apron, Step, Cricket, and Backer Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

B. Valley Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

C. Drip Edges: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

D. Eave, Rake, Ridge, and Hip Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

2.8 PREFINISHED SOFFITS & TRIM

A. Provide prefinished aluminum soffit with matching trim accessories and components.

1. Basis of design product is DMI Vented/Perforated V-Groove Soffit VS-05 or approved equal.

a. 12” o.c. seams with panels supported at 24” o.c. to truss/structure above.
b. .032 inch thick
c. Color selected from manufacture’s full line of standard colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.3 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with joints sealed with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.

1. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated, but not exceeding, 50 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.

C. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.

D. Splash Pans: Install where downspouts discharge on lower roofs. Set in asphalt roofing cement or elastomeric sealant compatible with the substrate.

E. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and of configuration indicated. Lap joints minimum of 4 inches in direction of water flow.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate.

C. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches.

E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean off excess sealants.

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copings.
2. Reglets and counterflashings.
3. Downspout Boots

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.

1. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

C. Samples: For each type of roof specialty and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer offering products meeting requirements that are FM Approvals listed for specified class and SPRI ES-1 tested to specified design pressure.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Roofing-System Warranty: Roof specialties are included in warranty provisions in Roofing Specification Section.

B. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. FM Approvals' Listing: Manufacture and install copings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-105. Identify materials with FM Approvals' markings.

B. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressures:

1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COPINGS

A. Metal Copings: Manufactured coping system consisting of metal coping cap in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet, concealed anchorage; with corner units, end cap units, and concealed splice plates with finish matching coping caps.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Architectural Products Company.
b. ATAS International, Inc.
c. Castle Metal Products.
d. Cheney Flashing Company.
e. Hickman Company, W. P.
f. Merchant & Evans, Inc.

g. Metal-Era, Inc.
h. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC.
i. Perimeter Systems; a division of Southern Aluminum Finishing Company, Inc.
j. Petersen Aluminum Corporation.

2. Formed Aluminum Sheet Coping Caps: Aluminum sheet, 0.040 inch thick.

a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
b. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range to match other aluminum on project.

3. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.
4. Coping-Cap Attachment Method: face leg hooked to continuous cleat with back leg fastener exposed, fabricated from coping-cap material.

a. Snap-on Coping Anchor Plates: Concealed, galvanized-steel sheet, 12 inches wide, with integral cleats.
b. Face-Leg Cleats: Concealed, continuous galvanized-steel sheet or stainless steel.

2.3 REGLETS AND COUNTERFLASHINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Castle Metal Products.
2. Cheney Flashing Company.
3. Fry Reglet Corporation.
4. Heckmann Building Products Inc.
5. Hickman Company, W. P.
6. Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.
7. Metal-Era, Inc.
8. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC.

B. Reglets: Manufactured units formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, from the following exposed metal:
1. Formed Aluminum: 0.024 inch thick.
2. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.
3. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide reglets with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
4. Concrete Type, Embedded: Provide temporary closure tape to keep reglet free of concrete materials, special fasteners for attaching reglet to concrete forms, and guides to ensure alignment of reglet section ends.
5. Masonry Type, Embedded: Provide reglets with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.

C. Counterflashings: Manufactured units of heights to overlap top edges of base flashings by 4 inches and in lengths not exceeding 12 feet designed to snap into reglets or through-wall-

flashing receiver and compress against base flashings with joints lapped, from the following exposed metal:

1. Formed Aluminum: 0.024 inch thick.

D. Accessories:

1. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where reglet is provided separate from metal counterflashing.
2. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing lower edge.

E. Aluminum Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range to match other aluminum on project.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.

2.5 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970/D 1970M; stable after testing at 240 deg F.
2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970/D 1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F.
3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW WIP 300HT.
b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Grace Ice and Water Shield HT
c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
d. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC; MetShield.
e. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.

B. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.

C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.
2. Fasteners for Aluminum: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.

B. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.

C. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Coil-Coated Aluminum Sheet Finishes:

1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.

2.8 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

A. Cast iron downspout boots to tie into the perimeter drainage system.

1. Provide cast iron downspout boot from Barry Pattern & Foundry, model B25A or equivalent from J.R. Hoe & Sons or approved equal.
2. Inlet and outlet sizes are to be coordinated with actual downspout and perimeter drainage sizes as indicated in the drawings.
3. Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and manufacturers' written instructions. Finished color is to be selected from the architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

1. Apply continuously under copings and reglets and counterflashings.

2. Coordinate application of self-adhering sheet underlayment under roof specialties with requirements for continuity with adjacent air barrier materials.

B. Felt Underlayment: Install with adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.

C. Slip Sheet: Install with tape or adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.

1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.

C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.

1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet with no joints within 18 inches of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

E. Seal concealed joints with butyl sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.

F. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F.

3.3 COPING INSTALLATION

A. Install cleats, anchor plates, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.

B. Anchor copings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.
   1. Interlock face-leg drip edge into continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 16-inch centers. Anchor back leg of coping with screw fasteners and elastomeric washers 16-inch centers.

3.4 REGLET AND COUNTERFLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Embedded Reglets: See other sections for installation of reglets.

B. Surface-Mounted Reglets: Install reglets to receive flashings where flashing without embedded reglets is indicated on Drawings. Install at height so that inserted counterflashings overlap 4 inches over top edge of base flashings.

C. Counterflashings: Insert counterflashings into reglets or other indicated receivers; ensure that counterflashings overlap 4 inches over top edge of base flashings. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with butyl sealant. Fit counterflashings tightly to base flashings.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed.

END OF SECTION 077100

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof curbs.
2. Equipment supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items.

B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL MATERIALS

A. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ50 coated.

1. Factory Prime Coating: Where field painting is indicated, apply pretreatment and white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil.
2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish; AAMA 621; system consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight
3. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil for topcoat.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.

1. Mill Finish: As manufactured.
2. Factory Prime Coating: Where field painting is indicated, apply pretreatment and white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil.
3. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.
4. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.
5. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish; AAMA 620; system consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.
6. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils.

C. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B 221, manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used, otherwise mill finished.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.

B. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.

C. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners.

D. Sealants: As recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated.

2.3 ROOF CURBS

A. Roof Curbs: Internally reinforced roof-curb units with integral spring-type vibration isolators and capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed

corner joints, integral metal cant, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. AES Industries, Inc.
    b. Curbs Plus, Inc.
    c. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products.
    d. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
    e. LM Curbs.
    f. Metallic Products Corp.
    g. Milcor Inc.; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
    h. Pate Company (The).
    i. Roof Products, Inc.
    j. Safe Air of Illinois.
    k. Thybar Corporation.
    l. Vent Products Co., Inc.

B. Material Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.052 inch thick.

1. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Construction:

1. Insulation: Factory insulated with **1-1/2-inch-** thick glass-fiber board insulation.
2. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
3. Factory-installed wood nailer at top of curb, continuous around curb perimeter.
4. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
5. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of **12 inches** unless otherwise indicated.
6. Top Surface: Level around perimeter with roof slope accommodated by sloping the deck-mounting flange.
7. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surface of perimeter curb is level. Equip unit with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.

2.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Equipment Supports: Internally reinforced metal equipment supports capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, integral metal cant, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. AES Industries, Inc.
b. Curbs Plus, Inc.
c. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products.
d. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
e. LM Curbs.
f. Milcor Inc.; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
g. Pate Company (The).
h. Roof Products, Inc.
i. Thybar Corporation.
j. Vent Products Co., Inc.

B. Material: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, **0.052 inch** thick.

1. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Construction:

1. Insulation: Factory insulated with **1-1/2-inch-** thick **glass**-fiber board insulation.
2. Liner: Same material as equipment support, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
3. Factory-installed continuous wood nailers **3-1/2 inches** wide at tops of equipment supports.
4. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as equipment support.
5. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
6. Fabricate equipment supports to minimum height of **12 inches** unless otherwise indicated.
7. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate each support with height to accommodate roof slope so that tops of supports are level with each other. Equip supports with water diverters or crickets on sides that obstruct water flow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories. Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum and stainless-steel roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene sheet.

C. Seal joints with sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.2 REPAIR AND CLEANING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780.

B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting.

C. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Product test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by UL FM Global a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems bearing marking of qualified testing and inspection agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
2. Grace Construction Products.
3. Hilti, Inc.
4. Johns Manville.
5. Nelson Firestop Products.
6. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
7. 3M Fire Protection Products.
8. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
9. USG Corporation.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
2. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.

D. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

E. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.

D. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of repair, replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.

B. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 078446 - FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
2. Joints at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Schedule: For each fire-resistive joint system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing agency.

1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular fire-resistive joint system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating fire-resistive joint systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Product test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Fire-resistive joint systems shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Fire-resistive joint system tests are performed by UL a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

A. Where required, provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which fire-resistive joint systems are installed. Fire-resistive joint systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.

B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079:

1. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of construction they will join.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
b. CEMCO.
c. Fire Trak Corp.
d. Grace Construction Products.
e. Hilti, Inc.
f. Johns Manville.
g. Nelson Firestop Products.
h. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
i. 3M Fire Protection Products.
j. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
k. USG Corporation.

C. Joints at Exterior Curtain-Wall/Floor Intersections: Rating determined by ASTM E 119 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg or ASTM E 2307.

1. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
b. Grace Construction Products.
c. Hilti, Inc.
d. Johns Manville.
e. Nelson Firestop Products.
f. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
g. 3M Fire Protection Products.
h. Thermafiber, Inc.
i. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
j. USG Corporation.

D. Exposed Fire-Resistive Joint Systems: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

E. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for systems indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.

D. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify fire-resistive joint systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove or penetrate joint system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Fire-Resistive Joint System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing agency.

4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Where deficiencies are found or fire-resistive joint systems are damaged or removed due to repair, replace fire-resistive joint systems so they comply with requirements.

B. Proceed with enclosing fire-resistive joint systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 078446

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Latex joint sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: T wo years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

C. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. BASF Building Systems.
   b. Dow Corning Corporation.
   c. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
   d. Tremco Incorporated.

2. Uses Related to Exposure: Nontraffic (NT).

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. BASF Building Systems.
   b. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
   c. Tremco Incorporated.

2. Uses Related to Exposure: Nontraffic (NT).

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. BASF Building Systems.
b. Bostik, Inc.
c. Tremco Incorporated.

2.5 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to

comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Acoustical Sealant Installation: Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

G. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.3 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
   b. Other joints as indicated.
2. Joint Sealant: Urethane.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

   a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
   b. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete units.
   c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
   d. Joints between different materials listed above.
   e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
   f. Other joints as indicated.
2. Joint Sealant: Urethane.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

   a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
   b. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

   a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
   b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
   c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry concrete walls and partitions.
   d. Joints on underside of plant-precast structural concrete planks.
   e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
   f. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Latex.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Sealant Location:

a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
b. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
2. Steel sidelight, borrowed lite and transom frames.
3. Louvers installed in hollow metal doors.
4. Light frames and glazing installed in hollow metal doors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for embedding anchors for hollow metal work into masonry construction.
2. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
3. Division 08 Section “Fiberglass Reinforced Polyester (FRP) Doors”.
4. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in hollow metal doors.
5. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
6. Division 08 Section "Access Control Hardware".
7. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.
8. Division 28 Section "Access Control Hardware".

C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
6. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
8. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.

9. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
10. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
11. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
12. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
13. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
14. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
15. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
16. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.

B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.

C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door design.
2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
6. Details of accessories.
7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufacturers that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.

B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".

C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL10C (neutral pressure at 40” above sill) or UL 10C.

1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies Construction: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, attach construction label certifying doors are built to standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire rated door assemblies except for size.
2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.

    a. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear “S” label, and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.

D. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Provide labeled glazing material.

E. Energy Efficient Exterior Openings: Comply with minimum thermal ratings, based on ASTM C1363. Openings to be fabricated and tested as fully operable, thermal insulating door and frame assemblies.

1. Thermal Performance (Exterior Openings): Independent testing laboratory certification for exterior door assemblies being tested in accordance with ASTM C1363 and meet or exceed the following requirements:

    a. Door Assembly Operable U-Factor and R-Value Ratings: U-Factor 0.29, R-Value 3.4, including insulated door, thermal-break frame and threshold.

2. Air Infiltration (Exterior Openings): Independent testing laboratory certification for exterior door assemblies being tested in accordance with ASTM E283 to meet or exceed the following requirements:

    a. Rate of leakage of the door assembly shall not exceed 0.25 cfm per square foot of static differential air pressure of 1.567 psf (equivalent to 25 mph wind velocity).

F. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CECO Door Products (C).
2. Curries Company (CU).
3. Steelcraft (S).

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.3 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and ANSI/NAAMM HMMA 867.

B. Exterior Doors (Energy Efficient): Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A924 A60. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model, and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level.

1. Design: Flush panel.
2. Core Construction: Foamed in place polyurethane and steel reinforced core with no stiffener face welds.

    a. Provide 18 gauge steel vertical reinforcements 6 inches apart and welded in place. Foamed in place polyurethane core is chemically bonded to all interior surfaces. No face welding is permitted.
    b. Thermal properties to rate at a fully operable minimum U-Factor 0.374 and R-Value 2.53, including insulated door, Mercury thermal-break frame and threshold.
    c. Kerf Type Frames: Thermal properties to rate at a fully operable minimum U-Factor 0.378 and R-Value 2.5, including insulated door, kerf type frame, and threshold.

3. Level/Model: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Minimum 18 gauge (0.042-inch - 1.0-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
4. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to be mechanically interlocked with hairline seam. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
5. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
6. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9".
7. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

C. Interior Doors (Energy Efficient): Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality cold rolled steel that complies with ASTM A366 or 620. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Design: Flush panel.
2. Core Construction: Steel stiffened laminated core with fiberglass filler with no stiffener face welds, in compliance with HMMA 867 “Laminated Core”.

    a. Provide 22 gauge steel-stiffeners at 6 inches on-center internally welded at 5" on-center to integral core assembly, No stiffener face welding is permitted.
    b. Acoustical sound transmission rating shall be no less than STC 38 complying with ASTM E 90 and must be visible on factory applied labels.

3. Level/Model: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level A (Heavy Duty), Minimum 18 gauge (0.042 inch - 1.1-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
4. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges–to be mechanically interlocked with hairline seam. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
5. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
6. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9".
7. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

D. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality cold rolled steel that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Design: Flush panel.
2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, or one-piece polystyrene core, securely bonded to both faces.

   a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.

3. Level/Model: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Minimum 18 gauge (0.042-inch - 1.0-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
4. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet.
5. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
6. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

E. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

1. Curries Company (CU) - Polystyrene Core - 707 Series.
2. Curries Company (CU) - Energy Efficient - 797 Mercury Series.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

B. Thermal Break Frames: Subject to the same compliance standards and requirements as standard hollow metal frames. Tested for thermal performance in accordance with NFRC 102, and resistance to air infiltration in accordance with NFRC 400. Where indicated provide thermally broken frame profiles available for use in both masonry and drywall construction. Fabricate with 1/16” positive thermal break and integral vinyl weatherstripping.

C. Exterior Frames: Fabricated of hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
2. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

a. Curries Company (CU) – Thermal Break TQ Series.

D. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
2. Frames: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet.
3. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

a. Curries Company (CU) - M Series.

E. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.

F. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.
3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on (Knock-Down) Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.

B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.

C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.6 LIGHT OPENINGS AND GLAZING

A. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints at fabricator’s shop. Fixed and removable stops to allow multiple glazed lites each to be removed independently. Coordinate frame rabbet widths between fixed and removable stops with the type of glazing and installation indicated.

B. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors and Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 20 gauge thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.

C. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated. Provide fixed frame moldings and stops on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.

D. Preformed Metal Frames for Light Openings: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; with baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating indicated. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.

C. Hollow Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.
2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit. Factory install glazing where indicated.
3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragals as noted in door hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.

D. Hollow Metal Frames:

1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.

    a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.

3. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
4. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
5. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
6. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
7. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
8. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
        4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.

    b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
        4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
        5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.
9. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.

C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and

secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.

C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:

a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid core doors with wood veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing wood doors.
3. Factory fitting wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
4. Light frames and glazing installed in wood doors.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 08 Section “Door Schedule”.
2. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
3. Division 08 Section "Glazing".
4. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
5. Division 08 Section "Access Control Hardware".
6. Division 28 Section "Access Control".

C. Standards and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ANSI A208.1 – Wood Particleboard.
3. Intertek Testing Service (ITS Warnock Hersey) - Certification Listings for Fire Doors.
4. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
5. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
6. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.
7. Window and Door Manufacturers Association - WDMA I.S.1-A Architectural Wood Flush Doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction, louvers, trim for openings, and WDMA I.S.1-A classifications. Include factory finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings shall include:

1. Indicate location, size, and hand of each door.
2. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
4. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
5. Indicate location and extent of hardware blocking.
6. Indicate construction details not covered in Product Data.
7. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
8. Indicate fire protection ratings for fire rated doors.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory finished doors.

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in the finished work.

D. Warranty: Provide sample of manufacturer's warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.

B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, latest edition, "Industry Standard for Architectural Wood Flush Doors'.

C. Fire Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL10C.

1. Oversize Fire Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies provide manufacturer's construction label, indicating compliance to independent 3rd party certification agency's procedure, except for size.

2. Temperature Rise Limit: Where required and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire test exposure.

3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.

1) Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear "S" label, and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.

D. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and

Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for receiving, handling, and installing flush wood doors.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package pre-finished doors individually in plastic bags and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

C. Mark each door on top rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weather tight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
b. Telegraphing of core construction in wood face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.

2. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

3. Warranty Period for Solid Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DOOR CONSTRUCTION – GENERAL

A. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty; Aesthetic Grade: Premium.

2.2 CORE CONSTRUCTION

A. Structural Composite Lumber Core Doors:

1. Structural Composite Lumber: Engineered hardwood composite wood products tested in accordance with WDMA I.S.1A, Testing Cellulosic Composite Materials for Use in Fenestration Products containing no added Urea Formaldehyde.

B. Particleboard Core Doors:

1. Particleboard: Wood fiber based materials complying with ANSI A208.1 Particleboard standard. Grade LD-2.

2. Adhesive: Fully bonded construction using Polyurethane (PUR) glue.

3. Blocking: As indicated under article “Blocking”.

2.3 VENEERED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ASSA ABLOY Wood Doors (GR): GPD Series.
2. Eggers Industries (EG): Premium Series.
3. VT Industries (VT): Artistry Series.

B. Interior Solid Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium.

2. Faces: Veneer grades as noted below; veneer minimum 1/50-inch (0.5mm) thickness at moisture content of 12% or less.

a. Rotary White Birch, A grade faces. (match wood trim)

3. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.

4. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces:

a. Running Match.

5. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.

6. Transom Match: Continuous match.

7. Vertical Edges: Matching same species as faces. Wood or composite material, one piece, laminated, or veneered. Minimum requirements per WDMA section P-1, Performance Standards for Architectural Wood Flush Doors.

8. Horizontal Edges: Solid wood or structural composite material meeting the minimum requirements per WDMA section P-1, Performance Standards for Architectural Wood Flush Doors

9. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit sanded before applying face veneers.

10. At doors over 40% of the face cut-out for lights and or louvers, furnish engineered composite lumber core.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES AND GLAZING

A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors up to and including 20-minute rating:

1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
2. Profile:
   a. M1 Flush Bead.
   b. At wood core doors with 20-minute fire protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

B. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire Rated Doors over 20-minute Rating: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; with baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating indicated.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Air Louver (LV).
   b. All Metal Stamping (AP).
   c. Anemostat (AN).
   d. Pemko (PE).

C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with the flush wood door manufacturer's written instructions.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame opening sizes indicated.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire rated doors.
2. Undercut: As required per manufacturer’s templates and sill condition.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire rated doors.

C. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors in factory.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Glazing: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

D. Electrical Raceways: Provide flush wood doors receiving electrified hardware with concealed wiring harness and standardized Molex™ plug connectors on both ends to accommodate up to twelve wires. Coordinate connectors on end of the wiring harness to plug directly into the electrified hardware and the through wire transfer hardware or wiring harness specified in hardware sets in Division 08 "Door Hardware". Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.

1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Transparent Finish: Provide a clear protective coating over the wood veneer allowing the natural color and grain of the selected wood species to provide the appearance specified. Stain is applied to the wood surface underneath the transparent finish to add color and design flexibility.

1. Finish: Meet or exceed WDMA I.S. 1A TR8 UV Cured Acrylated Polyester finish performance requirements.
2. Staining:

a. Custom stain to match architect’s sample.

3. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.

1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors and frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire rated doors in corresponding fire rated frames according to NFPA 80.

C. Factory Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

D. Factory Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

E. Field modifications to doors shall not be permitted, except those specifically allowed by manufacturer or fire rating requirements.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Re-hang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each door face material.

D. Schedule: Types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 tested according to the following test method:

1. NFPA 252 or UL 10B for fire-rated access door assemblies installed vertically.
2. NFPA 288 for fire-rated access door assemblies installed horizontally.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Access Panel Solutions.
2. Acudor Products, Inc.
3. Alfab, Inc.
4. Babcock-Davis.
5. J. L. Industries, Inc.; Div. of Activar Construction Products Group.
6. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
7. MIFAB, Inc.
8. Milcor Inc.

9. Nystrom, Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door and frame from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:
1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide manufacturer's standard-width exposed flange, proportional to door size.
2. Locations: CMU Wall.
3. Door Size: as indicated on drawings.

4. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.064 inch, 16 gage.

a. Finish: Factory finish.

5. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
6. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
7. Hardware: Lock.

D. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:
1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide frame with gypsum board beads for concealed flange installation.
2. Locations: Wall and Ceiling in gypsum board assemblies.
3. Door Size: as indicated in drawings.

4. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.064 inch, 16 gage

a. Finish: Factory finish.

5. Frame Material: Same material and thickness as door
6. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
7. Hardware: Lock.

E. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:
1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame, with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal. Provide self-latching door with automatic closer and interior latch release. Provide manufacturer's standard-width exposed flange, proportional to door size.
2. Locations: Wall in CMU.
3. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that as indicated for adjacent construction
4. Temperature-Rise Rating: 450 deg F at the end of 30 minutes.

5. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.040 inch, 20 gage

a. Finish: Factory finish.

6. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door
7. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
8. Hardware: Lock.

F. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:
   1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame, with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal. Provide self-latching door with automatic closer and interior latch release. Provide frame with gypsum board beads for concealed flange installation.
   2. Locations: Wall and ceiling in gypsum board assemblies.
   3. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that indicated for adjacent construction
   4. Temperature-Rise Rating: 450 deg F at the end of 30 minutes

   5. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.040 inch, 20 gage.

      a. Finish: Factory finish.

   6. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
   7. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
   8. Hardware: Lock.

G. Hardware:
   1. Lock: Cylinder .

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 or A60 metallic coating.

C. Frame Anchors: Same type as door face.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.

1. For cylinder locks, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.
2. For recessed panel doors, provide access sleeves for each locking device. Furnish plastic grommets and install in holes cut through finish.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Steel and Metallic-Coated-Steel Finishes:

1. Factory Prime: Apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.
2. Factory Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry-film thickness of 1 mil for topcoat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 083613 - SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Includes, But is Not Limited To -

1. Installation of doors, motors, tracks and miscellaneous accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Electronic shop drawings & physical samples.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Basis of Design: Overhead Door Company or Approved Equal

1. Sectional doors shall be manufactured by a firm with a minimum of five years experience in the fabrication and installation of sectional doors. Manufacturers proposed for use, which are not named in these specifications, shall submit evidence of ability to meet performance and fabrication requirements specified, and include a list of five projects of similar design and complexity completed within the past five years.

B. Installer: Installation of sectional doors shall be performed by the authorized representative of the manufacturer.

C. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide doors, tracks, motors and accessories from one manufacturer for each type of door. Provide secondary components from source acceptable to manufacturer of primary components.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials and products in labeled protective packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Protect from damage from weather, excessive temperatures and construction operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SECTIONAL DOOR ASSEMBLY

A. Metal/form/metal sandwich panel construction, with EPDM thermal break and ship-lap design. Units shall have the following characteristics:

1. Panel Thickness: 1-5/8"
2. Exterior Surface: Flush, textured
3. Exterior Steel: 20 gauge, hot-dipped galvanized

4. End Stiles: 16 gauge
5. Standard Springs: 10,000 cycles. (High cycles)
6. Insulation: CFC-free and HCFC-free polyurethane, fully encapsulated at doors 121B, 121C, 121D, 121F, 121G & 121H. (Doors 120B and 202B are non-insulated)
7. Thermal Values: R-value of 14.86; U-value of 0.067
8. Aire Infiltration: 0.08 cfm at 15 mph; 0.13 cfm at 25 mph
9. Sound Transmission: Class 26
10. High-Usage Package required

2.2 HARDWARE

A. Galvanized steel hinges and fixtures for track installation. Ball bearing rollers with hardened steel races.

2.3 TRACK

A. Provide track as recommended by manufacturer to suit load required and clearances available.

2.4 FINISH

A. All non-galvanized exposed ferrous surfaces to receive one coat of rust-inhibitive primer.

2.5 OPERATION

A. Electric Motor Operation: Provide UL listed electric operator to move door in either direction at not less than 2/3 foot nor more than 1 foot per second.

1. Entrapment Protection: Photoelectric sensors
2. Operator Controls: Push-button operated control stations with open, close and stop buttons for surface mounting for interior location at each door. Refer to drawings for locations.

2.6 WEATHERSTRIPPING

A. EPDM rubber bulb-type strip at bottom. Header seal and jamb weatherstripping provided

2.7 MANUFACTURERS

A. Series 595 Thermacore Insulated steel door, Overhead Door Company, or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Field verify dimensions prior to installation. Coordinate installation with adjacent work.

B. Install the manufacturer's insulated sectional doors in accordance with instruction and standards.

C. Contractor to instruct Owner in proper operating procedures and maintenance schedule.

3.2 TESTING

A. Insulated sectional doors will be tested and witnessed, attesting to their successful operation at the time of installation.

B. Test for proper installation and operation and adjust as necessary to provide proper operation without binding or distortion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior and interior storefront framing.
2. Storefront framing for window walls.
3. Storefront framing for ribbon walls.
4. Storefront framing for punched openings.
5. Exterior and interior manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

1. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.

C. Samples: For each exposed finish required.

D. Sustainable Design Submittals:
1. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.~$s~12~S$

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Energy Performance Certificates: NFRC-certified energy performance values from manufacturer.

B. Product test reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

B. Warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Failure also includes the following:

a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
b. Glass breakage.
c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
e. Failure of operating units.

C. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding 1/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch, whichever is smaller.

3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, as follows:

a. Perpendicular to Plane of Wall: No greater than 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches or 1/175 times span, for spans less than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches.

E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:

1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:

a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..

2. Entrance Doors:

a. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
b. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..

G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

H. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.45 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.35 as determined according to NFRC 200.
3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 15 as determined according to NFRC 500.

I. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide YKK AP America Inc. YES 600 and YES SSG Vent Operable Windows w/Screens (As indicated in the drawings) or comparable product by one of the following:
1. EFCO Corporation.
2. Kawneer North America.
3. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
4. Tubelite.
5. United States Aluminum.
6. Manko Window Systems

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide YKK AP America Interior Storefront or comparable product by one of the following:
1. EFCO.
2. Kawneer North America
3. Oldcastle Building Envelope
4. Tubelite
5. United States Aluminum

2.3 FRAMING

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction: Thermally broken.
2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
3. Glazing Plane: as indicated in drawings.
4. Finish: Clear anodic finish.
5. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.

B. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

D. Accessories:
1. All fasteners to be Stainless steel AISI 300 series unless self-drilling which should be AISI 400 series.
2. Operable window Hardware: Standard concealed stainless steel hinges, handles, strikes, and snubbers as per manufacturer.
3. Sealant: Non-skinning type AAMA 803.3.

E. Materials:

1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.

2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.

1. Door Construction: Manufacturer’s standard overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.

a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.

2. Door Design: As indicated.
3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in other sections.

B. General: Provide entrance door hardware and entrance door hardware sets indicated in door and frame schedule for each entrance door to comply with requirements in this Section.

1. Entrance Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products equivalent in function and comparable in quality to named products and that comply with BHMA standards.
2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
3. Opening-Force Requirements:

a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch and not more than 30 lbfto set the door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open the door to its minimum required width.
b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf to fully open door.

C. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of entrance door hardware are indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using entrance door hardware designations as follows:

1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article.
2. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.

D. Butt Hinges: BHMA A156.1, Grade 1, radius corner.

1. Nonremovable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while entrance door is closed.
2. Quantities:

a. For doors up to 87 inches high, provide three hinges per leaf.
b. For doors more than 87 and up to 120 inches high, provide four hinges per leaf.

E. Mortise Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

F. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

G. Automatic and Self-Latching Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.

H. Panic Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1, listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.

I. Cylinders: As indicated in other sections.

J. Strikes: Provide strike with black-plastic dust box for each latch or lock bolt; fabricated for aluminum framing.

K. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6.

L. Removable Mullions: BHMA A156.3, extruded aluminum.

1. When used with panic exit devices, provide removable mullions listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305. Use only mullions that have been tested with exit devices to be used.

M. Closers: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1, with accessories required for a complete installation, sized as required by door size, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use; adjustable to comply with field conditions and requirements for opening force.

N. Concealed Overhead Holders: BHMA A156.8, Grade 1.

O. Surface-Mounted Holders: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

P. Door Stops: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1, floor or wall mounted, as appropriate for door location indicated, with integral rubber bumper.

Q. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.

R. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.

S. Silencers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

T. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21, raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch.

U. Finger Guards: Manufacturer's standard collapsible neoprene or PVC gasket anchored to frame hinge-jamb at center-pivoted doors.

2.6 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with other sections.

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.

C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.

D. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior for vision glass and exterior for spandrel glazing panels.
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

E. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

F. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

G. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

H. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range of standard colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.

3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in other sections to produce weathertight installation.

D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

F. Install glazing as specified in other sections.

G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust items as required and per manufacturer.

B. Cleaning: Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions prior to Owner’s acceptance, and remove construction debris from project site.

C. Protection: Protect installed products and product finishes from damage during construction.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer’s Field Service: Upon request, provide manufacturer’s field service consisting of site visit for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and so to not void warranty.

B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.

a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.

C. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Electromechanical door hardware.
3. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Door Hardware Schedule”.
2. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
3. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
4. Division 28 Section “Access Control”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series
2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."

2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.

3. Content: Include the following information:

a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
b. Manufacturer of each item.
c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
h. Warranty information for each product.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.

b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.

2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

D. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

F. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s),

Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

G. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.

C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Special Warranty Periods:
1. Twenty five years for manual surface door closer bodies.
2. Two years for electromechanical door hardware.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

C. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

D. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in

writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity, unless otherwise indicated:

    a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
    b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
    c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
    d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.

2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:

    a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.
    b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” standard or heavy weight as specified.

3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

    a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
    b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following where indicated in the Hardware Sets or on Drawings:

    a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.

5. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. Hager Companies (HA).
    b. McKinney Products (MK).
    c. Stanley Hardware (ST).

B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. Hager Companies (HA).
    b. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).
    c. Stanley Hardware (ST).

2.3 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

A. Electrified Quick Connect Transfer Hinges: Provide electrified transfer hinges with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. Hager Companies (HA) - ETW-QC (# wires) Option.
    b. McKinney Products (MK) - QC (# wires) Option.
    c. Stanley Hardware (ST) – C Option.

B. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. McKinney Products (MK) – QC-C Series.

2.4 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.

1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8” in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.

5. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. Door Controls International (DC).

b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
c. Trimco (TC).

B. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.

5. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
c. Trimco (TC).

2.5 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

B. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders for small-format interchangeable core complying with the following:

1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
5. Keyway: Match Facility Standard: BEST I/C cores will be provided by the Owner.

C. Permanent Cores: Manufacturer's standard; finish face to match lockset; complying with the following:

1. Interchangeable Cores: Core insert, removable by use of a special key; usable with other manufacturers' cylinders. BEST I/C cores will be provided by the Owner.

D. Patented Cylinders: ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1, certified patented cylinders employing a utility patented and restricted keyway requiring the use of a patented key. Cylinders are to be protected from unauthorized manufacture and distribution by manufacturer’s United States patents. Cylinders are to be factory keyed with owner having the ability for on-site original key cutting.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. Stanley Best (BE).
    b. No Substitution.

E. Keying System: Owner administered.

F. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).

G. Construction Keying: Provide temporary keyed construction cores.

H. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

1. Owner administered.

2.6 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1 certified.

1. Furnish with solid cast levers, standard 2 3/4” backset, and 1/2" (3/4" at rated paired openings) throw brass or stainless steel latchbolt.

2. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.

3. Extended cycle test: Locks to have been cycle tested in ordinance with ANSI/BHMA 156.2 requirements to 2 million cycles.

4. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 10 Line.

B. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 2 (Standard Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 2 certified.

1. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 7-Line.

2.7 INTEGRATED WIEGAND OUTPUT LOCKING DEVICES – MULTI-CLASS READER

A. Integrated Wiegand Output Multi-Class Cylindrical Locks: Wiegand output ANSI A156.2, Grade 1, Cylindrical Lockset with integrated card reader and request-to-exit signaling in one complete unit. Hard wired, solenoid driven locking/unlocking control of the lever handle trim

with 1/2" deadlocking stainless steel latch. Lock is U.L listed and labeled for use on up to 3 hour fire rated openings.

1. Open architecture, hard wired platform supports centralized control of locking units with new or existing Wiegand compatible access control systems. Inside lever handle (request-to-exit) signaling standard with door position (open/closed status) monitoring (via separately connected DPS).
2. Integrated reader supports the following credentials:
    a. 125kHz proximity credentials: HID, AWID, Indala, and EM4102.
    b. 13.56 MHz proximity credentials: HID iClass, HID iClass SE, SE for MIFARE Classic, DESFire EV1.
3. 12VDC external power supply required for reader and lock, with optional 24VDC lock solenoid. Fail safe or fail secure options.
4. Installation requires only one cable run from the lock to the access control panel without requirements for additional proprietary lock panel interface boards or modules.
5. Installation to include manufacturer's access control panel interface board or module where required for Wiegand output protocol.

6. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – M1 10 Line.

2.8 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.9 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size.

Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.

2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.

3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.

4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.

5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.

6. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.

7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 351 Series.

C. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Commercial Duty): ANSI/BHMA 156.4, Grade 1 certified surface mounted, institutional grade door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck, closing sweep, and latch speed control valves. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 1431 Series.

2.10 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1” LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.

3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16” above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.

4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:

    a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.

5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.

6. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
    b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
    c. Trimco (TC).

2.11 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
    b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
    c. Trimco (TC).

C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.6, Grade 1 certified overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. Architectural Builders Hardware (AH).
    b. Rixson Door Controls (RF).
    c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

2.12 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

    1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

    1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    1. National Guard Products (NG).
    2. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).
    3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.13 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

A. Push-Button Switches: Industrial grade momentary or alternate contact, back-lighted push buttons with stainless-steel switch enclosures. 12/24 VDC bi-color illumination suitable for either flush or surface mounting.

    1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

        a. Securitron (SU) - PB Series.

B. Energy Efficient Switching Power Supplies: Provide UL listed or recognized filtered and regulated power supplies. Provide single voltage units as shown in the hardware sets. Units must have one access control input and one fire alarm input. Standby power consumption of unit must be less than 10mW at 120VAC. Provide integral battery backup as standard for all units. Provide the least number of units, at the appropriate amperage level, sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Securitron (SU) – EPS Series.

2.14 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.15 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to

operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

1. MK - McKinney
2. PE - Pemko
3. RO - Rockwood
4. SA - Sargent
5. AD - Adams Rite
6. BE - Stanley Security Solutions Inc (BE)
7. RF - Rixson
8. SU - Securitron

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0

Doors: 101
Description: Exterior Aluminum Vestibule

1 Continuous Hinge	KCFM XX-HD1 x Height		PE
1 Mortise Deadlock	MS1850S	628	AD
1 Cylinder (thumbturn)	4066	130	AD
1 Mortise Cylinder	DG1 70 40 series	US32D	SA

1 I/C Cylinder Core	By Owner		BE
1 Push Bar & Pull	BF15747	US32D	RO
1 Closer	351 CPS	EN	SA
1 Threshold	253x3AFG		PE
1 Rain Guard	346C		PE
1 Seals, Sweeps & Astragals	By Alum Door Mfr.		OT

Set: 2.0

Doors: 109, 121A, 121E, 121I
Description: Exterior HM Entry Function 1

3 Hinge	TA2314 NRP	US26D	MK
1 Office Lock	DG1 28 70 10G05 LL	US26D	SA
1 I/C Cylinder Core	By Owner		BE
1 Closer	351 CPS	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Threshold	253x3AFG		PE
1 Rain Guard	346C		PE
1 Gasketing	303AV		PE
1 Sweep	3452AV		PE
1 Position Switch	DPS-M-GY		SU

Notes: Door Position Switch to monitor opening status.
Coordinate with electrical and security contractors.

Set: 3.0

Doors: 201A, 201C
Description: Exterior HM Entry Function 2

3 Hinge	TA2314 NRP	US26D	MK
1 Office Lock	DG1 28 70 10G05 LL	US26D	SA
1 I/C Cylinder Core	By Owner		BE
1 Pull Plate	BF 111x70C	US32D	RO
1 Closer	351 CPS	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Threshold	253x3AFG		PE
1 Rain Guard	346C		PE
1 Gasketing	303AV		PE
1 Sweep	3452AV		PE

Set: 4.0

Doors: 102 (AC1)
Description: Access Control Door 1 - Fail Secure

1 Hinge	TA2714 QC8	US26D	MK
2 Hinge	TA2714 NRP	US26D	MK
1 Mortise Exit Device	DG1 58 8904 PTB	US32D	SA
1 I/C Cylinder Core	By Owner		BE
1 Door Closer	1431 O / P10 as req'd	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	406 / 409 / 446 as req'd	US26D	RO
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C300P (door)		MK
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C3000P (frame)		MK
1 Power Supply	EPS-05		SU

Notes: Entry by valid credential to reader, remote activation/deactivation from Customer Service 108 (ST1) or mechanical key override. Free egress at all times. Door to be in unlocked state during normal business hours for push/pull operation. On power failure, building alarm or activated from Customer Service 108 (ST1), door will remain locked from Vestibule 102 side.
Coordinate with electrical and security contractors.
Software, controllers & credentials by Div.28.

Set: 5.0

Doors: 103 (AC1), 104 (AC2), 115B (AC1)
Description: Access Control Door 2 - Fail Safe

1 Hinge	TA2714 QC8	US26D	MK
2 Hinge	TA2714 NRP	US26D	MK
1 Access Control Cyl Lock	70 M1-10G270 LL (fail safe)	US26D	SA
1 I/C Cylinder Core	By Owner		BE
1 Door Closer	1431 O / P10 as req'd	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	406 / 409 / 446 as req'd	US26D	RO
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C300P (door)		MK
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C3000P (frame)		MK
1 Power Supply	EPS-05		SU

Notes: Entry by vaild credential to reader, remote release as listed below or mechanical key override. Free egress at all times.
On power failure or building alarm, door will unlock.
Remote release for Doors 103 & 115B to be controlled from Customer Service 108 (ST1).

Remote release for Door 104 to be controlled from Work Room 107 (ST2).
Coordinate with electrical and security contractors.
Software, controllers & credentials by Div. 28.

Set: 6.0

Description: Access Control - Remote Release for Sets 4.0 and 5.0.

4 Push Button	PB3/PB3A		SU

Notes: Push Button switches located in Customer Service 108 (ST1) and Work Room 107 (ST2) to unlock electrified locksets.
Verify momentary vs alternate action operation with owner in addition to final locations.
Coordinate with electrical and security contractors.

Set: 7.0

Doors: 119
Description: Classroom Function Pair

6 Hinge	TA2714 NRP	US26D	MK
1 Flush Bolt	555	US26D	RO
1 Classroom Lock	DG1 28 70 7G37 LL	US26D	SA
1 I/C Cylinder Core	By Owner		BE
2 Door Closer	1431 CPSH	EN	SA
1 Gasketing	S88		PE
2 Sweep	18061CNB		PE
1 Metal Edge Astragal	By Door Mfr		OT

Notes: Active Leaf: lockset, closer and kickplate.
In-active Leaf: astragal and top flush bolt.

Set: 8.0

Doors: 110
Description: Classroom Function – One Hour Fire Rated

3 Hinge	TA2714 NRP	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Lock	DG1 28 70 7G37 LL	US26D	SA
1 I/C Cylinder Core	By Owner		BE
1 Door Closer	1431 O / P10 as req'd	EN	SA

1 Kick Plate	K1050 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88		PE

Set: 9.0

Doors: 106, 107, 108, 113, 115A, 117
Description: Office Function

3 Hinge	TA2714 NRP	US26D	MK
1 Office Lock	DG1 28 70 7G05 LL	US26D	SA
1 I/C Cylinder Core	By Owner		BE
1 Door Stop	406 / 409 / 446 as req'd	US26D	RO
3 Silencer	608/608CA		RO

Set: 10.0

Doors: 120A
Description: Office Function x OH Stop

3 Hinge	TA2714 NRP	US26D	MK
1 Office Lock	DG1 28 70 7G05 LL	US26D	SA
1 I/C Cylinder Core	By Owner		BE
1 Surface Overhead Stop	10-X36	630	RF
3 Silencer	608/608CA		RO

Set: 11.0

Doors: 105, 114, 116
Description: Storeroom Function

3 Hinge	TA2714 NRP	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	28 70 7G04 LL	US26D	SA
1 I/C Cylinder Core	By Owner		BE
1 Door Closer	1431 O / P10 as req'd	EN	SA
1 Door Stop	406 / 409 / 446 as req'd	US26D	RO
3 Silencer	608/608CA		RO

Set: 12.0

Doors: 111, 112, 118D
Description: Privacy Function

3 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Privacy Set	28 7U65 LL	US26D	SA

1 Door Stop	406 / 409 / 446 as req'd	US26D	RO
3 Silencer	608/608CA		RO

Set: 13.0

Doors: 118B, 118C
Description: Privacy Function x OH Stop

3 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Privacy Set	28 7U65 LL	US26D	SA
1 Surface Overhead Stop	10-X36	630	RF
3 Silencer	608/608CA		RO

Set: 14.0

Doors: 118A
Description: Push/Pull Function

3 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Push Plate	70E	US32D	RO
1 Pull Plate	BF 111x70C	US32D	RO
1 Door Closer	1431 O / P10 as req'd	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	406 / 409 / 446 as req'd	US26D	RO
3 Silencer	608/608CA		RO

Set: 15.0

Doors: 120B, 121B, 121C, 121D, 121F, 121G, 121H, 201B, 201D
Description: Overhead Coiling Doors (Insulated & Non-Insulated) and Sliding Doors

1 All Hardware	By Door Mfr		OT

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to ASTM E 1300 an ICC's 2003 International Building Code by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:

1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short-duration load.
4. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glazing material type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.

1. Testing will not be required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and GANA's "Glazing Manual."
2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR-A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or the manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, whether glazing is for use in fire doors or other openings, whether or not glazing passes hose-stream test, whether or not glazing has a temperature rise rating of 450 deg F, and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.

D. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.

B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance

Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.

C. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated. All glass to be tempered.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. AFG Industries, Inc.; Krystal Klear.
b. Guardian Industries Corp.; Ultrawhite.
c. Pilkington North America; Optiwhite.
d. PPG Industries, Inc.; Starphire.

2.3 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING

A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing, General: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 for door assemblies and NFPA 257 for window assemblies. All glass to be tempered.

B. Film-Faced Ceramic Glazing: Clear, ceramic flat glass; 3/16-inch nominal thickness (interior); faced on one surface with a clear glazing film; complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Nippon Electric Glass Co., Ltd. (distributed by Technical Glass Products); FireLite NT.
b. Safti First; SuperLite C/SP.
c. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain; SGG Keralite FR-F.
2. Provide for all glazings on interior of building in fire rated construction.

2.4 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.

1. Sealing System: Dual seals.
2. Spacer: Thermally broken aluminum
3. Provide tempered glazing on all glazings 60” a.f.f. or lower.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Guardian Industries Corp. SN 68
   b. PPG Industries, Inc. Solarban 60 or Sungate 500

2.5 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:

1. Neoprene complying with ASTM C 864.
2. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.
3. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.

B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned neoprene EPDM or thermoplastic polyolefin rubber gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Products that are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which they are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

B. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

C. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

D. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

E. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

F. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.9 GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type: Clear fully tempered float glass.

1. Thickness: ¼ inch.
2. Provide safety glazing labeling.
3. All interior glazing in non-secure windows.

B. Glass Type: Tinted Insulation Glass.
   1. Thickness: 1 inch
   2. Provide safety glazing labeling.
   3. All exterior glazing.

2.10 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING TYPES

A. Glass Type: 90-minute fire-rated glazing; film-faced ceramic glazing.

   1. Provide safety glazing labeling.

   2. All interior glazings in fire rated construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

3.2 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

G. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.3 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.4 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
2. Lafarge North America Inc.
3. National Gypsum Company.
4. USG Corporation.

B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch, Type X.

2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.3 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or 1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. National Gypsum Company, Permabase Cement Board.
   b. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.

2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

B. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

   a. American Gypsum.
   b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
   c. Lafarge North America Inc.
   d. USG Corporation.

2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.

B. Exterior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet, plastic, or rolled zinc.

C. Aluminum Trim: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

D. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
b. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
d. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
e. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

F. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

D. Install trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations.
2. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

E. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
1. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

H. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and texture finishes and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

I. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093013 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Ceramic tile.
2. Porcelain tile.
3. Stone thresholds.
4. Waterproof membrane for thinset applications.
5. Crack isolation membrane.
6. Metal edge strips.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples:
1. Each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
3. Stone thresholds.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
1. Installer is a five-star member of the National Tile Contractors Association or a Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America.
2. Installer's supervisor for Project holds the International Masonry Institute's Foreman Certification.
3. Installer employs Ceramic Tile Education Foundation Certified Installers or installers recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor as Journeyman Tile Layers.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
   2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide Standard-grade tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Ceramic Floor Tile Type: Factory-mounted porcelain tile.
   1. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Florida Tile, Craftsman
      a. American Olean
      b. Crossville Inc.
   2. Composition: Porcelain.
   3. Certification: Porcelain tile certified by the Ceramic Tile Certification Agency.
   4. Module Size: Mosaic (at floor locations). 12x24 (at wall locations, offset tiles 1/3)
   5. Thickness: 8mm.
   6. Surface: Slip Resistant
   7. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
   8. Tile Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   9. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   10. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
      a. Accessories: Provide factory tile base, bullnose and outside corners as required from the matching product line.

2.3 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.
   1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.

B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C 503/C 503M, with a minimum abrasion resistance of **12** according to ASTM C 1353 or ASTM C 241/C 241M and with honed finish.

1. Description: Match Architect's sample.

2.4 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

2.5 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

2.6 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the manufacturers listed that are comparable to products listed for each type:
   1. TEC
   2. Laticrete
   3. Custom Building Products

B. Mortar
   1. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar.
   2. Basis of Design is TEC -3N1

2.7 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Tile Grout:
   1. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Power Grout, as required by tile type.
   2. Color to be determined by architect from full line of manufacturer colors.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips (if required): Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic, designed specifically for flooring and wall applications; ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.
   1. Basis of Design is Schluter DECO AE100D 3/8” for Top of Base

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
   2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with mortar bed comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/8 inch per foot toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
   1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
      a. Exterior tile floors.
      b. Tile floors in wet areas.
      c. Tile swimming pool decks.
      d. Tile floors in laundries.
      e. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
      f. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting bed thickness so that tiles are flush.

F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
   1. Ceramic Tile: 3/8 inch.
   2. Porcelain Tile: 3/8 inch.

H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
   1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

I. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.
   1. At locations where mortar bed would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in latex-portland cement mortar thinset.
   2. Do not extend waterproofing or crack isolation membrane under thresholds set in dry-set portland cement mortar. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile set on waterproofing or crack isolation membrane with elastomeric sealant.

J. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated and where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.

K. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth. This is only needed if other grouts are used in lieu of the basis of design.

L. Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use latex-portland cement mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

M. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

N. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical tiles and concealed suspension systems for ceilings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Evaluation reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

B. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. 5 percent, but not less than 2 boxes of each material and color installed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to NVLAP.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

   1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
   2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS, GENERAL

A. Acoustical Tile Standard: Comply with ASTM E 1264.

B. Metal Suspension System Standard: Comply with ASTM C 635.

C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL TILES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Acoustical Ceiling (AC#1) Armstrong Ultima High NRC Beveled Tegular 9/16 Item 1942, or comparable product by one of the following:
1. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

C. LR: .87.

D. NRC: 80, Type E-400 mounting according to ASTM E 795.

E. CAC: 35

F. Thickness: 1 inch.

G. Modular Size: Size per Drawings, 2’-0” x 4’-0” or 2’-0” x 2’-0”

2.4 ACOUSTICAL TILES (Wet Locations as Indicated on Drawings)

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Acoustical Ceiling (AC#2) Armstrong Ultima Health Zone Beveled Tegular 9/16 Item 1942, or comparable product by one of the following:
1. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

C. LR: .86.

D. NRC: 70, Type E-400 mounting according to ASTM E 795.

E. CAC: 38

F. Thickness: 1 inch.

G. Modular Size: Size per Drawings, 2’-0” x 4’-0” or 2’-0” x 2’-0”

2.5 METAL TRIM SYSTEMS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide perimeter trim Axiom Classic 8" (unless otherwise noted in drawings) or comparable product by one of the following:
1. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

2.6 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide AC #1 and #2 Armstrong Suprafine 9/16" inch Exposed Tee Grid or comparable product by one of the following:
1. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.

C. Access: Upward.

D. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations complying with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustical tile ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

C. All grids or tiles to be centered in room according to field condition. Contractor responsible for laying out accordingly and coordinating with other trades to ensure other trade work will have their items centered as required.

D. All sprinkler heads are to be centered in tiles. Diffusers, lighting, and other devices to be coordinated to ensure grid and tile layout accommodate layouts in drawings for even distribution of lighting and air movement.

E. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as indicated on reflected ceiling plans.

END OF SECTION 095123

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base.
2. Resilient molding accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.

C. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. 5 percent, but not less than 1 box of each material and color installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. FloorScore Compliance: Resilient base and stair accessories shall comply with requirements of FloorScore certification.

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. Flexco.
3. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company.
4. Mondo Rubber International, Inc.
5. Roppe Corporation, USA.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).

1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous)
2. Style and Location:
   a. Style B, Cove.

C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

D. Height: 4 inches.

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Preformed.

G. Inside Corners: Preformed.

H. Colors: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors

2.3 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Roppe Corporation, USA.
2. VPI, LLC, Floor Products Division.

B. Description: Rubber transition strips.

C. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories in areas where dissimilar material intersections occur.

D. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
   a. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.2 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

3.3 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from resilient stair treads before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply three coat(s).

C. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Luxury Vinyl floor tile (LVT).

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.

C. Samples: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

   1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer in spaces to receive floor tile.

B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer.

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUXURY VINYL FLOOR TILE (LVT)

A. Luxury Vinyl Floor Tile (LVT): Basis for Design, Patcraft Timber Grove 1325V,
   1. Approved equal by Architect.

B. Size: 6” by 48” planks.

C. Warranty: 10 Years from date of Substantial Completion.

D. Thickness: 20mil.

E. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

   1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
   2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
   3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
   4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor covering manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
      a. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75% relative humidity level measurement.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install floor tiles until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.2 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles at a 45-degree angle with room axis.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay tiles with grain direction alternating in adjacent tiles (basket-weave pattern).

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

G. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor tile.

B. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply three coat(s).

C. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
1. Modular, tufted carpet tile.
2. Modular, walk off carpet.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Type of subfloor.
3. Type of installation.
4. Pattern of installation.
5. Pattern type, location, and direction.
6. Pile direction.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

B. Fire-Test-Response Ratings: Where indicated, provide carpet tile identical to those of assemblies tested for fire response according to NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, dimensional stability, excess static discharge, loss of tuft bind strength, loss of face fiber, and delamination.
3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mohawk Group, Biomorph or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Mannington Commercial
2. Interface
3. Patcraft
4. Shaw
5. Bentley Prince Street
6. J+J Invision

B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Pattern: Monolithic.

D. Size: 24” x 24”

E. Backing: EcoFlex NXT

F. Gauge: 1/12” (47.00 rows per 10cm)

G. Applied Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.

H. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.

I. Performance Characteristics: As follows:

1. Appearance Retention Rating: Heavy traffic, 3.0 minimum according to ASTM D 7330.
2. Dry Breaking Strength: Not less than 100 lbf according to ASTM D 2646.
3. Dimensional Tolerance: Within 1/32 inch of specified size dimensions, as determined by physical measurement.
4. Dimensional Stability: 0.2 percent or less according to ISO 2551 (Aachen Test).
5. Resistance to Insects: Comply with AATCC 24.
6. Colorfastness to Crocking: Not less than 4, wet and dry, according to AATCC 165.
7. Antimicrobial Activity: Not less than 2-mm halo of inhibition for gram-positive bacteria, not less than 1-mm halo of inhibition for gram-negative bacteria, and no fungal growth, according to AATCC 174.
8. Electrostatic Propensity: Required to be 2 static resistant.

2.2 WALK OFF CARPET TILE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Patcraft, Foot In The Door II or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Mannington Commercial
2. Interface
3. Mohawk Group
4. Shaw
5. Bentley Prince Street
6. J+J Invision

B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Pattern: Monolithic.

D. Size: 24” x 24”

E. Backing: EcoWorx Tile

F. Total Thickness: .451”

G. Applied Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.

H. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.

I. Performance Characteristics: As follows:

1. Appearance Retention Rating: Heavy traffic, 3.0 minimum according to ASTM D 7330.
2. Dry Breaking Strength: Not less than 100 lbf according to ASTM D 2646.
3. Dimensional Tolerance: Within 1/32 inch of specified size dimensions, as determined by physical measurement.
4. Dimensional Stability: 0.2 percent or less according to ISO 2551 (Aachen Test).
5. Resistance to Insects: Comply with AATCC 24.
6. Colorfastness to Crocking: Not less than 4, wet and dry, according to AATCC 165.

7. Antimicrobial Activity: Not less than 2-mm halo of inhibition for gram-positive bacteria, not less than 1-mm halo of inhibition for gram-negative bacteria, and no fungal growth, according to AATCC 174.
8. Electrostatic Propensity: Required to be 2 static resistant.

2.3 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Preparation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.

E. Installation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

F. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

G. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

H. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

I. Cut and fit carpet tile on access flooring panels. Tiles to fit/align with each panels of access flooring for ease of maintenance.

J. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

K. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

L. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

M. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

N. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."

O. Provide 10% attic stock in unopened boxes to the Owner at the end of construction for future use.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
   1. Steel.
   2. Galvanized metal.
   3. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
   4. Wood
   5. Cementitious Panels & Trim.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

C. Product List: For each product indicated. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

   1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.

    a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
    b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

    a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    1. Sherwin Williams
    2. Porter
    3. PPG

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

    1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
    2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

    1. 20 percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Wood: 15 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."

B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

B. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.

B. Steel Substrates:

1. Quick-Drying Enamel System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76.
b. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, quick dry, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Alkyd, quick dry, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #81.

C. Wood Substrates:

1. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for exterior wood, MPI #6.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #11.

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 – INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior and interior substrates.

1. Concrete.
2. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
3. Steel.
4. Galvanized metal.
5. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
6. Wood.
7. Gypsum board.
8. Stainless steel flashings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

C. Product List: For each product indicated, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 2 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

B. Apply waterborne paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 50 and 90 degrees Fahrenheit.

C. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 45 and 95 degrees Fahrenheit.

D. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 degrees Fahrenheit above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.
   1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and dying periods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sherwin Williams.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles for the paint category indicated.
   1. PPG Architectural Finishes, Pittsburg Paints.
   2. Porter

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

   1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
   2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

   1. Concrete: 12 percent.
   2. Masonry (CMU): 12 percent.
   3. Wood: 15 percent.
   4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
   5. Plaster: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime.
2. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove primers and reprime substrate.
3. Cementitious Substrates: Prepare concrete, brick, concrete masonry block, and cement plaster surfaces to be coated. Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen as required to remove glaze. If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods to prepare surfaces.
   a. Use abrasive blast-cleaning methods if recommended by coating manufacturer.
   b. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are sufficiently alkaline to cause the finish paint to blister and burn, correct this condition before application. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Wood Substrates: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Smoothly sand surfaces exposed to view and dust off.
   a. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots, and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer, before applying primer.
   b. Immediately on delivery, prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood to be coated.
   c. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

5. Ferrous Metal Substrates: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with SSPC recommendations.
   a. Blast-clean steel surfaces as recommended by coating manufacturer and according to SSPC-SP 10.
   b. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
   c. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire brush, solvent clean, and touch up with same primer as the shop coat.
6. Nonferrous-Metal Substrates: Clean nonferrous and galvanized surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions for the type of service, metal substrate, and application required.
   a. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.

E. Material Preparation: Carefully mix and prepare coating materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying coatings in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
   2. Stir materials before applying to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into the material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain coating material before using.
   3. Use only the type of thinners approved by manufacturer and only within recommended limits.
   4. Tinting:Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to simplify identification of each coat when multiple coats of same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

C. General: Apply high performance coatings according to manufacturer’s written instructions.
   1. Use applicators and techniques best suited for the material being applied.
   2. Do not apply high-performance coatings over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to forming a durable coating film
   3. Coating surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the coating system descriptions.
   4. Provide finish coats compatible with primers used.
   5. The term “exposed surfaces” includes areas visible when permanent or bui-in fixtures, convector covers, grilles, covers for finned-tube radiation and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas as required to maintain system integrity and provide desired protection.

D. Application Procedures: Apply coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. The number of coats and film thickness required is the same regardless of application method.
   2. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or recoat work that does not comply with specified requirements.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. After completing painting operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work.

C. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS

A. Concrete Unit Masonry: Provide the following finish systems over interior concrete masonry:
   1. Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a block filler.
      a. Block Filler: Block Filler: Pittsburgh Paints; 6-7 SpeedHide Interior/Exterior Masonry Latex Block Filler: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 6.0 to 12.5 mils.
      b. Interior semigloss alkyd enamel finish: Pittsburgh Paints; 6-1110 Series SpeedHide Interior Enamel Wall & Trim Semi Gloss Oil: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils.

B. Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board surfaces:
   1. Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
      a. Primer-Zero VOC: Pittsburgh Paints; 9-900 Pure Performance Interior Latex Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils.
      b. Interior semigloss acrylic enamel-Zero VOC: Pittsburgh Paints; 9-500 Series Pure Performance Interior Semigloss Latex: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.7 mils.
   2. Epoxy Finish:
      a. Industrial interior one coat dry fog primer/finish
      b. Pittsburgh Paints: SuperTech Dry Fog Flat 6-157 (0878).

C. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over ferrous metal:
   1. Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
      a. Primer: Pittsburgh Paints; 90-712 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.

b. Interior full-gloss alkyd enamel Low odor: Pittsburgh Paints; 7 814 Series Pittsburgh Paints Industrial Gloss-Oil Interior/Exterior Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

D. Zinc-Coated Metal: Provide the following finish systems over interior zinc-coated metal surfaces:
1. Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
a. Primer: Pittsburgh Paints; 90-712 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
b. Interior full-gloss alkyd enamel Low odor: Pittsburgh Paints; 7-814 Series Pittsburgh Paints Industrial Gloss-Oil Interior/Exterior Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

3.6 INTERIOR HIGH PERFORMANCE COATING SYSTEMS (Use in Restrooms & Locker Rooms)

A. Concrete and Masonry (Other Than Concrete Masonry Units): Provide the following finish systems over interior concrete and brick masonry surfaces:
1. Severe Environment (High-Gloss Finish): One finish coat over an intermediate coat and a primer.
a. Primer: Epoxy primer.
1) PPG: 97-145 Series Pitt-Guard DTR Polyamide Epoxy Coating.
b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 2.0 to 3.0 mils
1) PPG: 95-1 Series Aquapon 35 Gloss Polyamide-Epoxy Coating.
c. Topcoat: High gloss epoxy applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 2.0 to 3.0 mils
1) PPG: 95-1 Series Aquapon 35 Gloss Polyamide-Epoxy Coating.
2. Severe Environment (Semigloss Finish): One finish coat over an intermediate coat and a primer.
a. Primer: Epoxy primer.
1) PPG: 97-145 Series Pitt-Guard DTR Polyamide Epoxy Coating.
b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 4.0 to 6.0 mils
1) PPG: 97 130 Series Aquapon High Build Semi-Gloss Polyamide Epoxy Coating.
c. Topcoat: Semigloss polyamide epoxy applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 4.0 to 6.0 mils
1) PPG: 97-130 Series Aquapon High Build Semi-Gloss Polyamide Epoxy Coating.

B. Concrete Masonry Units: Provide the following finish systems over interior concrete masonry block:
1. Severe Environment (High-Gloss Finish): One finish coat over an intermediate coat and a block filler.
a. Block Filler: Epoxy block filler.
1) PPG: 97-685 Series Aquapon Polyamide-Epoxy Block Filler.

b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 2.0 to 3.0 mils
   1) PPG: 95-1 Series Aquapon 35 Gloss Polyamide-Epoxy Coating.
c. Topcoat: High-gloss epoxy applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 2.0 to 3.0 mils
   1) PPG: 95-1 Series Aquapon 35 Gloss Polyamide-Epoxy Coating.

2. Severe Environment (Semigloss Finish): One finish coat over an intermediate coat and a block filler.
   a. Block Filler: Epoxy block filler.
      1) PPG: 97-685 Series Aquapon Polyamide-Epoxy Block Filler.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 4.0 to 6.0 mils
      1) PPG: 97-130 Series Aquapon High Build Semi-Gloss Polyamide Epoxy Coating.
   c. Topcoat: Semigloss epoxy applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 4.0 to 6.0 mils
      1) PPG: 97-130 Series Aquapon High Build Semi-Gloss Polyamide Epoxy Coating.

C. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over interior ferrous-metal surfaces:
1. Severe Environment (High-Gloss Finish): One finish coat over an intermediate coat and a primer.
   a. Primer: Epoxy primer.
      1) PPG: 97-145 Series Pitt-Guard DTR Polyamide Epoxy Coating.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 2.0 to 3.0 mils.
      1) PPG: 95-1 Series Aquapon 35 Gloss Polyamide Epoxy Coating.
   c. Topcoat: High-gloss epoxy applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 2.0 to 3.0 mils
      1) PPG: 95-1 Series Aquapon 35 Gloss Polyamide-Epoxy Coating.
2. Severe Environment (Semigloss Finish): One finish coat over an intermediate coat and a primer.
   a. Primer: Epoxy primer.
      1) PPG: 97-145 Series Pitt-Guard DTR Polyamide Epoxy Coating at 5.0 to 7.0 dry film thickness.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 4.0 to 6.0 mils
      1) PPG: 97-130 Series Aquapon High Build Semi-Gloss Polyamide Epoxy Coating.
   c. Topcoat: Semigloss epoxy applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 4.0 to 6.0 mils
      1) PPG: 97-130 Series Aquapon High Build Semi-Gloss Polyamide Epoxy Coating.

D. Nonferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over interior nonferrous-metal surfaces:
1. Severe Environment (High-Gloss Finish): One finish coat over an intermediate coat and a primer.
   a. Primer: Epoxy primer.
      1) PPG: 97-145 Series Pitt-Guard DTR Polyamide Epoxy. Coating.

b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 2.0 to 3.0 mils
   1) PPG : 95-1 Series Aquapon 35 Gloss Polyamide Epoxy Coating.
c. Topcoat: High-gloss epoxy applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 2.0 to 3.0 mils
   1) PPG: 95-1 Series Aquapon 35 Gloss Polyamide-Epoxy Coating

2. Severe Environment (Semigloss Finish): One finish coat over an intermediate coat and a primer.
   a. Primer : Epoxy primer.
      1) PPG : 97-145 Series Pitt-Guard DTR Polyamide Epoxy Coating.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 4.0 to 6.0 mils
      1) PPG: 97-130 Series Aquapon High Build Semi-Gloss Polyamide Epoxy Coating.
   c. Topcoat: Semigloss epoxy applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 4.0 to 6.0 mils
      1) PPG : 97-130 Series Aquapon High Build Semi-Gloss Polyamide Epoxy Coating

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 099726 - SPECIAL COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and application of coating systems on concrete.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material certificates.

B. Product test reports.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent of each color applied or at least enough to reseal all concrete floors twice.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS COATINGS

A. Concrete sealer for concrete floors.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Prosoco Dura Sheen.

B. Performance Requirements: Comply with the following:

1. Compressive Strength: Not less than 3500 psi at 28 days according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
2. Tensile Strength: Not less than 350 psi at 28 days according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

C. Other Materials: Provide crack fillers, and related materials that are compatible with cementitious finish-coat materials and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility.
   1. Staining locations should not utilize liquid curing agents.
   2. Allow concrete to cure a minimum of 14 days or per manufacturer recommendations for concrete to be stained.

C. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

   1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

D. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for mixing and preparing materials and as applicable to substrates indicated.

E. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be coated. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and coating.

   1. After completing coating operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

F. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dirt, oil, grease, incompatible coatings, and loose substrate materials.
   1. Staining locations should utilize Super Concrete Renovator (SCR) mild acidic detergent that cleans concrete thoroughly. The use of a black scrubbing pad with water on a rotational floor scrubbing machine is recommended.

G. Crack Repair: Fill cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions before coating surfaces.

H. Apply coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.

I. Apply each material at not less than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide total cured material thickness indicated or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

J. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

K. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

3.2 COATING SCHEDULE

A. General: Apply additional coats when undercoats or other conditions show through final coat until cured film is of uniform coating finish, color, and appearance.

END OF SECTION 099726

SECTION 101400 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Plaques.
2. Cast Signs
3. Panel Signs Room Identification Signage

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for signs.

1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
2. Provide message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including tactile characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.
3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each sign type and for each color and texture required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, of alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for casting process used and for use and finish indicated.

B. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with at least the strength and durability properties of Alloy 5005-H32.

C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with at least the strength and durability properties of Alloy 6063-T5.

D. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), Type UVA (UV absorbing).

2.2 PLAQUES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Corporation; Braille-Tac Division.
2. A. R. K. Ramos.
3. Gemini Incorporated.
4. ASI Modulex

B. Cast Plaques: Provide castings free of pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects, as follows:

1. Plaque Material: Brushed Aluminum.
2. Background Texture: Manufacturer's standard pebble texture.
3. Border Style: Projected bevel.
4. Mounting: Concealed studs, noncorroding for substrates encountered.
5. Provide and install in Public Vestibule. Coordinate final location with Owner.
6. See Drawings for intent

2.3 PANEL SIGNS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ASI Modulex Infinity or a comparable product by one of the following: See Drawings for layout.

1. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
2. Advance Corporation; Braille-Tac Division.
3. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
4. Best Sign Systems Inc.
5. Gemini Incorporated.
6. Innerface Sign Systems, Inc.
7. Signature Signs, Incorporated.

B. Interior Panel Signs: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally from corner to corner, complying with the following requirements:
1. Phenolic-Backed Photopolymer Sheet: Provide light-sensitive, water-wash photopolymer face layer bonded to a phenolic base layer to produce a composite sheet with overall, face layer, and base-layer thicknesses, respectively, of 0.120, 0.040, and 0.080 inch.
2. Edge Condition: Smooth.

3. Corner Condition: Rounded.
4. Mounting:
   a. Manufacturer's standard anchors for substrates encountered.
   b. Provide back plate for glass mounted signs to conceal mounting anchor.

5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
6. Tactile Characters: Characters and Grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch above surface with contrasting colors.

C. Tactile and Braille Sign: Manufacturer's standard process for producing text and symbols complying with ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille. Produce precisely formed characters with square-cut edges free from burrs and cut marks; Braille dots with domed or rounded shape.

1. Panel Material: Photopolymer.
2. Raised-Copy Thickness: Not less than 1/32 inch.

D. Interior room signage shall have text and Braille lettering in addition to being 8 inches by 8 inches by 1/8 thick. Signs required are listed below:
1. Restroom – 1 Women, 1 Men, 1 Locker Room.

E. Emergency Exit Route are required along pathway to egress separated from other spaces of building to provide a protected travel to the exit. (Provide 3).

F. Install and provide at all interior doors on exterior or public side with room signage. Provide at all storage, support spaces not within offices with number signage only noting room number. Provide and install signage at all restrooms with accessible symbols.

G. Exterior signage shall have text in addition to being 6 inches by 24 inches by 1/8 thick. Signs required are listed below:
1. Drive-Thru Clearance Height. Actual height and text shall be determined in the field.
2. Signage panel background color shall match the canopy color. Text shall be selected from manufactures full range.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors and Inserts: Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

B. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signage, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
1. For exterior exposure, furnish painted **nonferrous-metal** devices unless otherwise indicated.

2. Sign Mounting Fasteners:
   a. Projecting Studs: Threaded studs with sleeve spacer, welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard signs of configurations indicated.

1. Welded Connections: Comply with AWS standards for recommended practices in shop welding. Provide welds behind finished surfaces without distortion or discoloration of exposed side. Clean exposed welded surfaces of welding flux and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
2. Mill joints to tight, hairline fit. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water penetration.
3. Conceal fasteners if possible; otherwise, locate fasteners where they will be inconspicuous.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Apply baked enamel complying with paint manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and painting.

1. Organic Coating: Thermosetting, modified-acrylic enamel primer/topcoat system complying with AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils, medium gloss.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.
   a. Distance to Door Frame to Sign = 2 inches
   b. Distance from Floor to top of sign = 61 inches
   c. Tactile characters to be 48” minimum and 60 inches maximum above the floor from baseline of characters.
   d. Distance between edge of door and the sign is a minimum of 18 inches x 18 inches space on the floor, centered on the sign, and beyond the arc of any door swing between the closed position and 45 degree open position.

e. If sidelights are provided that are 18 inches or smaller in width the sign should be next to sidelight on wall on latch side of door. If no wall space exists on the latch side of door then mount on nearest adjacent wall.
f. If sidelights are greater than 18 inches in width the sign can be mounted directly to glass on latch side of the door.
g. Double doors with both leafs active then sign should be mounted on wall on right hand door. Mount on latch side of the door and if no wall space exists then mount sign on adjacent wall.
h. Double doors with one active leaf and one inactive leaf, mount sign on latch side of door on inactive leaf.

B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.

1. Two-Face Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces. Do not use this method for vinyl-covered or rough surfaces.
2. Hook-and-Loop Tapes: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces.
3. Magnetic Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces.
4. Silicone-Adhesive Mounting: Attach signs to irregular, porous, or vinyl-covered surfaces.
5. Shim Plate Mounting: Provide 1/8-inch- thick, concealed aluminum shim plates with predrilled and countersunk holes, at locations indicated, and where other mounting methods are not practicable. Attach plate with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate. Attach panel signs to plate using method specified above.
6. Mechanical Fasteners: Use nonremovable mechanical fasteners placed through predrilled holes. Attach signs with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate as recommended in writing by sign manufacturer.
7. Signs Mounted on Glass: Provide matching opaque plate on opposite side of glass to conceal mounting materials.

C. Cast-Metal Plaques: Mount plaques using standard fastening methods to comply with manufacturer's written instructions for type of wall surface indicated.

1. Concealed Mounting: Mount plaques by inserting threaded studs into tapped lugs on back of plaque. Set in predrilled holes filled with quick-setting cement.

3.2 CLEANING, PROTECTION, AND REPAIR

A. Repair scratches and other damage which might have occurred during installation. Replace components where repairs were made but are still visible to the unaided eye from a distance of 5 feet.

B. Remove temporary coverings and protection to adjacent work areas. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions prior to Owner’s acceptance. Remove construction debris from project in accordance with other sections.

END OF SECTION 101400

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Shower room accessories.
3. Underlavatory guards.
4. Private-use washroom accessories.
5. Custodial accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
2. Identify products using designations indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES (to be used in all multi-fixture restrooms)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. American Specialties, Inc.
3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
4. Bradley Corporation.

B. Grab Bar:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6806
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners surface mounted.
3. Material: Stainless steel, No. 4 Finish.

a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin finish with peened grip) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.

4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Recessed Trash Can / Paper Towel Combo Unit.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-369
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.

D. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit: (Women Restrooms Only)
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-254 (Toilet Partition) Bobrick B-35303 (Wall)
2. Mounting: Surface mounted (Toilet Partition) Recessed (Wall)
3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover and hinged face panel with tumbler lockset.
4. Receptacle: Removable.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

E. Robe Hook (All Showers and Toilet Stalls):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6727
2. Description: Double-prong unit.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

F. Mirror Unit:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-1556-2436
2. Size: 24” x 36”
3. Frame: None.

4. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.

    a. Use ¾" x 1" through grip standoffs, round, stainless steel, locking mounts at each corner.

    b. Wall Adhesive as required by manufacturer.

5. Mirror Standoff Basis-of-Design Product: C. R. Laurence Co., Inc. 1" Diameter x ¾" Long Standoff Base, Catalogue Number SOB1034PS.

6. Cap Assembly Basis-of-Design Product: C. R. Laurence Co., Inc. 1" Diameter Stainless Steel Standoff Cap Assembly.

2.2 SHOWER ROOM ACCESSORIES (to be used in all shower areas)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. American Specialties, Inc.
3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
4. Bradley Corporation.

A. Shower Rod:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-207x36

B. Grab Bar:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6806
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners surface mounted.
3. Material: Stainless steel, No. 4 Finish.

    a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin finish with peened grip) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.

4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Soap Dish:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-4380
2. Description: Recessed heavy duty soap dish
3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

D. Robe Hook (All Showers and Toilet Stalls):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6727
2. Description: Double-prong unit.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

2.3 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
2. Truebro by IPS Corporation.

B. Underlavatory Guard:
1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.
3. Provide at all lavatories.
4. Basis-of-Design Product: Truebro Lav Guard 2.

2.4 PRIVATE-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES (to be used in all single fixture restrooms)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. American Specialties, Inc.
3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
4. Bradley Corporation.

B. Grab Bar:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6806
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.

   a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin finish with peened grip) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.

4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Recessed Trash Can / Paper Towel Combo Unit.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-369
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.

D. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit: (Women Restrooms Only)
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-254.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover and hinged face panel with tumbler lockset.
4. Receptacle: Removable.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

E. Mirror Unit:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-1556-2436
2. Size: 24” x 36”
3. Frame: None.
4. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.

a. Use ¾” x 1” through grip standoffs, round, stainless steel, locking mounts at each corner.

b. Wall Adhesive as required by manufacturer.

5. Mirror Standoff Basis-of-Design Product: C. R. Laurence Co., Inc. 1” Diameter x ¾” Long Standoff Base, Catalogue Number SOB1034PS.

6. Cap Assembly Basis-of-Design Product: C. R. Laurence Co., Inc. 1” Diameter Stainless Steel Standoff Cap Assembly.

F. Robe Hook (All Showers and Toilet Stalls):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6727
2. Description: Double-prong unit.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

2.5 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. American Specialties, Inc.
3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
4. Bradley Corporation.

B. Mop and Broom Holder:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-224
2. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks, holders, and rod suspended beneath shelf.
3. Length: 36 inches.
4. Hooks: Four.
5. Mop/Broom Holders: Four spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

a. Shelf: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch- thick stainless steel.
b. Rod: Approximately 1/4-inch- diameter stainless steel.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

B. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.

C. Form edges and corners to be free of sharp edges and rough areas. Fold back exposed edges of unsupported sheet metal to form a 1/2-inch- wide hem on the concealed side, or ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch and support with concealed stiffeners.

D. Form metal in maximum lengths to minimize joints. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with referenced AWS standard.

F. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure detention toilet accessories rigidly in place and to support expected loads.

G. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap detention toilet accessories to receive hardware, and similar items.

H. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces. Grind off and ease edges unless otherwise indicated.

I. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of toilet accessories.

B. Inspect built-in and cast-in anchor installations before installing toilet accessories to verify that anchor installations comply with requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

C. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing toilet accessories to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for inserts, fasteners, and other connectors.

D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into construction.

E. Apply sealant around perimeter in a continuous ribbon on back of toilet accessories before installation.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104413 - FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fire protection cabinets for fire extinguishers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Rated, Fire Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

B. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

C. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:

1. Sheet: ASTM B 209.
2. Extruded Shapes: ASTM B 221.

B. Wire Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type II, Class 1, Form 1, Quality q8, Mesh m1 (diamond), 6 mm thick.

2.2 FIRE PROTECTION CABINET

A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Fire End & Croker Corporation;.
b. J. L. Industries, Inc., a division of Activar Construction Products Group;.
c. Larsen's Manufacturing Company;.
d. Potter Roemer LLC;.

B. Cabinet Construction: 1-hour fire rated.

1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.0428-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- thick, fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

C. Cabinet Material: Aluminum sheet.

D. Recessed Cabinet: Cabinet box recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated.

1. Trimless with Concealed Flange: Surface of surrounding wall finishes flush with exterior finished surface of cabinet frame and door, without overlapping trim attached to cabinet. Provide recessed flange, of same material as box, attached to box to act as drywall bead.

E. Semirecessed Cabinet: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated; with one-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend). Provide where walls are of insufficient depth for recessed cabinets but are of sufficient depth to accommodate semirecessed cabinet installation.

1. Square-Edge Trim: 1-1/4- to 1-1/2-inch backbend depth.

F. Surface-Mounted Cabinet: Cabinet box fully exposed and mounted directly on wall with no trim. Provide where walls are of insufficient depth for semirecessed cabinet installation.

G. Cabinet Trim Material: Same material and finish as door.

H. Door Material: Aluminum sheet.

I. Door Style: Center glass panel with frame.

J. Door Glazing: Wire glass.

K. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

L. Accessories:

1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
2. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle.
3. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location.

    a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER.

        1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
        2) Application Process: Pressure-sensitive vinyl letters.
        3) Lettering Color: Red.
        4) Orientation: Vertical.

M. Finishes:

1. Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint for the following:

    a. Exterior of cabinet , door, and trim, except for those surfaces indicated to receive another finish.
    b. Interior of cabinet and door.

2. Aluminum: Baked enamel or powder coat.

    a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fire Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated. Miter and weld joints and grind smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed and semirecessed cabinets will be installed and prepare recesses as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

B. Install fire protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Fire Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

D. Identification: Apply lettering at locations indicated.

E. Adjust fire protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

F. Replace fire protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104413

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International Ltd.
   b. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
   c. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
   d. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
   e. Potter Roemer LLC.
   f. Pyro-Chem; Tyco Safety Products.
2. Instruction labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance and recharging.

B. Regular Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated and ABC rated 10 lb. nominal capacity, with sodium bicarbonate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

2.2 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International Ltd.
   b. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
   c. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
   d. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
   e. Potter Roemer LLC.

B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

   a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.

C. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 107313 – CANOPIES AND AWNINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes extruded aluminum overhead hanger style canopies and all related components for complete installation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For canopies and attachment.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product certificates.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer and fabricator agree to repair or replace components of awnings that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mapes Lumideck Hangar Canopy. See drawings for configuration or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Peachtree Protective Covers Extruded Aluminum Walkway covers.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain awnings from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in other sections to design canopies. Engineer to stamp and sign design submittal including drawings and calculations.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Provide materials complying with structural design loads on drawings. Fasteners should have minimum shear stress of 350 lbs.

D. Provide all accessories for complete installation including but not limited to fascias, decking, clevis, plates, flashings, foam, escutcheons, fasteners, canopy, hangars, rods, adjustable rods, drainage, supports, sealants, structural components, and clip angles.

2.3 FRAME MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Frames: Alloy and temper recommended by awning manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated and with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper required by structural loads.

1. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209.
2. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221.
3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Round Tubing: ASTM B 429/B 429M, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.
4. Drawn Seamless Tubing: ASTM B 210.
5. Aluminum Finish: Two coat Kynar colors finish complying with finish manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation including pretreatment, application, , and minimum dry film thickness.

B. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings, Hardware, and Installation Accessories: Complying with performance requirements indicated and suitable for exposure conditions, supporting structure, anchoring substrates, and installation methods indicated. Corrosion-resistant or noncorrodible units; weather-resistant,compatible, nonstaining materials. Provide as required for awning assembly, mounting, and secure attachment. Number as needed to comply with performance requirements and to maintain uniform appearance; evenly spaced. Where exposed to view, provide finish and color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

1. Hangar rods and attachment hardware to be powder coated.

2.4 AWNING FABRICATION

A. Decorative Trims and Fascia: 12” inch extruded “G” style (minimum .125 aluminum).

1. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range to match other aluminum or brick color 3 on project.

B. Frames: Preassemble frames in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

1. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
2. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
3. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Fabricate slip-fit connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
4. Weld corners and connections continuously. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap. Remove welding flux immediately. At exposed corners and connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
5. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications in place and to properly transfer loads.

C. Decking: 3 inch extruded flat soffit .078 decking.
1. Decking shall be designed with interlocking extruded aluminum members with mechanical fasteners field applied to provide structural integrity for completed assembly.

D. Concealed Drainage: Water shall drain from covered surfaces into integral gutters and directed to ground level discharge area via methods shown per manufacturer’s requirements.

E. Connections: All connections shall be mechanically fastened utilizing 3/16 inch fasteners with a minimum shear stress of 350 lbs. Pre-welded or factory connections are not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install canopies at locations and in position indicated, securely connected to supports, free of rack, and in proper relation to adjacent construction. Use mounting methods of types described and in compliance with Shop Drawings and fabricator's written instructions.

B. Install canopies after other finishing operations, including joint sealing and painting, have been completed.

C. Confirm dimensions and elevations prior to installation.

D. Slip fit frame connections accurately together to form hairline joints, and tighten to secure.

E. Anchoring to In-Place Construction: Use anchors, fasteners, fittings, hardware, and installation accessories where necessary for securing awnings to structural support and for properly transferring load to in-place construction.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

G. Coordinate installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and in a manner that prevents exterior moisture from passing through completed exterior wall and roof assemblies.

END OF SECTION 107313

SECTION 107500 - FLAGPOLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes ground-mounted flagpoles.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Flagpole assemblies, including anchorages and supports, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads, and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to the following design criteria:

2. Seismic Loads: according to SEI/ASCE 7.
3. Wind Loads: according to NAAMM FP 1001, "Guide Specifications for Design of Metal Flagpoles." SEI/ASCE 7.
4. Base flagpole design on polyester flags of maximum standard size suitable for use with flagpole.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For flagpole assemblies indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data and calculations signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

2. Include loads, point reactions, and locations for attachment of flagpoles to building's structure.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flagpoles to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

1. American Flagpole and Flag Company; a Kearney-National Inc. company.
2. Atlantic Fiberglass Products, Inc.
3. Baartol Company.
4. Concord Industries, Inc.
5. Eder Flag Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Ewing Flagpoles.
7. Lingo Inc.; Acme Flagpole Company Division.
8. Millerbernd Manufacturing Company.
9. Morgan-Francis; Division of Original Tractor Cab Co., Inc.
10. PLP Composite Technologies, Inc.
11. Pole-Tech Company Inc.
12. U.S. Flag & Flagpole Supply, LP.

13. USS Manufacturing Inc.

B. Basis of Design

Name/Model Number	Manufacturer
Commercial 25’ pole. Base diameter 5”, Top diameter 3”, with external halyard, and brass ball.	American Flagpole and Flag Company

2.2 FLAG POLES

A. Exposed Height: 25 feet.

B. Aluminum Flagpoles: Provide tapered flagpoles fabricated from seamless extruded tubing complying with ASTM B 241/B 241M, Alloy 6063-T6, with a minimum wall thickness of .125 inch.

2.3 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

1. Color: Satin Brushed Aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FLAGPOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install flagpoles where shown and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Mounting Brackets and Bases: Anchor brackets securely through to structural support with fasteners as indicated on Shop Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 133419 - METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural-steel framing.
2. Metal roof panels.
3. Metal wall panels.
4. Metal soffit panels.
5. Thermal insulation.
6. Accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of metal building system component.

B. Shop Drawings: For metal building system components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal building systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data and calculations signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Manufacturer Accreditation: Statement that metal building system and components were designed and produced by a manufacturer accredited according to the International Accreditation Service's AC472.

C. Metal Building System Certificates: For each type of metal building system, from manufacturer.

1. Letter of Design Certification: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:

a. Name and location of Project.
b. Order number.
c. Name of manufacturer.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Building dimensions including width, length, height, and roof slope.

f. Indicate compliance with AISC standards for hot-rolled steel and AISI standards for cold-rolled steel, including edition dates of each standard.
g. Governing building code and year of edition.
h. Design Loads: Include dead load, roof live load, collateral loads, roof snow load, deflection, wind loads/speeds and exposure, seismic design category or effective peak velocity-related acceleration/peak acceleration, and auxiliary loads (cranes).
i. Load Combinations: Indicate that loads were applied acting simultaneously with concentrated loads, according to governing building code.
j. Building-Use Category: Indicate category of building use and its effect on load importance factors.

D. Material test reports.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer and member of MBMA.

1. Accreditation: According to the International Accreditation Service's AC472.
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of comprehensive engineering analysis and Shop Drawings by a professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located.

B. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

D. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC 360, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings," for design requirements and allowable stresses.

E. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" for design requirements and allowable stresses.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Metal Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Weathertightness Warranty for Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that leak or otherwise fail to remain weathertight within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Star Building Systems or comparable product by one of the following:
1. American Buildings Company; Division of Magnatrax Corp.
2. American Steel Building Co., Inc.
3. Butler Manufacturing Company; a BlueScope Steel company.
4. Nucor Building Systems.
5. USA, Inc.
6. Approved equal.

2.2 METAL BUILDING SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Delegated Design: Design metal building system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Metal building systems shall be designed according to procedures in MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual."
1. Design Loads: As required by MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual." ASCE/SEI 7. All other codes and regulation having jurisdiction AND LOADS INDICATED ON DRAWINGS.
2. Deflection Limits: Design metal building system assemblies to withstand design loads with deflections applicable to the intended use of the building and as required by all codes, standards, and regulations having jurisdiction.
   a. Design secondary-framing system to accommodate deflection of primary framing and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.

3. Drift Limits: Engineer building structure to withstand design loads with drift limits in compliance with all codes, standards and regulations having jurisdiction.

4. Metal panel assemblies shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASTM E 1592.

C. Seismic Performance: Metal building systems shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss typical for the location of the new building.

E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where assemblies are indicated to have a fire-resistance rating, provide metal panel assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 or ASTM E 108 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory," FM Global's "Approval Guide," or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

F. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.

G. Structural Performance for Metal Roof **and Wall** Panels: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

H. Air Infiltration for Metal Roof Panels: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 1680 **or ASTM E 283** at the following test-pressure difference:

I. Air Infiltration for Metal Wall Panels: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:

J. Water Penetration for Metal Roof Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 or ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:

K. Water Penetration for Metal Wall Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:

L. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.

M. FM Global Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Global 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FM

Global's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.

1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.
2. Hail Resistance: MH.

N. Solar Reflectance Index: Not less than 78 according to ASTM E 1980.

O. Energy Star Listing: Roof panels that are listed on the DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for low-slope roof products.

P. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels according to one of the following when tested according to CRRC-1:

Q. Thermal Performance for Opaque Elements: Provide the following maximum U-factors and minimum R-values when tested according to ASTM C 1363 or ASTM C 518:

2.3 STRUCTURAL-STEEL FRAMING

A. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary-framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse and lean-to frames; rafter, rake, and canopy beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing.

B. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary end-wall framing fabricated for field-bolted assembly.

C. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate framing from either cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, prepainted with coil coating.

D. Bolts: Provide plain-finish bolts for structural-framing components that are primed or finish painted. Provide zinc-plated or hot-dip galvanized bolts for structural-framing components that are galvanized.

E. Finish: Factory primed. Apply specified primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

2.4 METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Exposed Fastener, Tapered-Rib, Metal Roof Panels: Formed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between major ribs; designed to be installed by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps. Basis of design: Star Buildings PBR Roof Panels

1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 24 ga nominal thickness. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

a. Exterior Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer
b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2. Major-Rib Spacing: 12 inches o.c.
3. Panel Coverage: 36 inches.
4. Panel Height: 1.25 inches.

B. ALTERNATE Standing-Seam, Vertical-Rib, Metal Roof Panels: Formed with interlocking ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels and engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels.

1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, manufacturers standard nominal uncoated steel thickness. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

a. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2. Clips: Manufacturers Standard to accommodate thermal movement.
3. Panel Coverage: 24 inches.
4. Panel Height: 3 inches.
5. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

Special Weathertightness Warranty for Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Manufacturer’s standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that leak or otherwise fail to remain weathertight within specified warranty period.

2.5 METAL WALL PANELS

A. Tapered-Rib-Profile, Exposed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels: Formed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between major ribs; designed to be installed by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps.

1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 0.028-inch nominal thickness.

a. Exterior Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2. Major-Rib Spacing: 12 inches o.c.
3. Panel Coverage: 36 inches.
4. Panel Height: 1.5 inches.

2.6 METAL SOFFIT PANELS

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to

supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

B. Metal Soffit Panels: Match profile and material of metal roof panels.

1. Finish: Match finish and color of metal roof panels.

2.7 THERMAL INSULATION

A. Faced Metal Building Insulation: ASTM C 991, Type II, glass-fiber-blanket insulation; 0.5-lb/cu. ft. density; 2-inch- wide, continuous, vapor-tight edge tabs; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

B. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.

C. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels unless otherwise indicated.

D. Flashing and Trim: Formed from 0.022-inch nominal-thickness, metallic-coated steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating; finished to match adjacent metal panels.

E. Gutters: Formed from 0.022-inch nominal-thickness, metallic-coated steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating; finished to match roof fascia and rake trim. Match profile of gable trim, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections, sized according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."

1. Gutter Supports: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.
2. Strainers: Bronze, copper, or aluminum wire ball type at outlets.

F. Downspouts: Formed from 0.022-inch nominal-thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating; finished to match metal

wall panels. Fabricate in minimum 10-foot- long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets.

1. Mounting Straps: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.

G. Roof Curbs: Fabricated from minimum 0.052-inch nominal-thickness, metallic-coated steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating; finished to match metal roof panels; capable of withstanding loads of size and height indicated.

H. Pipe Flashing: Premolded, EPDM pipe collar with flexible aluminum ring bonded to base.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate product.

B. Special Inspector: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following tests and inspections and to submit reports. Special inspector will verify that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and will review the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.

1. Special inspections will not be required if fabrication is performed by manufacturer registered and approved by authorities having jurisdiction to perform such Work without special inspection.

a. After fabrication, submit copy of certificate of compliance to authorities having jurisdiction, certifying that Work was performed according to Contract requirements.

C. Testing: Test and inspect shop connections for metal buildings according to the following:

1. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections shall be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
2. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections shall be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at inspector's option:

D. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

2.10 FABRICATION

A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly.

1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.
2. Fabricate structural framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Members shall be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.

B. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for fabrication and erection tolerances.

C. Primary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to size and section, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.

D. Secondary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to size and section by roll-forming or break-forming, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.

E. Metal Panels: Fabricate and finish metal panels at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAMING

A. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written erection instructions and erection drawings.

B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.

C. Set structural framing accurately in locations and to elevations indicated, according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.

D. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

E. Align and adjust structural framing before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with framing. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure will be completed and in service.

F. Primary Framing and End Walls: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Level baseplates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base-line elevation. Moist-cure grout for not less than seven days after placement.

1. Make field connections using high-strength bolts installed according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for bolt type and joint type specified.

a. Joint Type: Snug tightened or pretensioned.

G. Secondary Framing: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Field bolt secondary framing to clips attached to primary framing.

1. Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fasciae.
2. Locate and space wall girts to suit openings such as doors and windows.
3. Locate canopy framing as indicated.
4. Provide supplemental framing at entire perimeter of openings, including doors, windows, louvers, ventilators, and other penetrations of roof and walls.

H. Steel Joists: Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Standard Specifications and Load Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders," joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
4. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts unless high-strength structural bolts are required by the manufacturer.
5. Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.
6. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

I. Bracing: Install bracing in roof and sidewalls where indicated on erection drawings.

1. Tighten rod and cable bracing to avoid sag.
2. Locate interior end-bay bracing only where indicated.

J. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to structural framing.

K. Erection Tolerances: Maintain erection tolerances of structural framing within AISC 303.

3.2 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Field cut metal panels as required for doors, windows, and other openings. Cut openings as small as possible, neatly to size required, and without damage to adjacent metal panel finishes.

   a. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted unless approved in writing by manufacturer.

2. Install metal panels perpendicular to structural supports unless otherwise indicated.
3. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures at perimeter of openings and similar elements. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Locate metal panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports with end laps in alignment.
6. Lap metal flashing over metal panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.

B. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Install screw fasteners using power tools with controlled torque adjusted to compress EPDM washers tightly without damage to washers, screw threads, or metal panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.

1. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply metal panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

D. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

1. Seal metal panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant the full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.
1. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes. Fasten with self-tapping screws.

B. Lap-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with exposed fasteners at each lapped joint, at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.

1. Provide metal-backed sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal roof panels.
2. Provide sealant tape at lapped joints of metal roof panels and between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
3. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant tape to weather-side surface of fastenings on end laps and on side laps of nesting-type metal panels, on side laps of ribbed or fluted metal panels, and elsewhere as needed to make metal panels weatherproof to driving rains.
4. At metal panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with butyl-rubber sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

C. Metal Fascia Panels: Align bottom of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures where fasciae meet soffits, along lower panel edges, and at perimeter of all openings.

3.4 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts, extending full height of building, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, begin metal panel installation at corners with center of rib lined up with line of framing.
2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
3. When two rows of metal panels are required, lap panels 4 inches minimum.
4. When building height requires two rows of metal panels at gable ends, align lap of gable panels over metal wall panels at eave height.
5. Rigidly fasten base end of metal wall panels and allow eave end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels.
6. Flash and seal metal wall panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
7. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
8. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
9. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated; or, if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
10. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws.
11. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.

B. Metal Wall Panels: Install metal wall panels on exterior side of girts. Attach metal wall panels to supports with fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 METAL SOFFIT PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Provide metal soffit panels the full width of soffits. Install panels perpendicular to support framing.

B. Flash and seal metal soffit panels with weather closures where panels meet walls and at perimeter of all openings.

3.6 THERMAL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. General: Install insulation concurrently with metal panel installation, in thickness indicated to cover entire surface, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder toward warm side of construction unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces except for firestopping.
2. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to the surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
3. Install factory-laminated, vapor-retarder-faced blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths, with both sets of facing tabs sealed, to provide a complete vapor retarder.

B. Blanket Roof Insulation: Comply with the following installation method:

1. All roof panel insulation shall meet exceed all requirements of the most current version of the International Energy Conservation code applicable to commercial buildings.

2. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.

C. Blanket Wall Insulation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Hold in place by metal wall panels fastened to secondary framing.

1. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.

3.7 DOOR AND FRAME INSTALLATION

A. General: Install doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place according to manufacturers' written instructions. Coordinate installation with wall flashings and other components. Seal perimeter of each door frame with elastomeric sealant used for metal wall panels.

1. Install surface-mounted items after finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
2. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
3. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
4. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.8 WINDOW INSTALLATION

A. General: Install windows plumb, rigid, properly aligned, without warp or rack of frames or sash, and securely fasten in place according to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate

installation with wall flashings and other components. Seal perimeter of each window frame with elastomeric sealant used for metal wall panels.

1. Separate dissimilar materials from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials by complying with requirements specified in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

B. Set sill members in bed of sealant or with gaskets, as indicated, for weathertight construction.

C. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.

3.9 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly, including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
2. Install components for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
3. Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

C. Gutters: Join sections with riveted-and-soldered or lapped-and-sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced as required for gutter size, but not more than 36 inches o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.

D. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.

1. Where drawing indicate downspout discharge at grade, provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building. Tie all other downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.

E. Roof Curbs: Install curbs at locations indicated on Drawings. Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels.

F. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to panel as recommended by manufacturer.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform special inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. High-Strength, Field-Bolted Connections: Connections shall be tested and inspected during installation according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
2. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, field-welded connections shall be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at inspector's option:

D. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 133419

SECTION 133420 – POST FRAME BUILDING SYSTEMS (Alternate)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY: DESCRIPTION OF BUILDING SYSTEM

A. Primary Framing: Posts and intermediate posts embedded below grade to depth or attached to foundations at or near grade with lateral resistance provided by metal wall panels and metal panel roof diaphragm with roof trusses in the main span.

B. Post Frame Type: Clear span post-frame with trusses connected directly to posts or headers.

C. Primary dimensions: See drawings.

D. Primary Spacing: The sidewall post spacings are as determined by building supplier allowing for proper design to resist lateral loads without excessive deflection.

E. Roof Pitch: See drawings.

F. Secondary Framing: Purlins and girts and other items as required.

G. Lateral Bracing as required for resisting and distributing lateral forces.

H. Wall Details: Exterior Sheathing is preformed steel panels to match panels on PEMB.

I. Roof Details: Exterior Sheathing is preformed steel panels to match roof panels on PEMB.

J. Accessories: Hardware, gutters, and downspouts.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 033000: Cast-in-place Concrete

1.3 REFERENCES

A. 2012 IBC-International Building Code.
B. ANSI/ASCE 7 – Minimum Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
C. APA- Engineered Wood Construction Guide.

D. ASAE EP 484 Diaphragm Design of Metal-Clad, Post-Frame Rectangular Buildings. ASABE Standards
E. ASAE EP 486. Post and Pole Foundation Design: Shallow Post Foundation Design. ASABE Standards.
F. ASTM A 123-Specification for Zinc (Hot-dip Galvanized) Coating on Iron and Steel Products
G. ASTM A 653/A 653M –Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-coated Galvanized or Zinc-iron alloy-coated Galvanealed by the Hot-dip Process.
H. ASTM F 1667 – Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples.
I. AWPA U1- USE CATEGORY SYSTEM: User Specification for Treated Wood Products.
J. BCSI. Building Component Safety Information. Guide for Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining & Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses.
K. NFBA - Accepted Practices for Post Frame Building Construction: Framing Tolerances.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. The building shall be provided as a complete system. All structural members, components and connections shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. This includes, but is not limited to foundations, primary framing, secondary framing, lateral bracing, roofing and siding panels, and gutters and downspouts.

B. Design Code: Design load application shall be in accordance with 2012 IBC.

C. Dead Loads: The dead load shall be the weight of the post-frame building system materials as determined by the manufacturer or supplier in accordance with the prevailing building codes.

F. Live Loads: The building roof structural members shall be capable of supporting a minimum uniform gravity live load of 20 psf reduced only in accordance with code.

F. Wind Load: The design wind speed for the post-frame building system shall be 90 mph, based on a 3-second gust, and Vult of 115 mph for the building per the 2012 IBC and the UFBA.

G. Rainfall Intensity: All exterior gutters and downspouts shall be designed for rainfall intensity based upon a 10-year recurrence interval for a five-minute duration.

K. Deflection requirements shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Kentucky Building Code and per the manufacturer and/or truss supplier.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The builder shall have specialized experience in the construction of post-frame building systems for a period of at least 5 years.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. The post-frame contractor shall provide a workmanship warranty of 1 year for prevention of roof leaks, and other water infiltration.

B. Component installation shall be warranted by the installer for 1 year.

C. Material suppliers shall provide manufacturers' standard material warranties.

D. Corrosion warranty terms for sheathing fasteners and sheathing shall be of equivalent duration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POST FOUNDATIONS

A. Post foundation materials shall be: Pressure preservative treated wood posts and concrete footer pads.

B. Concrete in all post foundation components shall have minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi per the Kentucky Building Code.

C. Wood products used in foundations must be protected with pressure preservative chemical treatments to retention levels for Use Category UC4B or better per AWPA-U1.

D. Backfill around below grade portions of post foundations shall be compacted native soils.

2.2 POSTS

A. Wall posts are solid sawn structural wood products or glued laminate wood.

B. Portions of wood posts below grade and less than 8 in. above grade must be protected with pressure preservative chemical treatments to retention levels for Use Category UC4B or better per AWPA-U1.

2.3 SKIRTBOARDS

A. Skirtboards are solid sawn pressure preservative treated with preservative chemical treatments and to retention levels per [AWPA-UC4A or better]

B. All nails used to attach the skirtboards shall be hot dipped galvanized.

2.4 WALL GIRTS

A. Wall girts are solid sawn structural wood products.

B. Wall girts are placed directly on the outside face of wall columns.

C. Wall girts are attached to the posts with galvanized fasteners.

2.5 POST HEADERS

A. Post Headers are solid sawn wood products.

B. Post headers can be attached to the outside face of the post or both the inside and outside faces of the post.

2.6 WALL SHEATHING

A. Wall sheathing shall satisfy the wind load requirements required by applicable building codes plus any additional lateral loadings exerted by materials acting directly on the wall sheathing.

B. Wall sheathing consists of ribbed steel panels, attached to outside edge of wall girts in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

C. Metal sheathing substrate shall be manufacturer's standard Galvalume. Fasteners used to through-fasten painted corrugated steel panels shall match the color of adjacent cladding.

D. Exterior Surfaces: The exterior wall finish is pre-painted metal pre-coated steel with manufacturer's standard paint finish with color(s) as selected by Owner from the manufacturer's standard colors.

E. Interior Surfaces: Metal wall panels will be pre-coated steel with wash coat finish per the manufacturer.

2.7 PRIMARY ROOF FRAMING

A. All roof framing shall satisfy the load requirements in Section 1.4 and as indicated on the drawings.

B. The primary roof framing shall consist of metal plate connected wood trusses designed and fabricated in accordance with TPI 2 standards.

2.8 ROOF PURLINS

A. Roof purlins shall satisfy the load requirements in Section 1.4 and as indicated on the drawings.

B. Roof purlins shall be solid sawn structural wood products.

C. Roof purlins shall be placed directly on the top of trusses with strong axis oriented per shop drawings.

D. Roof purlins shall be attached to the truss with fastener types and schedules per building code requirements.

2.9 ROOF SHEATHING

A. Roof sheathing shall satisfy the wind load requirements required by applicable building codes plus any additional lateral loadings exerted by materials acting directly on the roof.

B. Roof sheathing consists of ribbed steel panels, attached to the top edge of the roof purlins in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

C. Metal roof sheathing substrate shall be manufacturer's standard Galvalume. Fasteners used to through-fasten painted corrugated steel panels shall match the color of adjacent cladding.

D. Exterior Surfaces: The exterior wall finish is pre-painted metal pre-coated steel with manufacturer's standard paint finish with color(s) as selected by Owner from the manufacturer's standard colors.

E. Interior Surfaces: Metal wall panels will be pre-coated steel with wash coat finish per the manufacturer.

2.10 MATERIALS – TRIM

A. Trim materials include flashings, internal and external corners, closure pieces, fascia, caps, and gutters and downspouts. All trim shall be compatible with the wall/roofing sheathing and sheathing finish materials per product supplier.

2.11 PERSONNEL & EQUIPMENT DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Doors and frames shall be designed by the manufacturer to meet the wind load provisions as specified in Section 1.4.

B. Door and frame type and size as shown on the Drawings and as supplied by the pre-manufactured doors supplied by component manufacturers.

C. Sliding equipment door shall be provided by the post frame building manufacturer and include all of the necessary tracks and hardware for a complete and operational system.

2.12 DOORS AND FRAMES - See specifications for hollow metal doors & frames and overhead doors.

2.13 ACCESSORIES

A. Ridge and Eaves Ventilators: Linear per manufacturer.

C. Provide framing for all door, window, and other openings in building envelop per manufacturer's specifications.

E. Curbs for rooftop equipment etc. shall be compatible with roof panel and sealed against water penetration in accordance with building manufacturer's instructions. Curbs shall accommodate the expansion and contraction movement of roof sheathing.

F. Select rain gutters and downspouts to meet requirements of Section 1.4. Design requirements and per the manufacturer' or supplier's specifications..

2.14 FABRICATION

A. Built-up wood post headers: Fabricate using wood grade and numbers and type fasteners per the manufacturer's requirements.

B. Roof Trusses: Fabricate per TPI, AISC and local building codes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Inspection:

1. Stake the building out on the site and review position and location with the Owner to ensure there are no conflicts and make adjustments as necessary per the Owner.
2. Before start of installation, contractor shall carefully inspect installed Work of other trades affecting construction of the post frame building. Verify that all such work is complete to the point where installation of the post-frame building may properly commence.
3. Verify that the work of this section may be installed in accordance with all applicable codes and regulations, and with original design as shown and indicated on the shop drawings approved by the Owner.
4. Discrepancies: In the event of a discrepancy, installer shall immediately notify the Owner. Installation shall not proceed until discrepancies and/or unsatisfactory conditions have been fully resolved with the Owner and the Installer.

3.2 BUILDING ERECTION

A. General: Work shall proceed in accordance with contractors current, written instructions and as per approved design specifications and approved shop drawings for erection of post-frame building systems.

1. Install all foundations, roof and wall structural elements, building components, and accessories as shown in the component supplier instruction sheets.

2. Install all connections between indicated structural components per design drawings and/or manufacturer's requirements.

3. Install purlins and wall girts in the orientation shown in the shop drawings.

4. Handle, install and brace all trusses during construction according to TPI's, HIB-Post Frame document.

5. Install required roof bracing as shown on the shop drawings provided by the manufacturer.

6. If applicable, install diagonal bracing to appropriate individual web members for permanent lateral restraint as specified by section B3 of BCSI for metal plate connected wood trusses.

8. Install permanent wind bracing in the wall system as shown on the shop drawings.

B. Adjust all operating components as required to ensure that they operate in accordance with manufacturer's or supplier's recommendations.

C. Install all framing components to within tolerances recommended in the NFBA Framing Tolerances standard, "Accepted Practices for Post Frame Building Construction: Framing Tolerances."

D. Install all metal panel and metal trim components to within tolerances recommended in NFBA's Cladding Tolerances standard, "Accepted Practices for Post-Frame Building Construction: Metal Panel and Trim Installation Tolerances."

E. Provide temporary restraint and bracing for the roof trusses during construction as recommended by the post-frame contractor BCSI for wood trusses.

F. Provide temporary wall bracing during construction as needed.

H. Do not field cut or modify structural members without approval of the post-frame contractor.

I. All roof and wall accessories to be installed weathertight.

J. Gutter, Downspout, Flashings and Trim: Install gutters and downspouts, flashings and trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Install downspouts to utilize splash blocks.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Cleaning: Contractor shall clean all building elements, components and/or surfaces of foreign matter such as dirt, dust or other surface debris.

1. Touch up all marred, abraded, or otherwise damaged finishes as deemed necessary and so that evidence of such damage is eliminated.

2. At the completion of Work, remove trash, debris, and all excess materials, cartons and/or items so that all areas of work are clean.

B. Protection: Provide protective measures, as required, so the wood post-frame building is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 133420

SECTION 22 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Summary: General requirements for motors, hangers and supports, vibration isolation, and meters and gages.

B. Submittals: Product Data for materials and equipment specified in this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

C. Hanger and Pipe Attachments: Factory fabricated with galvanized coatings; nonmetallic coated for hangers in direct contact with copper tubing.

D. Building Attachments: Powder-actuated-type, drive-pin attachments with pullout and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials.

E. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert wedge-type attachments with pullout and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATION

A. Vibration Supports:

1. Pads: Arranged in single or multiple layers of oil- and water-resistant neoprene, rubber, or hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
2. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant fiberglass, rubber or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and baseplate for bolting to structure. Provide isolator with minimum 0.5-inch static deflection.
3. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, restrained or open-spring isolators. Provide isolator with minimum 1-inch static deflection.

B. Vibration Hangers

1. Elastomeric Hangers: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Provide isolator with minimum 0.5-inch static deflection.
2. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression. Provide isolator with minimum 1-inch static deflection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Install piping free of sags and bends.

B. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

D. Exterior Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Mechanical sleeve seals installed in steel or cast-iron pipes for wall sleeves.

E. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for sealing pipe penetrations in fire-rated construction.

F. Install unions at final connection to each piece of equipment.

G. Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals in gas piping.

H. Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals in water piping.

3.2 GENERAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATIONS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install building attachments within concrete or to structural steel.

B. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems.

C. Install powder-actuated drive-pin fasteners in concrete after concrete is cured. Do not use in lightweight concrete or in slabs less than 4 inches thick.

D. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is cured. Do not use in lightweight concrete or in slabs less than 4 inches thick.

E. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
3. Adjustable Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
4. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
5. Adjustable Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.

G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

3.4 VIBRATION ISOLATION

A. Adjust vibration isolators to allow free movement of equipment limited by restraints.

B. Install resilient bolt isolation washers and bushings on equipment anchor bolts.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across sharp edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

END OF SECTION 22 0500

SECTION 22 0517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. [Fire-resistance-rated, water tight] [Watertight]sleeve-seal systems.
4. Grout.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. Cast-in-place watertight device for protecting penetrating objects from expansion and contraction of concrete. Factory-assembled for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and walls and consisting of two outer sleeves and a one-piece radial extended-flange waterstop gasket, with mid-body seal for embedment and sealing to concrete slab and continuous water seal extending to the penetrating pipe.

E. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

F. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.

2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide [1-inch (25-mm)] <Insert dimension> annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. When cast-in-place watertight sleeve seals are required, select sleeve size to match the size and type of pipe to be installed.

2. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas [2 inches (50 mm)] <Insert dimension> above finished floor level.

2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sealsfor the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

5. Interior Partitions:

    a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
    b. Piping NPS 6 and larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 22 0517

SECTION 22 0519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Meters and gages

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design this project element, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified design professional, to meet or exceed the program requirements, performance requirements, code compliance, applicable ASTM quality standard, and design criteria as outlined and / or referenced within this RFP package.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Not used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Not used.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METERS AND GAGES

A. Temperature and indicator ranges for services required. Accuracy of thermometers shall be ± 1%.

1. Mercury In-Glass Thermometers: Die-cast, aluminum finished, glass front, mercury filled tube with magnifying lens.
2. Direct-Mount Filled-System Dial Thermometers: Vapor actuated, universal angle, drawn steel or cast aluminum case with glass lens.
3. Remote Reading Filled-System Dial Thermometers: Vapor actuated, universal angle, drawn steel or cast aluminum case with glass lens.
4. Bimetal Dial Thermometers: Direct mounted, bimetal, universal angle type with stainless steel case and glass lens.
5. Dial-Type Insertion Thermometers: Bimetal, stainless steel case and stem.
6. Thermometers Wells: Brass or stainless steel, pressure rated to match piping system design pressure.
7. Pressure Gages: General use, ASME B4Q.1, Grade A, phosphor-bronze, Bourdon-tube type, drawn steel or brass case, glass lens.

8. Pressure Gage Accessories: Brass tubing straight coil siphon; brass snubber with disc suitable for fluid served and rated pressure.
9. Flow meters to be noninvasive ultrasound type.
10. BTU Meters: Turbine wheel flow meter, temperature sensors, calculator with integral battery pack, bronze housing, ± 1% accuracy.
11. Test Plugs: Nickel plated brass body, self-sealing valve type core inserts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner to engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports in compliance with CO-7 DB section 16.

END OF SECTION 22 0519

SECTION 22 0523 – GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following Valves:

1. Gate valves.
2. Ball valves.
3. Plug valves.
4. Butterfly valves
5. Swing check valves.
6. Wafer check valves.
7. Lift check valves.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design this project element, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified design professional, to meet or exceed the program requirements, performance requirements, code compliance, applicable ASTM quality standard, and design criteria as outlined and / or referenced within this RFP package.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Not used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 VALVES

A. General duty valves in cast iron, bronze and brass, fabricated to comply with Manufacturer's Standardization Society (MSS) classification listed. Gate, globe, ball, butterfly and plug valves for shutoff duty; globe, ball and plug valves for throtlling duty.

1. Gate valves, 2–inch and smaller, for Chilled Water, Domestic Hot and Cold Water service: MSS SP–80, Class 125 or Class 150, cast bronze, threaded or soldered ends, based upon service requirements.
2. Gate valves, 2–inch and smaller, for Heating Hot Water, Steam service: MSS SP–80, Class 150, cast bronze, threaded or soldered ends, based upon service requirements.
3. Gate valves, 2 ½–inch and larger: MSS SP–70, Class 125, iron body, flanged ends.
4. Ball valves, 1–inch and smaller: Rated for 150 psi saturated steam service, 400 psi water–oil–gas (WOG) service, 2–piece construction, bronze body, threaded or soldered ends, based upon service requirements.
5. Ball valves, 1 ¼–inch to 2–inch: Rated for 150 psi saturated steam service, 400 psi WOG, 3–piece construction, bronze body, threaded or soldered ends, based upon service requirements.
6. Plug valves, 2–inch and smaller: Rated at 150 psi WOG, bronze body, threaded ends.
7. Plug valves, 2 1/2–inch and larger: MSS SP–78, rated at 175 psi WOG, semi–steel body, flanged ends.
8. Globe valves, 2–inch and smaller: MSS SP–80, Class 125 or Class 150, cast bronze.
9. Globe valves, 2 1/2–inch and larger: MSS SP–85, Class 125, iron body.
10. Butterfly valves, 2 1/2–inch and larger: MSS SP–67, rated at 200 psi, cast iron body, field replaceable sleeve, stainless steel stem, lug or wafer type, based upon service requirements.
11. Swing check valves, 2–inch and smaller: MSS SP–80, Class 125 or Class 150, cast iron body and cap, threaded or soldered ends, based upon service requirements.
12. Swing check valves, 2 1/2–inch and larger: MSS SP–71, Class 125, cast iron body and cap, flanged ends.
13. Wafer check valves: Class 250, cast iron body, to open with one foot differential pressure.
14. Lift check valves, 2–inch and smaller: Class 125, cast bronze body and cap, threaded ends.
15. Gate valves, 2–inch and smaller: Used for general shutoff application on all High Temperature Hot Water systems shall be Class 600 psi, ASTM A–216–WCB steel body and bonnet, with 600 psi socket weld ends, solid disc, copper–silicon alloy stem, brass packing gland, Teflon® impregnated packing, and malleable iron handwheel. Provide Class 600 psi valves meeting the above specifications where system operating pressure and test pressures allow.
16. Gate valves, 65–mm and larger: Used for shutoff application on all High Temperature Hot Water systems shall be Class 600, ASTM A–216–WCB steel body, mounted, with body and bonnet conforming to ASTM A–216–WCB with flanged ends, Teflon® impregnated packing and two piece backing gland assembly, with mose ends, flex

wedge, inside screw, rising stem and provided cap and chain. Grease fittings shall be supplied for shaft packing.

17. Ball valves, 1–inch and smaller: Class 600 psi, two piece construction, with steel body conforming to ASTM B62, conventional port, chrome plated brass ball , replaceable Teflon® or TFE seats and seals, blowout–proof stem and vinyl covered steel handle. Provide solder ends for hot water service. Provide socket weld ends on medium and high pressure steam and condensate service valves.
18. Ball valves, for hot water service, to 6–inches: Class 600 psi, three piece construction, with steel body conforming to ASTM B62, conventional port, chrome plated brass ball , replaceable Teflon® or TFE seats and seals, blowout–proof stem and vinyl covered steel handle. Provide socket weld ends for high temperature hot water service. Ball seats and stem must be easily replaced without removing valve pipe connections from line. Leakproof at all pressures up to 600 psi. Construction of valve shall allow for actuator, if needed. Valve stem shall be blowout proof.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner to engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports in compliance with CO-7 DB section 16.

END OF SECTION 22 0523

SECTION 22 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawing and general provisions of the Contract, including the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical systems piping and equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology used in this Section is defined in MSS SP-90.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division

1. Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of hanger and support.

C. Submit pipe hanger and support schedule showing manufacturer's Figure No., size, location, and features for each required pipe hanger and support.

D. Shop drawings for each type of hanger and support, indicating dimensions, weights, required clearances, and methods of component assembly.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualify welding processes and welding operators according to AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 13 for hangers and supports used as components of fire protection systems.

C. Listing and Labeling: Provide hangers and supports that are listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.

1. UL and FM Compliance: Hangers, supports, and components include listing and labeling by UL and FM where used for fire protection piping systems.
2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Hangers, Supports, and Components: Factory-fabricated according to MSS SP-58.

1. Components include galvanized coatings where installed for piping and equipment that will not have a field-applied finish.
2. Pipe attachments include nonmetallic coating for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

B. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: 100-psi (690-kPa) average compressive strength, waterproofed calcium silicate, encased with sheet metal shield. Insert and shield cover entire circumference of pipe and are of length indicated by manufacturer for pipe size and thickness of insulation.

C. Powder-Actuated Drive-Pin Fasteners: Powder-actuated-type, drive-pin attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used. Fasteners for fire protection systems include UL listing and FM approval.

D. Mechanical-Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used. Fasteners for fire protection systems include UL listing and FM approval.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36 (ASTM A 36M), steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.

B. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel, hex-head, track bolts and nuts.

C. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.

D. Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink, nonmetallic.

1. Characteristics include post-hardening, volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement-type grout that is nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous and is recommended for both interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

3. Water: Potable.
4. Packaging: Premixed and factory-packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger requirements are specified in the Section specifying the equipment and systems.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping specification Sections.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with MSS SP-69 and SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping supported together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapeze hangers where possible.

C. Install supports with maximum spacings complying with MSS SP-69.

D. Where pipes of various sizes are supported together by trapeze hangers, space hangers for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.

E. Install building attachments within concrete or to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten insert to forms. Install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

F. Install concrete inserts in new construction prior to placing concrete.

G. Install powder-actuated drive-pin fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual. Do not use in lightweight concrete slabs or in concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.

H. Install mechanical-anchor fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install according to fastener manufacturer's written instructions. Do not use in lightweight concrete slabs or in concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.

I. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

J. Heavy-Duty Steel Trapezes: Field-fabricate from ASTM A 36 steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D-1.1.

K. Support fire protection systems piping independent of other piping.

L. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled movement of piping systems, permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so that maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 "Building Services Piping" is not exceeded.

O. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following installation requirements.

1. Clamps: Attach clamps, including spacers (if any), to piping with clamps projecting through insulation; do not exceed pipe stresses allowed by ASME B31.9.
2. Saddles: Install protection saddles MSS Type 39 where insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with segments of insulation that match adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Shields: Install MSS Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields span an arc of 180 degrees (3.1 rad) and have dimensions in inches (mm) not less than the following:

NPS (Inches)	LENGTH (Inches)	THICKNESS (Inches)
1/4 to 3-1/2	12	0.048
4	12	0.060
5 and 6	18	0.060
8 to 14	24	0.075
16 to 24	24	0.105

PIPE SIZE (DN)	LENGTH (mm)	THICKNESS (mm)
8 to 90	300	1.22
100	300	1.52
125 and 150	450	1.52
200 to 350	600	1.91
400 to 600	600	2.67

4. Pipes 8 Inches (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood inserts.
5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as the protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make a smooth bearing surface.

3.4 METAL FABRICATION

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for pipe and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, methods used in correcting welding work, and the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so that no roughness shows after finishing, and so that contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touching Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint and paint exposed areas immediately after erection of hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touching Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal is specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 22 0529

SECTION 22 0548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Vibration control.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design this project element, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified design professional, to meet or exceed the program requirements, performance requirements, code compliance, applicable ASTM quality standard, and design criteria as outlined and / or referenced within this RFP package.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Not used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Not used.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION CONTROL

A. Fiberglass pads and shapes.

B. Neoprene pads.

C. Vibration isolation springs.

D. Pad type isolators.

E. Plate type isolators.

F. Double plate type isolators.

G. Threaded double plate type isolators.

H. Directional anchors.

I. Neoprene mountings.

J. Free standing spring isolators.

K. Housed spring isolators.

L. Vertically restrained spring isolators.

M. Earthquake resistant spring isolators.

N. Seismic snubbers.

O. Thrust restraints.

P. Equipment rails.

Q. Fabricated equipment bases.

R. Inertia base frames.

S. Roof-curb isolators.

T. Isolation hangers.

U. Riser isolators.

V. Flexible pipe connectors, suitable for use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner to engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports in compliance with CO-7 DB section 16.

END OF SECTION 22 0548

SECTION 22 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Mechanical Identification

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design this project element, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified design professional, to meet or exceed the program requirements, performance requirements, code compliance, applicable ASTM quality standard, and design criteria as outlined and / or referenced within this RFP package.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Not used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Not used.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

A. Conforming to ASME A13.1, as applicable, color coded, of the following types:

1. Standard stencils.
2. Snap on plastic markers.
3. Pressure sensitive pipe markers.
4. Plastic duct markers.
5. Plastic tape.
6. Valve tags.
7. Valve tag fasteners.
8. Access panel markers.
9. Valve schedule frames.
10. Engraved plastic laminate signs.
11. Plastic equipment markers.
12. Plasticized tags suitable for use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner to engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports in compliance with CO-7 DB section 16.

END OF SECTION 22 0553

SECTION 22 0716 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.

B. The Basic Materials and Methods, Section 22 02 00, are included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Scope of the Work shall include the furnishing and complete installation of the equipment covered by this Section, with all auxiliaries, ready for owner's use.

B. Work specified elsewhere.

1. Basic materials and methods.
2. Piping systems.
3. Air distribution equipment.

1.3 WARRANTY

A. Warrant the Work specified herein for one year against becoming unserviceable or causing an objectionable appearance resulting from either defective or nonconforming materials and workmanship.

B. Defects shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Mildew.
2. Peeling, cracking, and blistering.
3. Condensation on exterior surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. SHOP DRAWINGS: Indicate size, material, and finish. Show locations and installation procedures. Include details of joints, attachments, and clearances.

B. PRODUCT DATA: Submit schedules, charts, literature, and illustrations to indicate the performance, fabrication procedures, product variations, and accessories.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. DELIVERY: Deliver undamaged materials in the manufacturer's unopened containers clearly labeled with flame and smoke ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 It is the intent of these specifications to secure superior quality workmanship resulting in an absolutely satisfactory installation of insulation from the standpoint of both function and appearance. Particular attention shall be given to valves, fittings, pumps, etc., requiring low temperature insulation to insure full thickness of insulation and proper application of the vapor seal. All flaps of vapor barrier jackets and/or canvas covering must be neatly and securely smoothed and sealed down.

2.2 The type of insulation and its installation shall be in strict accordance with these specifications for each service, and the application technique shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. All insulation types, together with adhesives and finishes shall be submitted and approved before any insulation is installed.

2.3 A sample quantity of each type insulation and each type application shall be installed and approval secured prior to proceeding with the main body of the work. Condensation caused by improper installation of insulation shall be corrected by Installing Contractor. Any damage caused by condensation shall be made good at no cost to the Owner or Architect/Engineer.

2.4 Glass fiber materials as manufactured by Owens/Corning, PPG, CSG, or Johns Manville will be acceptable, if they comply with the specifications.

2.5 All insulation shall have composite (insulation, jacket or facing, and adhesive used to adhere the facing or jacket to insulation) fire and smoke hazard as tested by Procedure ASTM E084, NFPA 255 and UL 723 not exceeding:

A. Flame Spread 25

B. Smoke Developed 50

2.6 Accessories, such as adhesives, mastics and cements shall have the same component ratings as listed above.

2.7 All products or their shipping cartons shall have a label affixed, indicating flame and smoke ratings do not exceed the above requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 All insulation shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations and printed installation instructions.

3.2 All items required for a complete and proper installation are not necessarily indicated on the plans or in the specifications. Provide all items required as per manufacturers requirements.

END OF SECTION 22 0716

SECTION 22 07 19 - PLUMBING INSULATION

1.1 GENERAL

A. Submittals: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections:

1. Product data for each type of mechanical insulation identifying k-value, thickness, and accessories.

B. Quality Assurance: Conform to the following characteristics for insulation including facings, cements, and adhesives, when tested according to ASTM E 84, by UL or other testing or inspecting organization acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction. Label insulation with appropriate markings of testing laboratory.

1. Interior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less.
2. Exterior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 75 or less and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less.

1.2 PRODUCTS

A. Glass Fiber Insulation: Inorganic glass fibers, bonded with a thermosetting resin.

1. Jacket: All-purpose, factory-applied, laminated glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil having self-sealing lap.
2. Board: ASTM C 612, Class 2, semi-rigid jacketed board.

   a. Thermal Conductivity: 0.26 average maximum, at 75 deg F mean temperature.
   b. Density: 12 pcf average maximum.

3. Blanket: ASTM C 553, Type II, Class F-1, jacketed flexible blankets.

   a. Thermal Conductivity: 0.32 average maximum, at 75 deg F mean temperature.

4. Preformed Pipe Insulation: ASTM C 547, Class 1, rigid pipe insulation, jacketed.

   a. Thermal Conductivity: 0.26 average maximum at 75 deg F mean temperature.
   b. Density: 10 average maximum.

5. Adhesive: Produced under the UL Classification and Follow-up service.

   a. Lagging Adhesive: MIL-A-3316C, non-flammable adhesive in the following Classes and Grades:

1) Class 1, Grade A for bonding glass cloth and tape to unfaced glass fiber insulation, sealing edges of glass fiber insulation, and bonding lagging cloth to unfaced glass fiber insulation.
2) Class 2, Grade A for bonding glass fiber insulation to metal surfaces.

b. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 deg F.

6. Vapor Barrier Coating: Waterproof coating recommended by insulation manufacturer for outside service.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: Flexible expanded closed-cell structure with smooth skin on both sides.

1. Tubular Materials: ASTM C 534, Type I.
2. Sheet Materials: ASTM C 534, Type II.
3. Thermal Conductivity: 0.30 average maximum at 75 deg F.
4. Coating: Water based latex enamel coating recommended by insulation manufacturer.
5. Adhesive: Solvent-based, contact adhesive recommended by insulation manufacturer.

C. Jackets: ASTM C 921, Type 1, except as otherwise indicated.

1. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.

a. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.02 perm maximum, when tested according to ASTM E 96.
b. Puncture Resistance: 50 beach units minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 781.

2. PVC Jacketing: High-impact, ultra-violet-resistant PVC, 20-mils thick, roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes.

a. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

3. PVC Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 20-mil-thick, high-impact, ultra-violet-resistant PVC.

a. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

D. Accessories and Attachments: Provide the following accessories:

1. Glass Cloth and Tape: Woven glass fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 ounces per sq. yd.

a. Tape Width: 4 inches.
b. Cloth Standard: MIL-C-20079H, Type I.
c. Tape Standard: MIL-C-20079H, Type II.

2. Bands: 3/4-inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:

a. Stainless Steel: Type 304, 0.020 inch thick.
b. Galvanized Steel: 0.005 inch thick.
c. Aluminum: 0.007 inch thick.

3. Wire: 14-gage nickel copper alloy, 16-gage, soft-annealed stainless steel, or 16-gage, soft-annealed galvanized steel.
4. Corner Angles: 28-gage, 1-inch by 1-inch aluminum, adhered to 2-inch by 2-inch kraft paper.
5. Anchor Pins: Capable of supporting 20 pounds each. Provide anchor pins and speed washers of sizes and diameters as recommended by the manufacturer for insulation type and thickness.

E. Vapor Barrier Compound: Water-based, fire-resistive composition.

1. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.08 perm maximum.
2. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 deg F.

F. Weatherproof Sealant: Flexible-elastomer-based, vapor-barrier sealant designed to seal metal joints.

1. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.02 perm maximum.
2. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to 250 deg F.
3. Color: Aluminum.

1.3 EXECUTION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean, dry, and remove foreign materials such as rust, scale, and dirt.

B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water. Mix insulating cements contacting stainless-steel surfaces with demineralized water.

1. Follow cement manufacturer's printed instructions for mixing and portions.

C. Installation, General: Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each mechanical system.

1. Select accessories compatible with materials suitable for the service. Select accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack the insulation or jacket in either the wet or dry state.
2. Install vapor barriers on insulated pipes, ducts, and equipment having surface operating temperatures below 60 deg F.
3. Apply insulation material, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's printed instructions.
4. Install insulation with smooth, straight, and even surfaces.
5. Seal joints and seams to maintain vapor barrier on insulation requiring a vapor barrier.
6. Seal penetrations for hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections in insulation requiring a vapor barrier.

7. Seal Ends: Except for flexible elastomeric insulation, taper ends at 45 degree angle and seal with lagging adhesive. Cut ends of flexible elastomeric cellular insulation square and seal with adhesive.
8. Apply adhesives and coatings at manufacturer's recommended coverage-per-gallon rate.
9. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
10. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:

    a. Fibrous glass ducts.
    b. Metal ducts with duct liner.
    c. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
    d. Factory-insulated plenums, casings, terminal boxes, and filter boxes and sections.
    e. Flexible connectors for ducts and pipes.
    f. Vibration control devices.
    g. Testing laboratory labels and stamps.
    h. Nameplates and data plates.
    i. Access panels and doors in air distribution systems.
    j. Fire protection piping systems.
    k. Sanitary drainage and vent piping.
    l. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces, unless indicated otherwise.
    m. Below grade piping.
    n. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings, except for plumbing fixtures for the disabled.
    o. Piping specialties including air chambers, unions, strainers, check valves, plug valves, and flow regulators.

D. Pipe Insulation Installation, General: Unless otherwise indicated, install pipe insulation as follows:

1. Tightly butt longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond with adhesive.
2. Stagger joints on double layers of insulation.
3. Apply insulation continuously over fittings, valves, and specialties, except as otherwise indicated.
4. Apply insulation with a minimum number of joints.
5. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:

    a. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
    b. Cover circumferential joints with butt strips, at least 3-inches wide, and of same material as insulation jacket. Secure with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of butt strip and space 4 inches on center.
    c. Longitudinal Seams: Overlap seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches on center.

        1) Exception: Do not staple longitudinal laps on insulation applied to piping systems with surface temperatures at or below 35 deg F.

    d. Vapor Barrier Coatings: Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply on seams and joints, over staples, and at ends butt to flanges, unions, valves, and fittings.

e. At penetrations in jackets for thermometers and pressure gages, fill and seal voids with vapor barrier coating.
f. Repair damaged insulation jackets, except metal jackets, by applying jacket material around damaged jacket. Adhere, staple, and seal. Extend patch at least 2 inches in both directions beyond damaged insulation jacket and around the entire circumference of the pipe.

6. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with the top of the roof flashing. Seal with vapor barrier coating. Apply insulation for exterior applications butted tightly to interior insulation ends. Extend metal jacket for exterior insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing. Seal metal jacket to roof flashing with vapor barrier coating.
7. Exterior Wall Penetrations: For penetrations of below grade exterior walls, terminate insulation flush with mechanical sleeve seal. Seal terminations with vapor barrier coating.
8. Exterior Wall Penetrations: For penetrations of below grade exterior walls, extend metal jacket for exterior insulation through penetration to a point 2 inches from interior surface of wall inside the building. Seal ends of metal jacket with vapor barrier coating. Secure metal jacket ends with metal band. At point where insulation metal jacket contacts mechanical sleeve seal, insert cellular glass preformed pipe insulation to allow sleeve seal tightening against metal jacket. Tighten and seal sleeve to jacket to form a watertight seal.
9. Interior Walls and Partitions Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire-rated walls and partitions. Apply an aluminum jacket with factory-applied moisture barrier over insulation. Extend 2 inches from both surfaces of wall or partition. Secure aluminum jacket with metal bands at both ends. Seal ends of jacket with vapor barrier coating. Seal around penetration with joint sealer. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
10. Fire-Rated Walls and Partitions Penetrations: Terminate insulation at penetrations through fire-rated walls and partitions. Seal insulation ends with vapor barrier coating. Seal around penetration with firestopping or fire-resistant joint sealer. Refer to Division 7 for firestopping and fire-resistant joint sealers.
11. Floor Penetrations: Terminate insulation underside of floor assembly and at floor support at top of floor.
12. Flanges, Fittings, and Valves - Interior Exposed and Concealed: Coat pipe insulation ends with vapor barrier coating. Apply premolded, precut, or field-fabricated segments of insulation around flanges, unions, valves, and fittings. Make joints tight. Bond with adhesive.

    a. Use same material and thickness as adjacent pipe insulation.
    b. Overlap nesting insulation by 2 inches or 1-pipe diameter, which ever is greater.
    c. Apply materials with adhesive, fill voids with mineral fiber insulating cement. Secure with wire or tape.
    d. Insulate elbows and tees smaller than 3-inches pipe size with premolded insulation.
    e. Insulate elbows and tees 3 inches and larger with premolded insulation or insulation material segments. Use at least 3 segments for each elbow.
    f. Cover insulation, except for metal jacketed insulation, with PVC fitting covers and seal circumferential joints with butt strips.

g. Cover insulation, except for metal jacketed insulation, with 2 layers of lagging adhesive to a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Install glass cloth between layers. Overlap adjacent insulation by 2 inches in both directions from joint with glass cloth and lagging adhesive.

13. Hangers and Anchors: Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments. Install saddles, shields, and inserts as specified in Division 15 Section "Supports and Anchors." For cold surface piping, extend insulation on anchor legs a minimum of 12 inches and taper and seal insulation ends.

    a. Inserts and Shields: Cover hanger inserts and shields with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation.

E. Glass Fiber Pipe Insulation Installation: Bond insulation to pipe with lagging adhesive. Seal exposed ends with lagging adhesive. Seal seams and joints with vapor barrier compound.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation Installation: Slip insulation on the pipe before making connections wherever possible. Seal joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, cut one side longitudinally and apply to the pipe. Seal seams and joints with adhesive.

1. Valves, Fittings, and Flanges: Cut insulation segments from pipe or sheet insulation. Bond to valve, fitting, and flange and seal joints with adhesive.

    a. Miter cut materials to cover soldered elbows and tees.
    b. Fabricate sleeve fitting covers from flexible elastomeric cellular insulation for screwed valves, fittings, and specialties. Miter cut materials. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation.

G. Equipment Insulation Installation, General: Unless otherwise indicated install equipment insulation as follows:

1. Install board and block materials with a minimum dimension of 12 inches and a maximum dimension of 48 inches.
2. Groove and score insulation materials as required to fit as closely as possible to the equipment and to fit contours of equipment. Stagger end joints.
3. Insulation Thicknesses Greater than 2 Inches: Install insulation in multiple layers with staggered joints.
4. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joint.
5. Secure sections of insulation in place with wire or bands spaced at 9-inch centers, except for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation.
6. Protect exposed corners with corner angles under wires and bands.
7. Manholes, Handholes, and Information Plates: Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
8. Removable Insulation: Install insulation on components that require periodic inspecting, cleaning, and repairing for easy removal and replacement without damage to adjacent insulation.

9. Pumps: Where insulation is indicated, fabricate galvanized steel boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide joints in box with the splits in the pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges.
10. Finishing: Except for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation, apply 2 coats of vapor barrier compound to a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Install a layer of glass cloth embedded between layers.

H. Glass Fiber Equipment Insulation Installation: Secure insulation with anchor pins and speed washers. Space anchors at maximum intervals of 18 inches in both directions and not more than 3 inches from edges and joints. Apply a smoothing coat of insulating and finishing cement to finished insulation.

I. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Equipment Insulation Installation: Install sheets of the largest manageable size. Apply full coverage of adhesive to the surfaces of the equipment and to the insulation. Butt insulation joints firmly together and apply adhesive to insulation edges at joints.

J. Jackets: Unless otherwise indicated, install jackets as follows:

1. Foil and Paper Jackets (FP): Install jackets drawn tight. Install lap or butt strips at joints with material same as jacket. Secure with adhesive. Install jackets with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal joints and 3-inch-wide butt strips at end joints.

   a. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor barrier jackets and exposed insulation with vapor barrier compound.

2. Interior Exposed Insulation: Install continuous PVC jackets.
3. Interior Exposed Insulation: Install continuous glass cloth jackets.
4. Exterior Exposed Insulation: Install continuous PVC jackets and seal all joints and seams with waterproof sealant.
5. Install the PVC jacket with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal and butt joints and seal with adhesive.
6. Install glass cloth jacket directly over insulation. On insulation with a factory applied jacket, install the glass cloth jacket over the factory applied jacket. Install jacket drawn smooth and tight with a 2-inch overlap at joints. Embed glass cloth between (2) 1/16-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive. Completely encapsulate the insulation with the jacket, leaving no exposed raw insulation.

K. Finishes: Paint finished insulation as specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

L. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply 2 coats of protective coating to exposed insulation.

M. Applications: Materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.

1. Interior, Exposed Piping Systems: Unless otherwise indicated, insulate the following piping systems:

   a. Domestic cold water.

b. Domestic hot water.
c. Recirculated hot water.
d. Sanitary drains for fixtures accessible to the disabled.
e. Refrigerant suction.

2. Interior, Concealed Piping Systems: Unless otherwise indicated, insulate the following piping systems:

a. Domestic cold water.
b. Domestic hot water.
c. Recirculated hot water.
d. Refrigerant suction.

3. Exterior, Exposed Piping Systems: Unless otherwise indicated, insulate the following piping systems:

a. Domestic cold water.
b. Domestic hot water.
c. Recirculated hot water.
d. Refrigerant suction.

4. Exterior, Concealed Piping Systems: Unless otherwise indicated, insulate the following piping systems:

a. Domestic cold water.
b. Domestic hot water.
c. Recirculated hot water.
d. Refrigerant suction.

5. Equipment: Unless otherwise indicated, insulate the following indoor equipment:

a. Domestic cold water equipment, tanks, and pumps.
b. Domestic hot water equipment, tanks, and water heaters.
d. Chilled water equipment, tanks, pumps, and heat exchangers.
e. Heating water equipment, tanks, pumps, and heat exchangers, 100 deg F to 250 deg F.
f. Refrigerated drinking water equipment, tanks, pumps, and heat exchangers.

N. Pipe Insulation Schedules: Abbreviations used in the following schedules include:

1. Field-Applied Jackets: P - PVC, K - Foil and Paper.
2. Pipe Sizes: NPS - Nominal Pipe Size.

O. Domestic Cold Water (Interior): 1/2-inch-thick glass fiber, cellular glass, or flexible elastomeric insulation. Field-applied jacket is not required.

INTERIOR DOMESTIC HOT WATER AND RECIRCULATED HOT WATER

PIPE SIZES (NPS)	MATERIALS	THICKNESS IN INCHES	VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D	FIELD-APPLIED JACKET
1/2 TO 1-1/4	GLASS FIBER	1/2	NO	NONE
	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	1/2	NO	NONE
1-1/2 TO 4	GLASS FIBER	1/2	NO	NONE
	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	3/4	NO	NONE

SANITARY DRAINS AND TRAPS EXPOSED AT FIXTURES FOR DISABLED

PIPE SIZES (NPS)	MATERIALS	THICKNESS IN INCHES	VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D	FIELD-APPLIED JACKET
1 TO 1-1/2	GLASS FIBER	1	NO	NONE
	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	1/2	NO	NONE

INTERIOR REFRIGERANT SUCTION (35 TO 100 DEG F) EXPOSED AND CONCEALED

PIPE SIZES (NPS)	MATERIALS	THICKNESS IN INCHES	VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D	FIELD-APPLIED JACKET
1/2 TO 1-1/4	GLASS FIBER	1	YES	NONE
	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	3/4	YES	NONE
1-1/2 TO 4	GLASS FIBER	1	YES	NONE
	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	3/4	YES	NONE

EXTERIOR REFRIGERANT SUCTION (35 TO 100 DEG F) EXPOSED AND CONCEALED

PIPE SIZES (NPS)	MATERIALS	THICKNESS IN INCHES	VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D	FIELD-APPLIED JACKET
1/2 TO 1-1/4	GLASS FIBER	2	YES	(P)
	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	3/4	YES	NONE
1-1/2 TO 4	GLASS FIBER	2	YES	(P)
	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	3/4	YES	NONE

P. Equipment Insulation Schedules:

INTERIOR EXPOSED DOMESTIC COLD WATER EQUIPMENT, TANKS, AND PUMPS

MATERIAL	FORM	THICKNESS IN INCHES	VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D	FIELD-APPLIED JACKET
GLASS FIBER	BLOCK OR BOARD	1	YES	(P)(K)
FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	SHEET	3/4	YES	NONE

INTERIOR EXPOSED DOMESTIC HOT WATER EQUIPMENT, TANKS, AND PUMPS

MATERIAL	FORM	THICKNESS IN INCHES	VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D	FIELD-APPLIED JACKET
GLASS FIBER	BLOCK	2	NO	(K)

INTERIOR EXPOSED CHILLED AND DUAL-TEMP WATER EQUIP, TANKS, PUMPS, AND HEAT EXCHANGERS (35 TO 100 DEG F)

MATERIAL	FORM	THICKNESS IN INCHES	VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D	FIELD-APPLIED JACKET
GLASS FIBER	BLOCK	2-1/2	YES	(K)

INTERIOR EXPOSED REFRIGERATED DRINKING WATER EQUIPMENT, TANKS, PUMPS, AND HEAT EXCHANGERS

MATERIAL	FORM	THICKNESS IN INCHES	VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D	FIELD-APPLIED JACKET
GLASS FIBER	BLOCK	2	YES	(P)

INTERIOR EXPOSED HEATING WATER EQUIP, TANKS, PUMPS, AND HEAT EXCHANGERS (100 TO 250 DEG F)

MATERIAL	FORM	THICKNESS IN INCHES	VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D	FIELD-APPLIED JACKET
GLASS FIBER	BLOCK OR BOARD	2	NO	(K)

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 22 1113 FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies the water distribution piping system, including potable cold, hot and re-circulated hot water piping, fittings, and specialties within the building.

1.2 REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

A. ASTM F 2389-06 - Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems

B. CSA B137.11 - Polypropylene (PP-R) Pipe and Fittings for Pressure Applications

C. NSF/ANSI 14 - Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials

D. NSF/ANSI 61 - Drinking Water Systems Components - Health Effects

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions shall be in accordance with local plumbing codes and ASTM F 2389.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Material list naming each product to be used identified by manufacturer and product number, in accordance with Section 01 30 00.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Material shall be certified by NSF International as complying with NSF 14, NSF 61, and ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11.

B. Material shall comply with manufacturers specifications.

C. Special Engineered products shall be certified by NSF International as complying with NSF 14.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND PIPING PRODUCTS

A. Pipe shall be manufactured from a PP-R resin meeting the short-term properties and long-term strength requirements of ASTM F 2389. The pipe shall contain no rework or recycled materials except that generated in the manufacturer's own plant from resin of the same specification from the same raw material. All pipe shall comply with the rated pressure requirements of ASTM F 2389. All pipe shall be certified by NSF International as complying with NSF 14, NSF 61, and ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11.

B. Pipe shall be aquatherm(r) Fusiotherm(r), Faser(r), or Climatherm(r) available from GreenPipe Industries, LLC. Piping specifications and ordering information are available at www.gpi-us.com.

2.2 FITTINGS

A. Fittings shall be manufactured from a PP-R resin meeting the short-term properties and long-term strength requirements of ASTM F 2389. The fittings shall contain no rework or recycled materials except that generated in the manufacturer's own plant from resin of the same specification from the same raw material. All fittings shall be certified by NSF International as complying with NSF 14, NSF 61, and ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11.

B. Fittings shall be aquatherm(r) Fusiotherm(r), Faser(r), or Climatherm(r) available from GreenPipe Industries, LLC. Fittings specifications and ordering information are available at www.gpi-us.com.

2.3 VALVES

A. Valves with PP-R bodies shall be manufactured from a PP-R resin meeting the short-term properties and long-term strength requirements of ASTM F 2389. The valves shall contain no rework or recycled materials except that generated in the manufacturer's own plant from resin of the same specification from the same raw material.

B. Valves with brass bodies shall be manufactured in accordance with the manufacturers specifications and shall by certified by NSF International as complying with NSF 61.

C. Valves shall be aquatherm(r) Fusiotherm(r), Faser(r), or Climatherm(r) available from GreenPipe Industries, LLC. Valve specifications and ordering information are available at www.gpi-us.com.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Install listed pipe materials and joining methods below in the following applications:

1. Underground, Service Entrance Piping: Polypropylene (PP-R) piping in SDR 7.4 or heavier.
2. Aboveground: Polypropylene (PP-R) piping in SDR 6, 7.4 or 11 based on the required minimum pressure rating and use temperature.

3.2 FUSION WELDING OF JOINTS

A. Install fittings and joints using socket-fusion, elecrofusion, or butt-fusion as applicable for the fitting type. All fusion-well joints shall be made in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications and product standards.

B. Fusion-weld tooling, welding machines, and electrofusion devices shall be as specified by the pipe and fittings manufacturer.

C. Prior to joining, the pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with F 2389 and the manufacturer's specifications.

D. Joint preparation, setting and alignment, fusion process, cooling times and working pressure shall be in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install gate valves close to main on each branch and riser serving 2 or more plumbing fixtures or equipment connections and where indicated.

B. Install gate or ball valves on inlet to each plumbing equipment item, on each supply to each plumbing fixture not having stops on supplies, and elsewhere as indicated.

C. Install drain valve at base of each riser, at low points of horizontal runs, and where required to drain water distribution piping system.

D. Install swing check valve on discharge side of each pump and elsewhere as indicated.

E. Install ball valves in each hot-water circulating loop and discharge side of each pump.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Install hangers and supports at intervals specified in the applicable Plumbing Code and as recommended by pipe manufacturer.

B. Support vertical piping at each floor and as specified in the applicable Plumbing Code.

3.5 INSPECTING AND CLEANING

A. Inspect and test piping systems following procedures of authorities having jurisdiction and as specified by the piping system manufacturer.

B. Clean and disinfect water distribution piping following procedures of the authority having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 22 1113

SECTION 22 1116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes water distribution piping from locations indicated to fixtures and equipment inside building.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 2 Section "Water Systems" for exterior water service piping.
2. Division 2 Section "Water Systems" for exterior water service piping and water meters.
3. Division 22 for water meters, thermometers, pressure gages, fittings, thermometers, pressure gages, and fittings, and water distribution piping specialties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Water Service Piping: Water piping outside building that conveys water to building.

B. Service Entrance Piping: Water piping at entry into building between water service piping and water distribution piping.

C. Water Distribution Piping: Water piping inside building that conveys water to fixtures and equipment throughout the building.

D. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic piping materials:

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride.
2. NP: Nylon.
3. PB: Polybutylene.
4. PE: Polyethylene.
5. PP: Polypropylene.
6. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Combined Fire-Protection and Domestic, Service Entrance Piping: 250 psig (1725 kPa).
2. Service Entrance Piping: 160 psig (1100 kPa).
3. Water Distribution Piping: 125 psig (860 kPa).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Water Samples, Test Results, and Reports: Specified in "Field Quality Control" and "Cleaning" articles.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide listing/approval stamp, label, or other marking on piping made to specified standards.

B. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.

C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic potable-water piping components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on plastic potable-water piping.

D. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," Sections 1 through 9 for potable-water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES AND TUBES

A. General: Applications of the following pipe and tube materials are indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L and M (ASTM B 88M, Types B and C), water tube, drawn temper.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBE FITTINGS

A. General: Applications of the following pipe and tube fitting materials are indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Copper, Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18 cast-copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper.

C. Copper, Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B 75 (ASTM B 75M) copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.

D. Copper Unions: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket joint, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint, threaded, or solder-joint and threaded ends. Include threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1 on threaded ends.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. General: Applications of the following piping joining materials are indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Results for Plumbing" for commonly used joining materials.

C. Solder: ASTM B 32, Alloy Sn95, Sn94, or E; lead free.

D. Copper, Keyed Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for hot water, and bolts and nuts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Mechanically formed tee-branch outlets and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Underground, Service Entrance Piping: Do not use flanges or valves underground. Use the following:

1. 2-Inch and Smaller: ASTMB 88, Soft copper tube, Type K soft drawn copper, solder-joint pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

2. 2-1/2 and 3”: ASTM B 88, Type K hard drawn copper, solder-joint pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

3. 4” and Larger: AWWA C900, PVC pipe, ASTM F477 gaskets, ASTM D3139 joints, Pressure Class 165 psi (DR 25)

E. Aboveground, Water Distribution Piping: Use the following:

1. 2” and Smaller: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, drawn copper, solder-joint pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

2. 2-1/2- and Larger: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, drawn copper, solder-joint pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

F. Underground, Water Distribution Piping: Do not use flanges or valves underground. Use the following:

1. 2-Inch and Smaller: ASTM B 88, Soft copper tube, Type K soft drawn copper, solder-joint pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

2. 2-1/2- and larger: ASTM B 88, Type K hard drawn copper, solder-joint pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves.
2. Throttling Duty: Use ball valves.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Results for Plumbing" for basic piping installation.

3.5 SERVICE ENTRANCE PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Extend service entrance piping to exterior water service piping in sizes and locations indicated for service entrances into building.

B. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside building at each service entrance pipe.

C. Install water-pressure regulators downstream from shutoff valves.

D. Ductile-Iron, Service Entrance Piping: Comply with AWWA C600. Install buried piping between shutoff valve and connection to water service piping with restrained joints. Anchor pipe to wall or floor at entrance. Include thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.

1. Encase piping with polyethylene film according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

E. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service entrance pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Results for Plumbing" for sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Install piping level without pitch.

B. Fitting Option for Hard Copper Tube: Mechanically formed tee-branch outlets may be used instead of tee fittings.

3.7 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Mechanically Formed Outlets: Form tee in copper tube according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions. Use tool designed for copper tube, drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube forming seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

C. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Solvent-Cemented, Thermoplastic Pipe and Fitting Joints: Handle cleaners, primers, and solvent cements according to ASTM F 402.

3.8 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Sectional Valves: Install sectional valves close to main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, and where indicated. Use ball valves for piping 2-inch NPS (DN50) and smaller.

B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each water supply to equipment, on each supply to plumbing fixtures without supply stops, and where indicated. Use ball valves for piping 2-inch NPS (DN50) and smaller.

C. Drain Valves: Install drain valves for equipment, at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.

1. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
2. Install stop-and-waste drain valves where indicated.

D. Balancing Valves: Install in each hot-water circulation return branch, discharge side of each pump and circulator, and where indicated. Use ball valve for piping 2-inch NPS (DN50) and smaller.

E. Calibrated Balancing Valves: Install in each hot-water circulation return branch, discharge side of each pump and circulator, and where indicated.

3.10 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support devices. Install the following:

1. Riser clamps, MSS Type 8 or Type 42, for vertical runs.
2. Adjustable steel clevis hangers, MSS Type 1, for individual, straight, horizontal runs 100 feet (30 m) and less.
3. Adjustable roller hangers, MSS Type 43, for individual, straight, horizontal runs longer than 100 feet (30 m).
4. Spring cushion rolls, MSS Type 49, if indicated, for individual, straight, horizontal runs longer than 100 feet (30 m).

5. Pipe rolls, MSS Type 44, for multiple, straight, horizontal runs 100 feet (30 m) or longer. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
6. Spring hangers, MSS Type 52, for supporting base of vertical runs.

B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. 3/4-Inch NPS (DN20) and Smaller: Maximum horizontal spacing, 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 10 feet (3 m).
2. 1-Inch NPS (DN25): Maximum horizontal spacing, 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 10 feet (3 m).
3. 1-1/4-Inch NPS (DN32): Maximum horizontal spacing, 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 10 feet (3 m).
4. 1-1/2 and 2-Inch NPS (DN40 and DN50): Maximum horizontal spacing, 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rod diameter; maximum vertical spacing, 10 feet (3 m).

3.10 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect service entrance piping to exterior water service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

B. Connect water distribution piping to service entrance piping at shutoff valve, and extend to and connect to the following:

1. Booster Systems: Connect cold-water suction and discharge piping.
2. Water Heaters: Connect cold-water supply and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
3. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect hot- and cold-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures."
4. Equipment: Connect hot- and cold-water supply piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect service entrance piping and water distribution piping as follows:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

a. Roughing-In Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
b. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Test service entrance piping and water distribution piping as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
3. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for 4 hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect service entrance piping and water distribution piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing water piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed, procedure described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or as described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm (50 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until chlorine is no longer in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows contamination.

D. Prepare and submit reports for purging and disinfecting activities.

E. Clean interior of piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.13 COMMISSIONING

A. Fill water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.

B. Perform the following steps before putting into operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and plugs used for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
5. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
6. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and that cartridges are clean and ready for use.

C. Check plumbing equipment and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation. Do not operate water heaters before filling with water.

D. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

1. Water-Pressure Regulators: Set outlet pressure at 80 psig (550 kPa) maximum, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Energize pumps and verify proper operation.

END OF SECTION 22 1116

SECTION 22 1119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Water meters.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure regulators.
4. Thermostatic water mixing valves.
5. Water tempering valves.
6. Miscellaneous piping specialties.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design this project element, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified design professional, to meet or exceed the program requirements, performance requirements, code compliance, applicable ASTM quality standard, and design criteria as outlined and / or referenced within this RFP package.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Not used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER METERS

A. American Water Works Association C700-C710 series, type as required by local water authority, register in gallons.

1. Each building to be metered separately.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE) Standard backflow preventers for flow rate and maximum pressure loss required, 150 psig minimum working pressure.

2.3 WATER PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. ASSE 1003, initial working pressure 150 psig, minimum.

2.4 THERMOSTATIC WATER MIXING VALVES

A. ASSE 107, manually adjustable. The use of thermostatic mixing valves shall be limited to one per building and shall be located in the main mechanical rooms, fully accessible.

2.5 WATER TEMPERING VALVES

A. Manually adjustable, thermostatically controlled. The use of thermostatic mixing valves shall be limited to one per building and shall be located in the main mechanical rooms, fully accessible.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Strainers, hose bibbs, wall hydrants, post hydrants, hose end drain valves, water hammer arresters. All hydrants located outside or on exterior of building shall be frost-proof. Provide a minimum of two frostproof wall hydrants on each side of each building and at a minimum spacing of 200 feet between hydrants. Wall hydrants shall include a locking box and be equipped with a shutoff valve located at inside of building.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner to engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports in compliance with CO-7 DB section 16.

END OF SECTION 22 1119

SECTION 22 13 13 - FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes gravity-flow, nonpressure sanitary sewerage outside the building, with the following components:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Precast Concrete Manholes

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure, Drainage-Piping Pressure Rating: 10-foot head of water.

B. Force-Main, Pressure-Piping Pressure Rating: At least equal to system operating pressure but not less than 200 psig.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations.

B. Shop Drawings: For manholes and vaults. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and frames and covers.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Product Data: For the following:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Pipe material.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Site Information: Research public utility records and verify existing utility locations prior to ordering any materials. Notify the Designer immediately if any discrepancies are found in the project survey.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, fitting, and joining materials.

2.03 PVC, PRESSURE SEWER PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Pipe and Fittings: According to one of the following:

1. Class 200 rigid PVC Class 12454-B, conforming to ASTM D-1784 and ASTM D-2241 or ASTM D-1785 and ASTM D-2241

2. C900 with a minimum DR 18

B. Class 200 PVC shall be wrapped four times per 20-foot section with detection tape.

C. Joints:
1. Rubber gasketed joints shall conform to ASTM F-477

2. Solvent welded joints shall conform to ASTM D-2466 and ASTM D-2467

2.04 PVC, GRAVITY SEWER PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings: According to the following:

1. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, NPS 4 to NPS 15: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, gasketed joints.

a. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

2.05 NONPRESSURE-TYPE PIPE COUPLINGS

A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

B. Sleeve Materials:

1. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
2. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC, or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

2.06 CLEANOUTS

A. PVC Cleanouts: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

2.07 GRINDER

A. 3004T-1208 Muffin Monster as shown in the drawings and manufactured by JWC Environmental or approved equal.

2.08 MANHOLES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 478 precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for rubber gasketed joints.

1. Diameter: 48 inches minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation if site conditions warrant and/or as shown in the plans.
3. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 5-inch (125-mm) minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
4. Riser Sections: 5-inch minimum thickness, and of length to provide depth indicated.
5. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type, unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
6. Gaskets: ASTM C 443, rubber.
7. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
8. Steps: Individual FRP steps wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on 1 step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off of step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12-inch intervals.
9. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
10. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover.
11. Manhole Frames and Covers: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch-minimum width flange and 26-inch (660-mm) diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "SANITARY SEWER."

    a. Material: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile iron, designed for heavy duty service, unless otherwise indicated.

2.09 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R, ACI 350R, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed steel.

C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.

1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.

a. Invert Slope: 5 percent through manhole.

2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.

a. Slope: 8 percent.

D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000.

B. Identification: Materials and their installation are specified in Section 312000. Arrange for installing green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground structures.

1. Use detectable warning tape over all piping and over edges of underground structures.
2. Locate the ends of all side sewers with a 2 by 4 wooden stake four (4) feet long buried in the ground a depth of three (3) feet. The lower end shall have a 2 by 4 cleat nailed to it to prevent withdrawal of the stake. The exposed one (1) foot shall be painted traffic white and the depth to the side sewer or tee shall be indicated in black paint on the 2 by 4. In addition, a length of 12 gauge galvanized wire shall be provided to extend from the plugged end of the side sewer or tee. The upper end shall emerge at the four (4) foot stake, but shall not be fastened to it.

C. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewerage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

E. Install manholes for changes in direction, unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections, unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

F. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

G. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 2 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install piping with 36-inch minimum cover.

3. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.

H. Install force-main piping as shown on the plans
1. Install piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use cast in place concrete supports and anchors or corrosion resistant rods and clamps.
2. Install piping with 36-inch minimum cover unless otherwise indicated on plans.

I. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.

J. Protect existing piping and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

3.02 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Where specific joint construction is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install pressure pipe according to ASTM F645

C. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:

1. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
2. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
3. Join ductile-iron, gravity sewer piping according to AWWA C600 for push-on joints.
4. Join PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasket joints.
5. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type, flexible couplings.

3.03 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manholes complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.

B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with gaskets according to ASTM C 443.

C. Form continuous concrete channels and benches between inlets and outlet.

D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.

3.04 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.

1. Use light-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
2. Use medium-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
3. Use heavy-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.
4. Use extra-heavy-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in roads.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block, per plans. Set with tops 1-inch above surrounding grade.

C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.05 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping to building's sanitary building drains.

B. Make connections to existing piping and underground structures so finished Work complies with requirements specified for new Work.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Defects requiring correction include the following:

a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

2. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
3. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate report for each test.

5. Air Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:

a. Option: Test plastic gravity sewer piping according to ASTM F 1417.
b. Option: Test concrete gravity sewer piping according to ASTM C 924.

C. Manholes: Perform hydrostatic test according to ASTM C497.

D. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

E. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes sanitary drainage and vent piping, and storm drainage piping inside building and to locations indicated.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 2 Section "Sewerage and Drainage" for sanitary sewerage and storm drainage.
2. Division 2 Section "Foundation Drainage Systems" for foundation drains.
3. Division 2 Section "Interceptors" for sewerage and drainage system interceptors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Sewerage Piping: Building sewer piping outside building that conveys sanitary sewage from building.

B. Drainage Piping: Building sewer piping outside building that conveys storm drainage from building.

C. Service Entrance Piping: Drainage piping at entry into building between outside building sewer piping and inside drainage piping.

D. Drainage and Vent Piping: Piping inside building that conveys waste water and vapors from fixtures and equipment throughout the building.

E. Force-Main Piping: Drainage piping, under pressure.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic and other piping materials:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene.
2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene polymer, rubber.
3. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Systems: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).
2. Storm Drainage Systems: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).

3. Sewage, Force-Main Piping Systems: 100 psig (690 kPa).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Test Results and Reports: Specified in "Field Quality Control" Article.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide listing/approval stamp, label, or other marking on piping made to specified standards.

B. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.

C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES AND TUBES

A. General: Applications of the following pipe and tube materials are indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Pipe: ASTM A 74, Service and Extra Heavy classes. Include ASTM C 564 rubber gasket, with dimensions required for pipe class, for each hub.

C. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Pipe: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

D. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L and M (ASTM B 88M, Types B and C), water tube, drawn temper.

E. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

F. PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2665, Schedule 40.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBE FITTINGS

A. General: Applications of the following pipe and tube fitting materials are indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Threaded-Fitting, End Connections: ASME B1.20.1.

C. Hubless, Cast-Iron, Soil-Pipe Fittings: CISPI 301.

D. Cast-Iron Sovent Fittings: ASME B16.45 drainage-pattern aerator and deaerator.

E. Copper, Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23 cast copper or ASME B16.29 wrought copper.

F. Copper Sovent Fittings: ASME B16.32 cast copper, drainage-pattern aerator and deaerator.

G. Copper, Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18 cast-copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

H. Copper, Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B 75 (ASTM B 75M) copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.

I. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, bronze, with solder-joint end.

J. Copper Unions: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket joint, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint, threaded, or solder-joint and threaded ends.

K. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket joint, metal-to-metal bronze seating surfaces, and female threaded ends with threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

L. Cast-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, galvanized, standard pattern.

M. Cast-Iron, Threaded Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.12, galvanized, recessed, drainage pattern.

N. Cast-Iron, Threaded Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.

O. Steel, Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM A 47 (ASTM A 47M) malleable-iron casting, ASTM A 106 steel pipe, or ASTM A 536 ductile-iron casting with dimensions matching steel pipe.

P. Ferrous Expansion Joints: Compound, galvanized steel fitting with telescoping body and slip-pipe section. Include packing rings, packing, limit rods, chrome-plated finish on slip-pipe section, and flanged ends.

Q. Ferrous, Double Expansion Joints: Compound, galvanized steel fitting with telescoping body and 2 slip-pipe sections. Include packing rings, packing, limit rods, chrome-plated finish on slip-pipe sections, and flanged ends.

R. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311 drain, waste, and vent pipe patterns.

S. PVC Plastic, Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409 drainage pattern, with ends as required for application.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. General: Applications of the following piping joining materials are indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Results for Plumbing" for commonly used joining materials.

C. Solder: ASTM B 32, Alloy Sn95, Sn94, or E; lead free.

D. Hubless, Cast-Iron, Soil-Piping Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and ASTM C 564 rubber sleeve or gasket with integral, center pipe stop. Include the following:

1. Heavy-Duty, Stainless-Steel Couplings: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stainless-steel housing or shield; and stainless-steel clamps. Include gasket.

a. Clamp Width: 3 inches (75 mm) wide with 4 clamps, for piping 1-1/2- to 4-inch NPS (DN40 to DN100).
b. Clamp Width: 4 inches (100 mm) wide with 6 clamps, for piping 5- to 10-inch NPS (DN125 to DN250).

E. Transition Couplings: Coupling or other manufactured fitting same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and with ends compatible with piping to be joined.

F. Flexible, Transition Couplings for Underground, Nonpressure Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve. Include ends same sizes as piping to be joined and include corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

1. Sleeve Type for Plain-End Piping: Rubber or elastomeric sleeve and stainless-steel band assembly, fabricated to match outside diameters of piping to be joined. Include the following:

a. Sleeves for Cast-Iron Soil Piping: ASTM C 564 rubber.
b. Sleeves for Plastic Piping: ASTM F 477 elastomeric seal.
c. Sleeves for Dissimilar Piping: Compatible with piping materials to be joined.
d. Bands: Stainless steel, one at each pipe insert.

2. Gasket Type for Dissimilar-End Piping: Rubber or elastomeric compression gasket, made to match inside diameter of pipe or hub, and outside diameter of adjoining pipe. Include the following:

a. Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil Piping: ASTM C 564 rubber.
b. Gaskets for Plastic Piping: ASTM F 477 elastomeric seal.
c. Gaskets for Dissimilar Piping: Compatible with piping materials to be joined.

2.4 VALVES

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty valves. Use valves specified for "Domestic Water Systems" applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Above- and below-ground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: Use the following:

1. Cast-iron sovent fittings where indicated.
2. Copper sovent fittings where indicated.

3. 1-1/2-Inch NPS (DN40): Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe; hubless, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings; and one of the following hubless, cast-iron, soil-piping couplings:

   a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
   b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, FM-approved, Type 304, stainless steel.
   c. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.
   d. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 301, stainless steel.
   e. Couplings: Compact, Type 301, stainless steel.
   f. Couplings: Compact, Type 304, stainless steel.

4. 1-1/4- and 1-1/2-Inch NPS (DN32 and DN40): PVC plastic pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

5. 2- to 4-Inch NPS (DN50 to DN100): Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe; hubless, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings; and one of the following hubless, cast-iron, soil-piping couplings:

   a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
   b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, FM-approved, Type 304, stainless steel.
   c. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.
   d. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 301, stainless steel.
   e. Couplings: Compact, Type 301, stainless steel.
   f. Couplings: Compact, Type 304, stainless steel.

D. Above- and below-ground, Storm Drainage and Forced Main Piping: Use the following:

2. 2- to 4-Inch NPS (DN50 to DN100): Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe; hubless, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings; and one of the following hubless, cast-iron, soil-piping couplings:

   a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
   b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, FM-approved, Type 304, stainless steel.
   c. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.
   d. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 301, stainless steel.

8. 2- to 4-Inch NPS (DN50 to DN100): PVC plastic pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves.
2. Throttling Duty: Use ball valves.

B. Grooved-end butterfly valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Results for Plumbing" for basic piping installation.

3.5 SERVICE ENTRANCE PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 2 Section "Sewerage and Drainage" for sanitary and storm sewer piping.

B. Extend building sanitary drain piping and connect to sanitary sewer piping in sizes and locations indicated for service entrances into building. Install cleanout and extension to grade at connections of building sanitary drains with building sanitary sewers.

C. Extend building storm drain piping and connect to storm sewer piping in sizes and locations indicated for service entrances into building. Install cleanout and extension to grade at connections of building storm drains and building storm sewers.

D. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service entrance pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Results for Plumbing" for sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals.

E. Install wall penetration system at each service entrance pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Results for Plumbing" for wall penetration systems.

3.6 DRAINAGE AND VENT PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

B. Make changes in direction for drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not make change in direction of flow greater than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if different sizes of piping are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

C. Lay buried building drain piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of

lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

D. Install drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Sanitary Building Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping 3-inch NPS (DN80) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping 4-inch NPS (DN100) and larger.
2. Horizontal, Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Storm Building Drain: 1 percent downward in direction of flow.
4. Horizontal, Storm Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
5. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

E. Install engineered, sanitary drainage and vent systems in locations indicated and as follows:

1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Copper, Sovent, Single Stack: Comply with CDA 402/0, "Brass and Bronze Design Handbook, Single-Stack Plumbing System."
3. Cast-Iron, Sovent, Single Stack: Comply with ASSE 1043 and sovent fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
4. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Install engineered, controlled-flow, storm drainage systems in locations indicated. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slab on grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

H. Install PVC plastic drainage piping according to ASTM D 2665.

I. Install underground, PVC plastic drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.

3.7 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Cast-Iron, Soil-Piping Joints: Make joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Compression Joints: Make with rubber gasket matching class of pipe and fittings.
2. Hubless Joints: Make with rubber gasket and sleeve or clamp.

C. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

D. PVC Piping Joints: Join drainage piping according to ASTM D 2665.

E. Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners: Comply with procedures in ASTM F 402 for safe handling during joining of plastic pipe and fittings.

3.8 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each pump discharge and where indicated. Use gate or ball valves for piping 2-inch NPS (DN50) and smaller.

B. Check Valves: Install swing check valve on each pump discharge, downstream from shutoff valve.

3.9 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support devices. Install the following:

3.10 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect service entrance piping to exterior sewerage and drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

B. Connect drainage piping to service entrance piping, and extend to and connect to the following:

1. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection.

C. Connect force-main piping to service entrance piping, and extend to and connect to the following:

1. Sump Pumps: Connect force-main piping to sump-pump discharge.
2. Sewage Pumps: Connect force-main piping to sewage-pump discharge.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect drainage and vent piping as follows:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

a. Roughing-In Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
b. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Test drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedure, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
3. Roughing-In Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10 feet of head (30 kPa). Water level must not drop from 15 minutes before inspection starts through completion of inspection. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg (250 Pa). Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects using new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

C. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedure, as follows:

1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for 4 hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
3. Repair leaks and defects using new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.12 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Clean interior of piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with 2 coats of water-based latex paint.

END OF SECTION 22 1316

SECTION 22 1319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Floor drains.
3. Miscellaneous piping specialties.
4. Sleeve penetration assemblies.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design this project element, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified design professional, to meet or exceed the program requirements, performance requirements, code compliance, applicable ASTM quality standard, and design criteria as outlined and / or referenced within this RFP package.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Not used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast iron cleanouts, comply with ASME A112.36.2M.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast iron floor drains, comply with ASME 112.21.1M.

B. Cast iron trench drains, comply with ASME A112.21.1M

C. Cast iron open drains, cast iron deep seal traps and related fittings.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Sanitary hydrants, stop and waste drain valves, trap seal primer valves, horizontal backwater valves, drain outlet backwater valves, air admittance valves, stack flashing fittings, vent caps, vent terminals, roof flashing assemblies.

2.4 SLEEVE PENETRATION SYSTEMS

A. Comply with UL 1479, through penetration firestop assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections shall be made in accordance with the requirements of the owner and Boone County.

B. Testing and Inspecting: Owner to engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports in compliance with CO-7 DB section 16.

END OF SECTION 22 1319

SECTION 221513 - GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes piping and related specialties for general-service compressed-air systems operating at 150 psig or less.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Compressed-air piping and support and installation shall withstand effects of seismic events determined according to SEI/ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.".

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Pressure regulators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
2. Automatic drain valves.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for low-pressure compressed-air piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B, black with ends threaded according to ASME B1.20.1.

1. Steel Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, galvanized seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
2. Malleable-Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
3. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
4. Wrought-Steel Butt-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, Schedule 40.

B. Transition Couplings for Metal Piping: Metal coupling or other manufactured fitting same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

1. PVC Fittings: ASTM D 2466, Schedule 40, socket type.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VALVES

A. Metal Ball, Butterfly, Check, Gate, and Globe Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements for Dielectric Fittings: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with insulating material; suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature. Include threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

2.5 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

A. Bronze-Hose Flexible Pipe Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
2. End Connections, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.

B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Pipe Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
2. End Connections, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel pipe nipple.

2.6 SPECIALTIES

A. Automatic Drain Valves: Stainless-steel body and internal parts, rated for 200-psig minimum working pressure, capable of automatic discharge of collected condensate. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.

2.7 QUICK COUPLINGS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Aeroquip Corporation; Eaton Corp.
2. Milton Industries, Inc.
3. Schrader-Bridgeport; Amflo Div.
4. Snap-Tite, Inc.; Quick Disconnect & Valve Division.

B. General Requirements for Quick Couplings: Assembly with locking-mechanism feature for quick connection and disconnection of compressed-air hose.

C. Automatic-Shutoff Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with O-ring or gasket seal and stainless-steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.

1. Socket End: With one-way valve and threaded inlet for connection to piping or threaded hose fitting.
2. Plug End: Flow-sensor-bleeder, check-valve type with barbed outlet for attaching hose.

D. Valveless Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with stainless-steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.

1. Socket End: With O-ring or gasket seal, without valve, and with barbed inlet for attaching hose.
2. Plug End: With barbed outlet for attaching hose.

2.8 HOSE ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Compatible hose, clamps, couplings, and splicers suitable for compressed-air service, of nominal diameter indicated, and rated for 300-psig minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Hose: Reinforced single- or double-wire-braid, CR-covered hose for compressed-air service.
2. Hose Clamps: Stainless-steel clamps or bands.
3. Hose Couplings: Two-piece, straight-through, threaded brass or stainless-steel O-ring or gasket-seal swivel coupling with barbed ends for connecting two sections of hose.
4. Hose Splicers: One-piece, straight-through brass or stainless-steel fitting with barbed ends for connecting two sections of hose.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Compressed-Air Piping between Air Compressors and Receivers: Use the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Distribution Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

C. Drain Piping: Use the following piping materials:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Type M copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Comply with requirements in "Valve Applications" Article in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of compressed-air piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

E. Install air and drain piping with 1 percent slope downward in direction of flow.

F. Install nipples, unions, transition and special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Install branch connections to compressed-air mains from top of main. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main and branch and at low points.

H. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Install seismic restraints on piping. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

L. Install unions, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment and machine.

M. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

N. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

O. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Join according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Solvent-Cemented Joints for PVC Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer and join according to ASME B31.9 for solvent-cemented joints and to ASTM D 2672.

G. Dissimilar Metal Piping Material Joints: Use dielectric fittings.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Install shutoff valves and unions at compressed-air piping to air compressors.

C. Install shutoff valve at inlet to each automatic drain valve.

D. Install check valves to maintain correct direction of compressed-air flow to and from compressed-air piping specialties and equipment.

3.6 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric unions in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.7 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible pipe connectors in steel compressed-air piping.

3.8 SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

A. Install air-main pressure regulators in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors.

B. Install quick couplings at piping terminals for hose connections.

C. Install hose assemblies at hose connections.

3.9 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support devices.

C. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.

D. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

1. 100 Feet or Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
2. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.

E. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.

F. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

G. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

H. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

I. Install hangers for Schedule 40, steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1/4 to NPS 1/2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3/4 to NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

3. NPS 1-1/2: 12 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2: 13 feet with 3/8-inch rod.

J. Install supports for vertical, Schedule 40, steel piping every 15 feet.

3.10 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Install identifying labels and devices for general-service compressed-air piping, valves, and specialties. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Piping Leak Tests: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill general-service compressed-air piping with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to pressure of 50 psig above system operating pressure, but not less than 150 psig. Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.
2. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Inspect pressure regulators for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 221513

SECTION 22 33 00 - ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

1.1 GENERAL

A. Submit Product Data including rated capacities of selected models, weights (shipping, installed, and operating), furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. ASHRAE Standard: Comply with performance efficiencies prescribed in ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

C. ASHRAE Standard: Comply with performance efficiencies prescribed in ASHRAE 90.2, "Energy Efficient Design of New Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

D. NFPA Standard: Comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code," for electrical components.

E. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated water heaters, controls, and components specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1.2 PRODUCTS

A. Water Heaters, General: Manufacturer's standard components and features are acceptable where specific product requirements are not indicated. Include the following:

1. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat, except for units where other arrangement is indicated or temperature is regulated by flow-control fitting.
2. Safety Control: Automatic, high-temperature-limit cutoff device or system on commercial units and where indicated. Include automatic low-water cutoff device or system on commercial units where indicated.
3. Interior Finish: Materials that comply with requirements of applicable NSF, AWWA, or FDA and EPA regulatory standards for tasteless and odorless, potable-water-tank linings.
4. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank. Include tappings for piping connections, relief valves, pressure gage, thermometer, blow down, and controls as required and others as indicated. Attach tappings to tank before testing and labeling. Include tappings and connections as follows:

   a. 2-Inch NPS (DN50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
   b. 2-1/2-Inch NPS (DN65) and Larger: Flanged ends.

5. Insulation: Fiberglass, polyurethane foam, or manufacturer's standard that is suitable for operating temperature and required insulating value. Include insulation material that surrounds entire tank except connections and controls.
6. Jacket: Steel, with baked-on enamel finish, except where otherwise specified.
7. Anode Rods: Factory installed, magnesium.
8. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat

input and pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valve with sensing element that extends into tank.

a. Option: Separate temperature and pressure relief valves are acceptable instead of combination relief valve.
b. Exception: Omit relief valve for tankless water heater. Include pressure relief valve for installation in piping.

B. Household, Storage, Electric Water Heaters: UL 174, with capacity more than 40 gal. (151 L), but not more than 120 gal. (454 L), and input not more than 12 kW.

1. Storage Tank Construction: Steel with 150-psig (1035-kPa) working-pressure rating.
2. Heating Elements: 2 electric, screw-in, immersion type.
3. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat for each element. Include wiring arrangement for nonsimultaneous operation.
4. Heat Traps: Manufactured, factory- or field-installed, cold-type inlet fitting in inlet and hot-type outlet fitting in outlet of household water heater.
5. Drain Valve: ASSE 1005, factory or field installed. Omit when water heater is without drain outlet and include general-duty drain valve in piping.
6. Vacuum Relief Valve: Comply with ASME PTC 25.3. Furnish for installation in piping. Omit where water heater has integral vacuum relieving device.

C. Household, Point-of-Use, Storage, Electric Water Heaters: UL 174, with capacity not less than 6 gal. (22.7 L), but not more than 40 gal. (151 L), and input not more than 12 kW.

1. Storage Tank Construction: Steel with 150-psig (1035-kPa) working-pressure rating.
2. Heating Elements: 2, except when 1 is indicated; electric, screw-in, immersion type.
3. Heat Traps: Manufactured, factory- or field-installed, cold-type inlet fitting in inlet and hot-type outlet fitting in outlet of household water heater.
4. Drain Valve: ASSE 1005, factory or field installed. Omit when water heater is without drain outlet and include general-duty drain valve in piping.
5. Vacuum Relief Valve: Comply with ASME PTC 25.3. Furnish for installation in piping. Omit where water heater has integral vacuum relieving device.

D. Point-of-Use, Tankless, Electric Water Heaters: Conforming to applicable requirements of UL 499.

1. Construction: Manufacturer's standard and without hot-water storage.
2. Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
3. Electric Heating System: Manufacturer's standard electric-resistance type.
4. Jacket: Aluminum or steel with baked-on enamel finish, or plastic.
5. Mounting: Bracket or device for wall mounting.
6. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
7. Temperature Control: Adjustable, microprocessor temperature-control thermostat for remote, wall-mounting installation. Include control wiring.
8. Temperature Control: Factory-set, temperature-control thermostat for fixed, outlet-water temperature.
9. Temperature Control: Flow-control fitting in inlet piping.
10. Safety Control: Automatic, high-temperature-limit cutoff.

E. Commercial, Point-of-Use, Storage, Electric Water Heaters: UL 174, but listed by manufacturer for commercial applications, or UL 1453, with capacity not less than 6 gal. (22.7 L), but not more than 40 gal. (151 L), and input not more than 12 kW.

1. Storage Tank Construction: Steel with 150-psig (1035-kPa) working-pressure rating.
2. Heating Elements: 2, except when 3 is indicated; electric, screw-in, immersion type.
3. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.
4. Inlet and Outlet Manifolds: Fabricated by water heater manufacturer and capable of providing balanced flow through water heaters, for multiple-unit installation.
5. Vacuum Relief Valve: Comply with ASME PTC 25.3. Furnish for installation in piping. Omit where water heater has integral vacuum relieving device.

F. Light-Commercial, Storage, Electric Water Heaters: UL 174, but listed by manufacturer for commercial applications, or UL 1453, with capacity more than 40 gal. (151 L), but not more than 120 gal. (454 L), and input not more than 12 kW.

1. Storage Tank Construction: Steel with 150-psig (1035-kPa) working-pressure rating.
2. Heating Elements: 2 electric, screw-in, immersion type wired for simultaneous operation.
3. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.
4. Inlet and Outlet Manifolds: Fabricated by water heater manufacturer and capable of providing balanced flow through water heaters, for multiple-unit installation.
5. Vacuum Relief Valve: Comply with ASME PTC 25.3. Furnish for installation in piping. Omit where water heater has integral vacuum relieving device.

G. Commercial, Storage, Electric Water Heaters: UL 1453, with capacity more than 40 gal. (151 L).

1. Storage Tank Construction: ASME labeled, steel with 150-psig (1035-kPa) working-pressure rating.
2. Storage Tank Construction: Steel with 150-psig (1035-kPa) working-pressure rating.
3. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in or bolt-on, immersion type according to the following:

    a. Up to 9-kW Input: 2 or 3 elements.
    b. More than 9-kW Input: Elements arranged in multiples of 3.

4. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in or bolt-on, immersion type arranged in multiples of 3.
5. Staging: Not exceeding 18 kW per step.
6. Temperature Control: Adjustable immersion thermostats.
7. Temperature Control: Adjustable surface-mounting thermostats.
8. Safety Control: Automatic, high-temperature-limit and low-water cutoffs.
9. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.
10. Inlet and Outlet Manifolds: Fabricated by water heater manufacturer and capable of providing balanced flow through water heaters, for multiple-unit installation.
11. Vacuum Relief Valve: Comply with ASME PTC 25.3. Furnish for installation in piping. Omit where water heater has integral vacuum relieving device.

1.3 EXECUTION

A. Install water heaters on concrete bases. Set and connect units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install units plumb, level, and firmly anchored in locations indicated. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Install so controls and devices are accessible for service.

B. Install temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage water heater tanks and hot-water storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend relief valve outlet with water piping in continuous downward pitch and discharge to closest floor drain.

C. Install pressure relief valves in hot-water-outlet piping for water heaters without storage. Extend relief valve outlet with water piping in continuous downward pitch and discharge to closest floor drain.

D. Install vacuum relief valves in cold-water-inlet piping.

E. Install water heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for water heaters that do not have tank drains.

F. Install thermometers on water heater inlet and outlet piping.

G. Install pressure gages on water heater piping when and as indicated.

H. Install inlet and outlet piping manifolds for multiple water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through water heaters. Include throttling valves in outlet manifolds and thermometers in inlet and outlet manifolds.

I. Install piping adjacent to water heaters to allow service and maintenance.

J. Arrange for field-applied insulation on equipment and piping not furnished with factory-applied insulation.

K. Connect hot- and cold-water piping to units with shutoff valves and unions. Connect hot-water circulating piping to unit with shutoff valve, check valve, and union.

L. Make connections with dielectric fittings where piping is made of dissimilar metals.

M. Electrical Connections: Power wiring and disconnect switches are specified in Division 16 Sections.

N. Grounding: Ground equipment. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including grounding connections, according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 3400 - FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Gas fired water heaters.
2. Storage tanks.
3. Expansion tanks.
4. Accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 03 30 00 (03300) - Cast-in-Place Concrete
2. Section 22 05 00 (15050) - Common Work Results for Plumbing
3. Section 22 05 23 (15110) - General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
4. Section 22 05 19 (15122) - Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping
5. Section 22 11 23 (15440) - Domestic Water Pumps
6. Section 22 30 00 (15430) - Plumbing Equipment
7. Section 22 51 00 (15550) - Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit "Letter of Conformance" in accordance with Section 01 33 00 (01330) indicating specified items selected for use in Project with the following supporting data:

1. Product Data:

a. For each type and size of water heater, include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.
b. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control systems. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

2. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of water heaters certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
3. Maintenance Data: For water heaters to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 01.
4. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of water heaters through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of water heaters and are based on specific units indicated.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. ANSI Compliance: Provide gas water heaters that comply with ANSI standards for gas water heaters and related products and that bear AGA certification label.

E. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label water heater, hot-water storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 01.

F. ASHRAE Standards: Comply with performance efficiencies prescribed for the following:

1. ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings," for commercial water heaters.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include storage tanks, circulators, and burner assemblies.
2. Warranty Period: From date of Substantial Completion:

a. Storage Tanks: Five (5) years.
b. Circulators and Burner Assemblies: One (1) Year.
c. Tank Type Water Heaters: Three (3) Year Leakage, One (1) Year Parts.
d. Boilers: Five (5) Year Leakage, One (1) Year Parts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Approved Manufacturers

1. Gas Fired Water Heaters: (Power Vent, Storage Type)

a. Lochinvar Corporation.
b. A. O. Smith Water Products Co.

2. Expansion Tanks:

a. Amtrol, Inc. (401-884-6300)
b. A. O. Smith Water Products Co. (800-527-1953)
c. Wessels Company. (317-888-9800)

d. Taco, Inc. (401-942-8000)

2.2 GAS FIRED WATER HEATERS (HIGH EFFICIENCY)

A. Description: Configuration and components complying with appropriate requirements of ANSI Z21.13 and UL 795, with nominal efficiency rating not less than 83.7 percent.

B. Unit Construction: ASME code with 160-psig working-pressure rating.

1. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank for piping and other connections as required. Attach tappings to unit before testing and labeling.

a. NPS 2 (DN50) and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1, pipe threads.
b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN65) and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

2. Interior Finish: Corrosion-resistant metal or materials and thicknesses complying with NSF 61, barrier materials for potable-water tank linings. Extend finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
3. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE 90.1.
4. Jacket: Steel, with enameled finish.

C. Burner: For use with natural-gas fuel, and complying with appropriate requirements of UL 795.

D. Hot-Water Storage Tank: Connected with piping to circulator and water heater.

1. Construction: According to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, steel with 125-psig working-pressure rating.

a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank for piping connections, relief valve, pressure gage, thermometer, drain, anode rods, and controls as required. Attach tappings to tank shell before testing and labeling.

1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1, pipe threads.
2) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges and according to ASME 16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

b. Interior Finish: Materials and thicknesses complying with NSF 61, barrier material for potable water tank linings. Extend finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE 90.1. Surround entire storage tank except connections and controls.

2. Anode Rods: Factory installed magnesium.
3. Drain Valve: ASSE 1005, corrosion-resistant metal, factory installed.

E. Circulator: UL 778, all bronze, in-line, centrifugal, single-stage, radially split case design, with mechanical seals; with 125-psig minimum working-pressure rating and 225 deg F continuous water temperature.

F. Piping: Manufacturer's standard copper tubing.

G. Draft Control: [Draft diverter; comply with ANSI Z21.12] [Powered-vent system].

2.3 EXPANSION TANKS

A. Description: Steel, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed, butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.

B. Construction: 150-psig working-pressure rating.

C. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1, pipe thread.

D. Tank Interior Finish: Materials and thicknesses complying with NSF 61, barrier materials for potable-water tank linings. Extend finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.

E. Tank Exterior Finish: Manufacturer's standard, unless finish is indicated.

F. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

2.4 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: According to the following:

1. Gas Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22, combination temperature and pressure relief valve.
2. Option: Separate temperature and pressure relief valves are acceptable instead of combination relief valve.

B. Pressure Relief Valves: According to the following:

1. Gas Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22 pressure relief valve for storage tanks of 200,000 Btuh (58.6 kW).

C. Vacuum Relief Valves: According to the following:

1. Gas Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22.
2. Exception: Omit if water heater has integral vacuum-relieving device.

D. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.

E. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18, appliance type, factory or field installed. Include pressure rating, capacity, and pressure differential required for water heater and gas supply.

F. Automatic Valves: ANSI Z21.21, appliance, electrically operated, on-off automatic valve.

G. Water Heater Stand and Drain Pan Units: High-density-polyethylene-plastic, 18-inch-high, enclosed-base stand complying with IAPMO PS 103 and IAS No. 2. Include integral or separate drain pan with raised edge and NPS 1 (DN25) drain outlet with ASME B1.20.1, pipe thread.

H. Water Heater Stands: Water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated, steel stand for floor mounting and capable of supporting water heater and water. Include dimension that will support bottom of water heater a minimum of 18 inches above the floor.

I. Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated, steel bracket for wall mounting and capable of supporting water heater and water.

J. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Include dimensions not less than base of water heater and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 (DN20).

K. Piping Manifold Kits: Water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated inlet and outlet piping arrangement for multiple-unit installation. Include piping and valves for field assembly that is capable of isolating each water heater and of providing balanced flow through each water heater.

L. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONCRETE BASES

A. Install concrete bases of dimensions indicated. Refer to Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and Section 22 05 00 - "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

3.2 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Install commercial water heaters on concrete bases.

1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or direct on floor is indicated.

B. Install water heaters, level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

C. Anchor water heaters to substrate.

D. Where required, install seismic restraints for water heaters. Anchor to substrate.

E. Install and connect gas water heaters according to NFPA 54.

1. Install appliance, gas pressure regulators on gas-burner inlets of water heaters without pressure regulators.

2. Install vent piping from gas-train pressure regulators and valves to outside of building where required. Terminate vent piping with brass-screened vent cap fitting. Do not combine vents except with approval of authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Install temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend relief valve outlet with water piping in continuous downward pitch and discharge onto closest floor drain.

G. Install pressure relief valves in water piping for water heaters without storage. Extend relief valve outlet with water piping in continuous downward pitch and discharge onto closest floor drain.

H. Install vacuum relief valves in cold-water-inlet piping.

I. Install vacuum relief valves in water heater storage tanks that have copper lining.

J. Install water heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for water heaters that do not have tank drains. Refer to Section 22 10 13 - "Plumbing Specialties" for drain valves.

K. Install thermometers on water heater inlet and outlet piping. Refer to Section 22 05 19 - "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.

L. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each water heater. Include shutoff valve, and thermometer in each water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each water heater outlet. Refer to Section 22 05 23 - "General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty valves and Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.

M. Arrange for insulation on equipment and piping not furnished with factory-applied insulation.

N. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

O. Fill water heaters with water.

P. Charge expansion tanks with air as required by manufacturer.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect hot- and cold-water piping with shutoff valves and unions. Connect hot-water-circulating piping with shutoff valve, check valve, and union.

D. Connect gas piping to gas burner with drip leg, tee, shutoff valve, and union; minimum size same as inlet connection.

E. Make connections with dielectric fittings where piping is made of dissimilar metal.

F. Gas, Water Heater Vent Connections: Connect to vent system. Include draft hoods and diverters where required. Use vents same size as or larger than water heater outlets, but not smaller than indicated unless smaller vent size has been calculated according to NFPA 54. Comply with gas utility requirements for sizing. Gas vents are specified in Section 22 51 00 "Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks." Provide ducted combustion air.

G. Electrical Connections: Power wiring and disconnect switches are specified in Division 26 Sections. Arrange wiring to allow unit service.

H. Ground equipment.

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. In addition to manufacturer's written installation and startup checks, perform the following:

1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
2. Verify that piping system tests are complete.
3. Check for piping connection leaks.
4. Check for clear relief valve inlets, outlets, and drain piping.
5. Check operation of circulators.
6. Test operation of safety controls, relief valves, and devices.
7. Energize electric circuits.
8. Adjust operating controls.
9. Adjust hot-water-outlet temperature settings. Do not set above 140 deg F unless piping system application requires higher temperature.
10. Balance water flow through manifolds of multiple-unit installations.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain water heaters.

1. Conduct training as specified in Section 01 79 00 (01820) "Training".
2. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures for starting and stopping troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment.

END OF SECTION 22 3400

SECTION 22 4000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes plumbing fixtures and trim, faucets, other fittings, and related components.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing between fixtures and walls, floors, and counters.
2. Division 22 Section "General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty valves used as supply stops.
3. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers and other specialties not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible: Plumbing fixture, building, facility, or portion thereof that can be approached, entered, and used by physically handicapped, disabled, and elderly people.

B. Fitting: Device that controls flow of water into or out of plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, traps and waste pipes. Pipe fittings, tube fittings, and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each plumbing fixture category and type specified. Include selected fixture, trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.

C. Wiring diagrams from manufacturer for electrically operated units.

D. Maintenance data for plumbing fixtures and components to include in the operation and maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category from one source and by a single manufacturer.

1. Exception: Where fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for this category.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements of Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's (ATBCB) "Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS), 1985-494-187" regarding plumbing fixtures for physically handicapped people.

C. Energy Policy Act Requirements: Comply with requirements of Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," regarding water flow rate and water consumption of plumbing fixtures.

D. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated fixtures and components specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

E. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

F. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, dimensional requirements, and characteristics of plumbing fixtures and are based on specific types and models indicated. Other manufacturers' fixtures with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver plumbing fixtures in manufacturer's protective packing, crating, and covering.

B. Store plumbing fixtures on elevated platforms in dry location.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Coordinate roughing-in and final fixture locations and verify that plumbing fixtures can be installed to comply with original design and referenced standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUMBING FIXTURE STANDARDS

A. Comply with applicable standards below and other requirements specified.

1. Electric Water Coolers: ARI 1010 and UL 399.
2. Emergency Equipment: ANSI Z358.1.
3. National Sanitation Foundation Construction: NSF 2.

4. Plastic Mop-Service Basins: ANSI Z124.6.
5. Plastic Shower Enclosures: ANSI Z124.2 and ANSI Z124.2a.
6. Semivitreous Ceramic Fixtures: ASME A112.19.9M.
7. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.

    a. Exception: ASME A112.19.9M, semivitreous, ceramic fixtures, except water-closet bowls and urinals with integral traps, may be furnished instead of vitreous-china fixtures.
8. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.

2.2 LAVATORY/SINK FAUCET STANDARDS

A. Comply with ASME A112.18.1M and other requirements specified for lavatory, sink, and similar-type-fixture faucet fittings. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; 2.5-gpm- (0.16-L/s-) maximum flow rate; and polished, chrome-plated finish; except where otherwise indicated. Coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes and outlet with spout and fixture receptor.

1. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
2. Faucet Hose: ASTM D 3901.
3. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
4. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
5. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
7. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
8. Sink Spray Hoses: ASTM D 3573.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS FITTING STANDARDS

A. Comply with ASME A112.18.1M and other requirements specified for fittings, other than faucets. Include polished, chrome-plated finish, except where otherwise indicated. Coordinate fittings with other components and connectors.

1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
2. Automatic Flow Restrictors: ASSE 1028.
3. Brass and Copper, Supplies and Tubular Brass: ASME A112.18.1M.
4. Fixed Flow Restrictors: ASSE 1034.
5. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
6. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS COMPONENT STANDARDS

A. Comply with applicable standards below and other requirements specified for components for plumbing fixtures, equipment, and appliances.

1. Floor Drains: ASME A112.21.1M.
2. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
3. Hot-Water Dispensers: ASSE 1023 and UL 499.
4. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
5. Plastic Shower Receptors: ANSI Z124.2 and ANSI Z124.2a.

6. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
7. Supply and Drain Insulation Kits: CABO A117.1.
8. Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.

2.5 FITTINGS

A. Fittings for Plumbing Fixtures: Refer to plumbing fixture schedules at the end of this Section for materials for supplies, supply stops, supply risers, traps, and other fittings.

B. Fittings for Equipment Specified in Other Sections: Fittings include the following:

1. Supply Inlets: Brass pipe or copper tube, size required for final connection.

2. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, angle or straight; compression, wheel-handle type; same size as supply inlet and with outlet matching supply riser.

3. Supply Risers: 3/8-inch NPS (DN10) flexible copper tube with knob end. Use chrome-plated tube for exposed applications.

4. Traps: Tubular brass with 0.045-inch (1.1 mm) wall thickness, slip-joint inlet, cleanout, wall flange, escutcheons, and size to match equipment. Use chrome-plated tube for exposed applications.
5. Continuous Waste: Tubular plastic with slip-joint inlet and size to match equipment.

6. Indirect Waste: Tubular plastic and size to match equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for potable, hot- and cold-water supply piping systems; soil, waste, and vent piping systems; and supports. Verify that locations and sizes of piping and locations and types of supports match those indicated, before installing and connecting fixtures. Use manufacturer's roughing-in data when roughing-in data are not indicated.

B. Examine walls, floors, and cabinets for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.

C. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Include supports for plumbing fixtures according to the following:

1. Carriers: For wall-hanging water closets and fixtures supported from wall construction.
2. Chair Carriers: For wall-hanging urinals, lavatories, sinks, drinking fountains, and electric water coolers.
3. Heavy-Duty Chair Carriers: For accessible urinals, lavatories, and other fixtures where indicated.
4. Reinforcement: For floor-mounted lavatories and sinks that require securing to wall and recessed, box-mounted, electric water coolers.

5. Fabricate reinforcement from 2-by-4-inch or 2-by-6-inch (38-by-89-mm or 38-by-140-mm) fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking between studs or 1/4-by-6-inch (6.35-by-152.4-mm) steel plates attached to studs, in wall construction, to secure fixtures to wall. Include length that will extend beyond ends of fixture mounting bracket and attach to at least 2 studs.

B. Include fitting insulation kits for accessible fixtures according to the following:

1. Lavatories: Cover hot- and cold-water supplies, stops and handles, drain, trap, and waste to wall.
2. Sinks: Cover hot- and cold-water supplies, stops and handles, drain, trap, and waste to wall.
3. Fixtures with Offset Drain: Cover hot- and cold-water supplies, offset drain, trap, and waste to wall.
4. Other Fixtures: Cover exposed fittings below fixture.

3.3 PLUMBING FIXTURE INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures and trim, fittings, faucets, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install fixtures level and plumb according to manufacturers' written instructions, roughing-in drawings, and referenced standards.

C. Install floor-mounted, floor-outlet water closets with closet flanges and gasket seals.

D. Install toilet seats on water closets.

E. Install wall-hanging, back-outlet urinals with gasket seals.

F. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for handicapped people to reach.

G. Install tanks for accessible, tank-type water closets with lever handle mounted on wide side of compartment.

H. Fasten wall-hanging plumbing fixtures securely to supports attached to building substrate when supports are specified, and to building wall construction where no support is indicated.

I. Fasten floor-mounted fixtures to substrate. Fasten fixtures having holes for securing fixture to wall construction, to reinforcement built into walls.

J. Fasten recessed, wall-mounted fittings to reinforcement built into walls.

K. Fasten wall-mounted fittings to reinforcement built into walls.

L. Fasten counter-mounting plumbing fixtures to casework.

M. Secure supplies to supports or substrate within pipe space behind fixture.

N. Set shower receptors and mop basins in leveling bed of cement grout.

O. Install individual stop valve in each water supply to fixture. Use gate or globe valve where specific stop valve is not specified.

1. Exception: Omit stop valves on supplies to emergency equipment, except when permitted by authorities having jurisdiction. When permitted, install valve chained and locked in OPEN position.

P. Install water-supply stop valves in accessible locations.

Q. Install faucet, laminar-flow fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts when faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters when required.

R. Install supply, flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

S. Install faucet, flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts when faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters when required.

T. Install traps on fixture outlets. Omit traps on fixtures having integral traps. Omit traps on indirect wastes, except where otherwise indicated.

U. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

V. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and counters using sanitary-type, 1-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant according to sealing requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants." Match sealant color to fixture color.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. The following are specific connection requirements:

1. Install piping connections between plumbing fixtures and piping systems and plumbing equipment specified in other Division 22 Sections.

B. Supply and Waste Connections to Plumbing Fixtures: Refer to plumbing fixture schedules at the end of this Section for fitting sizes and connection requirements for each plumbing fixture.

C. Supply and Waste Connections to Equipment Specified in Other Sections: Connect equipment with supply inlets, supply stops, supply risers, and traps specified in this Section. Use fitting sizes required to match connected equipment. Connect fittings to plumbing piping.

D. Ground equipment.

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

E. Arrange for electric-power connections to fixtures and devices that require power. Electric power is specified in Division 26 Sections. Plumbing contractor shall include any necessary wiring in their bid.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized and demonstrate proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Operate and adjust disposers, hot-water dispensers, and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units and controls.

C. Adjust water pressure at drinking fountains, electric water coolers, faucets, shower valves, and flushometer valves having controls, to produce proper flow and stream.

D. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

E. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Include the following:

1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities, except when approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 4000

SECTION 22 4700 – DRINKING FOUNTAINS AND WATER COOLERS

Part 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

.A. Section includes:

1. The supply and installation of washroom fixtures and trim.

B. Products installed but not supplied under this section:

1. Install rough-in for equipment supplied by others, complete with valves on hot and cold water supplies, waste and vent.
2. Equipment installed by others.

   a. Connect with unions.

.

3. Equipment not installed.

   a. Valved and capped for future connection by others.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.

C. Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

D. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI)

1. ARI 1010, Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers.

B. Canadian Standards Association (CSA)

1. CAN/CSA-B45 Series, CSA Standards on Plumbing Fixtures.
2. CAN/CSA-B125, Plumbing Fittings.
3. CAN/CSA-B651, Barrier-Free Design.

C. Province of Newfoundland and Labrador Building Accessibility Regulations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets in accordance with Section 02 62 00.01 - Hazardous Materials.

C. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

D. Indicate for all fixtures:

1. Dimensions, construction details, roughing-in dimensions.

E. Closeout Submittals:

1. Provide maintenance data including monitoring requirements for incorporation into manuals specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
2. Include:

a. Description of fixtures and trim, giving manufacturer's name, type, model, year, capacity.

b. Details of operation, servicing, maintenance.

c. List of recommended spare parts.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Health and Safety:

1. Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY STORAGE AND DISPOSAL

A. Waste Management and Disposal:

1. Separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
2. Collect and separate for disposal, paper, plastic, polystyrene, corrugated cardboard, packaging material in appropriate on-site bins for recycling in accordance with Waste Management Plan.
3. Fold up metal and plastic banding, flatten and place in designated area for recycling.

Part 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Fixtures: manufacture in accordance with CAN/CSA-B45 series.

B. Trim, fittings: manufacture in accordance with CAN/CSA-B125.

C. Exposed plumbing brass to be chrome plated.

D. Number, locations: Architectural drawings to govern.

2.2 DRINKING FOUNTAINS

A. DF-1: Recessed with elevated bubbler base, integral strainer, wall screws with washers and cap nuts, 18 gauge type 304 stainless steel no. 4 satin finish,front mounted push button valve.

1. Trim chrome plated: angle stream anti-squirt bubbler with automatic stream regulator, self-closing valve, screwdriver stop, waste tailpiece, trap, in-line strainer, chrome plated waste strainer

B. DF-2 : Wall-hung barrier free dual height 18 gauge stainless steel type 304, No. 4 satin finish, stainless steel back panel, integral chrome plated strainer, wall hanger.

1. Trim: chrome plated angle stream anti-squirt bubbler with in line strainer and automatic stream regulator, push button with two one piece fountains, with rounded bowls, self-closing valve, screwdriver stop, waste tailpiece, trap and access cover.

2.3 REFRIGERATED WATER COOLERS

A. RWC-1: Wall-mounted barrier free.

1. Refrigeration system: packaged hermetic R134a unit with pre-cooler, insulated double wall chiller, storage tank, air-cooled condenser, thermostatically controlled.

B. Capacity: 30 L/h from 27?C to 10?C, with 32?C ambient air. In accordance with ARI 1010.

C. Cabinet: two receptors dual height type 304 stainless steel, No. 4 satin finish, one piece rectangular bowls with rounded corners, integral back, 60 micron mesh strainer, access panel and grille, elevated bubbler base, chrome plated waste strainer.

D. Bubbler: chrome plated pushbutton operated, self-regulating, angle stream, squirt-proof, with nozzle and guard.

E. Electrical: grounded electrical cord with plug: 120 V, 60 Hz. CSA certified.

2.4 FIXTURE PIPING

A. Cold water supplies to each fixture:

1. Shut off valve in supply pipes each with handwheel stop, reducers, escutcheon.

B. Waste:

1. Brass P trap with cleanout on each fixture not having integral trap.

Part 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting heights:

1. Standard: to comply with manufacturer's recommendations unless otherwise indicated or specified.
2. Wall-hung fixtures: measured from finished floor.
3. Physically handicapped: to comply with most stringent of either NBCC, CAN/CSA B651 or Provincial Building Accessibility Act and Regulations.

B. Drinking fountains and water coolers:

1. In accordance with ARI 1010.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Conform to water conservation requirements specified this section.

B. Adjustments.

1. Adjust water flow rate to design flow rates.
2. Adjust water cooler, drinking fountain flow stream to ensure no spillage.

C. Checks.

1. Refrigerated water coolers: operation, temperature settings.
2. Thermostatic controls. Verify temperature settings, operation of control, limit and safety controls.
3. Report checks and verifications in Commissioning Manual.

END OF SECTION 22 4700

SECTION 23 0100 – BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary conditions, (if any) and other General Requirements, apply to the work specified in this section.

B. Separation of Division 23 into Sections is for convenience only and is not intended to establish limits of work. Sections are as follows:

1. 230100 Basic Mechanical Requirements
2. 230513 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
3. 230529 Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
4. 230548 Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment
5. 230553 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
6. 230593 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
7. 230700 HVAC Insulation
8. 230900 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC
9. 230923 Variable Frequency Motor Controllers
10. 233113 Metal Ducts
11. 233300 Air Duct Accessories
12. 233423 HVAC Power Ventilators
13. 233600 Air Terminal Units
14. 233713 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
15. 237413 Packaged, Outdoor, Central-Station Air Handling Units
16. 238128 Ductless Split-System Air-Conditioners
17. 238239 Unit Heaters

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for mechanical installations and expands the requirements specified in Division 1. These requirements are: Contractor's Qualifications, Quality Assurance, Reference Codes and Standards, Permits and Inspections, Equipment and Materials, Examination of Premises, Submittals, Coordination Drawings, Record Documents, Project Closeout, Warranty, Measurements, Operation Prior to Substantial Completion, Contractor Operation Prior to Substantial Completion, Electrical Work, Painting, Protection of Equipment and Work, Rough-ins, Mechanical Installations, and Cutting and Patching.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. The following definitions apply to all Division 23 specification sections:

1. Furnish: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "furnish" is used to mean supply and deliver to project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, etc., as applicable in each instance.
2. Install: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "install" is used to describe operations at project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing,

anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance.

3. Provide: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "provide" means furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use, as applicable in each instance.
4. Installer: The term "Installer" is defined as the entity (person or firm) engaged by the Contractor or its subcontractor or sub-subcontractor for performance of a particular unit of work at the project site, including installation, erection, application and similar required operations. Installers shall be skilled in the work they are to perform.
5. Specialist: The term "Specialist" means an individual or firm of established reputation (or, if newly organized, whose personnel have previously established a reputation in the same field), which is regularly engaged in, and which maintains a regular force of workmen skilled in either (as applicable) manufacturing or fabricating items required by the contract, installing items required by the contract, or otherwise performing work required by the contract. Where the contract specification requires installation by a specialist, that term shall also be deemed to mean either the manufacturer of the item, an individual or firm licensed by the manufacturer, or an individual or firm who will perform the work under the manufacturer's direct supervision.
6. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below the roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.
7. Exposed Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
8. Exposed Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors, or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
9. Concealed Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
10. Concealed Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants, but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.4 SCOPE

A. The following requirements apply to the work necessary to provide air conditioning system or systems, as specified in the various sections of this Division.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. An acceptable contractor for the work under this Division shall be a specialist in this field and have the personal experience, training and skill and the organization to provide a practical working system. If required, he shall be able to furnish acceptable evidence of having contracted for and installed not less than 3 systems of comparable size and type to this one, that have served their owners satisfactorily for not less than 3 years. The foreman for this work shall have had experience in installing not less than 3 such systems and shall be approved before work is begun.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Trade names, manufacturers and catalog numbers are mentioned herein and on the Drawings solely in order to establish a standard for the type, general design and quality of product required. Other products similar in design, of equal quality and complying with the Drawings and Specifications will be considered after the contract is let only for those items with which

the expression "or approved equal" is used. Where two or more manufacturers or materials are named, the Contractor may submit any of those named, provided they conform to the Specification. Identification in the project documents of any product by name, manufacturer or model number does not include either expressed or implied warranty of unqualified product acceptance. All products must be capable of proper installation in the spaces provided, readily maintained and must satisfy other requirements contained in the contract documents.

2. If manufacturer and/or model number is indicated in the Contract Documents, it is for the purpose of identifying the product that is the “Basis of Design”. This means the product has been used as the basis for coordination for all architectural, structural, electrical, & mechanical requirements. If a manufacturer and/or model number other than the one named is procured, the Contractor shall be responsible for all changes necessary including additional design services incurred by the Owner to allow the installation of the selected product. It shall be the Owner's sole discretion to determine if additional design assistance is needed. Owner shall be compensated by the Contractor for the cost of the additional service to the Architect and/or Engineer to change the design and/or review the equipment placement changes elected to be made by the Contractor.

1.7 REFERENCE CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Requirements set forth in reference codes and standards are minimum for equipment, material and work. In instances where capacities, size, etc., of equipment, devices or materials listed in the Contract Documents exceed these minimums, listed or shown capacities, etc. shall prevail.

B. Comply with applicable laws, ordinances, codes and rules, with latest revisions adopted, of the following governing codes and agencies:

1. International Mechanical Code
2. Building Code of the City of Upper Sandusky
3. Fire Marshal of the State of Ohio
4. Ohio Plumbing Code, 2007 Edition
5. International Energy Conservation Code 2006

C. Industry standards and specifications issued by the following organizations shall apply to materials and workmanship:

1. AMCA Air Moving and Conditioning Association
2. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
3. ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers
4. ETL Engineering Testing Laboratory
5. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers' Association
6. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
7. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
8. UL Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

D. Local laws and codes take precedence over state laws and codes, which, in turn, take precedence over national codes and industry standards.

E. Comply with the rules and regulations of the "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration", (ANSI/ASHRAE 15-2007). Meet the requirements of the ASME Unfired Pressure Vessel Code. All pressure vessels shall be stamped "ASME" and "National Board". Furnish to the Owner for each pressure vessel supplied under this Specification, a manufacturer's data report for unfired pressure vessels, Form U-I, as required by the ASME Code Rules.

F. This form must be signed by a qualified inspector holding a National Board Commission, certifying that construction conforms to the latest ASME Code for Unfired Pressure Vessels. The ASME symbol "U" also shall be stamped on each vessel.

1.8 PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Permits and Fees: Obtain and pay for all permits. Pay fees and all other payments required by utility regulatory bodies in connection with the Work. Pay for all inspections required under local codes with regard to the Work.

B. Certificates of Inspection: Upon completion of the work, furnish certificates of inspection from all inspection or regulatory agencies having jurisdiction over work of Division 23.

1.9 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Each item of equipment shall bear a name plate showing the manufacturer's name, trade name, model number, serial number, ratings and other information necessary to fully identify it. The plate shall be permanently mounted in a prominent location and shall not be concealed, insulated or painted.

B. The label of the approving agency, such as UL, AGA, ASME, ARI, AMCA, by which a standard has been established for the particular item, shall be in full view.

C. The equipment shall be essentially the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of such equipment and shall be the manufacturer's latest design.

D. Deliver equipment and materials to the site and store in original containers, suitably sheltered from physical damage and the elements, but readily accessible for inspection. Equipment damaged in shipment will not be acceptable.

1.10 EXAMINATION OF PREMISES

A. Visit the site of the proposed work before bidding. Inspect the site and become familiar with the difficulties and restrictions attending the execution of the contract.

B. No additional compensation will be allowed for failure to be informed of site conditions.

1.11 SUBMITTALS:

A. General:

1. Submit for review shop drawings, product data and samples. Comply with requirements of Division 1 Section "Submittals". Minimum number of copies shall be four (4). Mark each individual item with pertinent specification section and paragraph number. Submittal will

be rejected if specification and paragraph number under which it is being submitted is not identified.

2. If the submittal deviates from the requirements of the Contract Documents, the deviation shall be identified in writing on the first page of the submittal. Identify where within the Contract Documents the deviation occurs. The deviation shall only be considered acceptable if the identified deviation has been initialed by the Engineer. Any deviation not initialed may be assumed to be rejected. All coordination required due to the deviation, such as space allocation, changes to electrical service, or any other required changes shall be born as Work of Division 23 but accomplished by Installers skilled in the Work being performed. No costs incurred by the approved deviation shall be born by the Owner.

3. Review of shop drawings and submittals does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the specific requirements of the Contract Documents, or for fitting the equipment in the space allotted, with proper space for connection of piping or ductwork and for servicing or for coordination of the work with work of other trades. Approval of deviations also does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with all other aspects of the Contract Documents.

4. Review is for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the project documents. Responsibility for confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions, selecting fabrication processes and establishing techniques of construction resides with Contractor. Review subcontractors' submittals and shop drawings and indicate by rubber stamp or letter that they have been reviewed and approved before forwarding them. Submittals and Drawings will be returned after review indicating whether or not exceptions are taken and the required procedure to be followed thereafter. Revised and acceptable submittals and shop drawings are required before construction is begun. Include dimensional data and weights of equipment. Include motor manufacturers' names.

5. In general, the Architect and/or his consultants will review each submittal as indicated above. If submittal does not comply with the Contract Documents as indicated by the submittal being marked "REJECTED" and "RESUBMIT", be responsible to the Owner for any additional costs the Owner incurs due to review of follow-on submittals.

B. Samples:

1. Submission of samples may be required by the Architect, particularly where equipment is visible in finished areas. Arrange demonstrations of a product's ability to perform as specified if required. Include dimensional data and weights of equipment. Include motor manufacturers' names.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Shop drawings shall consist of plans, sections, elevations and details to scale (no smaller than 1/4" per foot), with dimensions clearly showing the installation. Direct copies of small scale project drawings issued to the Contractor are not acceptable. Drawings shall take into account equipment furnished under other Divisions and shall show space allotted for it. Include construction details and materials. As a minimum, submit shop drawings covering equipment rooms, equipment foundations, equipment supports, ductwork, field-fabricated equipment,

piping or any other drawings specifically called for in this and other Sections. Include the following:

a. Controls and instrumentation, including complete electrical interlock.
b. Built-up equipment.
c. Equipment rooms (any room in which there is Division 23 equipment)
d. Equipment housekeeping pads, and vibration isolation.
e. Field-fabricated hangers, supports, guides and anchors.
f. Piping & Ductwork Layouts.

D. The drawings show existing construction components and systems as on record by the Owner. As part of the shop drawing process, field verifies location and size of structural members, location of partitions, and existing systems shown. If field measurements differ from the information on the drawings which causes a conflict in the Work, promptly consult the Architect for resolution. The Owner shall not be responsible for any delays in construction due to the Contractor failing to field verify information shown on the drawings as existing.

E. Product Data:

1. Submit product data within 45 days after award of the Contract and before any equipment or materials are purchased. Product data is defined as manufacturers' printed literature specifically marked to indicate size and model and accompanied by rating sheets listing values showing that equipment meets scheduled or specified values. Properly coded stamp "No exception taken" on submittal is required before ordering equipment unless otherwise noted.

2. Submit items identified in the individual Sections. If product data have not been received within 45 days after award of the Contract, only the manufacturer named shall be allowed e.g. if "American Standard or approved equal" is stated in the Contract Documents, after 45 days only the American Standard product shall be allowed, or if the scheduled equipment on the drawings indicates "Loren-Cook" for fans, after 45 days only Loren-Cook products shall be allowed.

1.12 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Prepare coordination drawings in accordance with Division 1 Section "Project Coordination" and as follows. Drawings shall be to a minimum scale of 1/4" = 1'-0" detailing major elements, components, and systems of mechanical equipment and materials in relationship with other building systems, installations, and components. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the work.

B. Indicate the proposed locations of piping, ductwork, equipment, and materials and include vertical measurement from floor to bottom of piping, ductwork, and elevated equipment. Piping drawings shall include access panel locations, valves, sleeves, location of supports, etc. Ductwork drawings shall include access panel locations (in duct and building construction to obtain entry to service and maintain duct mounted equipment), vanes, scoops, splitters, dampers, grilles, diffusers, coils, etc. Vertical measurement shall be indicated at all changes in direction of piping and ductwork. Measurement shall be made to the outside surface of exterior insulated ducting and piping. Measurements shall include clearances for installing and maintaining insulation; servicing and maintaining equipment; space for equipment disassembly for periodic maintenance; and

showing areas for tube, filter, and coil removal. Provide details of connections and supports, exterior wall and foundation penetrations, sizes and locations of concrete housekeeping pads, and indicate space for valve stem movement. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.

C. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations. Include location of sleeves in floors, walls, and ceilings. Prepare reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installations, air outlets and inlets, light fixtures, communication system components, sprinklers, smoke detectors, and other ceiling mounted items.

D. Provide digital copies of final coordination drawings, separated by trade, to the owner in dwg and/or pdf file formats.

E. Mechanical ductwork priority over all other systems being installed (MEP) above ceiling. Rerouting of installed systems due to uncoordinated drawings is the responsibility of the general contractor.

1.13 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Closeout". As a minimum, record documents shall show ductwork; locations of dampers and other control devices; filters, boxes, and terminal units requiring periodic maintenance or repair; piping systems with valves and control devices located and numbered according to tags; concealed unions and items requiring maintenance such as traps, strainers, expansion compensators, expansion and compression tanks. Locate all access panels installed to maintain mechanical equipment. Reference prominent building lines when showing dimensions of equipment, pipe, ducting, and access panels. Identify installations different from the original plans due to product substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and material installed. All elements underground shall be shown giving actual inverts and horizontal locations. Engage the services of a Land Surveyor or Professional Engineer registered in the State in which the project is located to record locations and invert elevations of underground installations. Complete this survey work prior to the covering of the underground installation.

B. Provide digital copies of final record documents, separated by trade, to the owner in dwg and/or pdf file formats.

1.14 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Mark and otherwise correct a set of reproducible drawings to reflect the final location of all work installed under Division 23, to serve as record documents, in accordance with Division 1 Section "Project Closeout". Locate cleanouts, valves, traps, manual and automatic dampers, fire and smoke dampers, control sensing elements in ducts, and other concealed items requiring adjustment or maintenance. Supplement with additional sketches on tracing paper for clarification, if necessary. Certify in writing that record drawings have been checked and are accurate. Submittal of these documents is a prerequisite for certification of substantial completion. Contractor may obtain a set of reproducible drawings from the Architect and shall pay for them.

B. Conform to other requirements included in Division 1 Section, "Project Closeout".

1.15 WARRANTY

A. Refer to applicable paragraph under GENERAL CONDITIONS. Warrant all materials and workmanship for a period of five years. Repair or replace promptly defects due to faulty materials, methods of installation or workmanship, with the least inconvenience and without expense to the Owner and at time designated by the Architect within the five-year period. Additional specific performance or extended time warranties called for in the individual sections under this Division must be provided.

B. The warranty period for mechanical work shall commence on the date certified by the architect or engineer that the contract is substantially complete in accordance with the plans and specifications, or upon beneficial use by the Owner, whichever occurs first. When beneficial use is for only a portion of the work, the warranty shall commence only on that portion of the work.

1.16 MEASUREMENTS

A. Because of the small scale of the Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets and fittings or to locate every accessory. Study carefully the sizes and locations of structural members, wall and partition locations, attic spaces, ceiling furring, chase spaces and room dimensions and take actual measurements on the job. Locate ductwork, piping, equipment and accessories, with sufficient space for installing, insulating and servicing. Contractor is responsible for accuracy of his measurements and shall not order materials or perform work without verification. No extra compensation will be allowed because field measurements vary from the dimensions on the Drawings. If field measurements show that equipment, piping or ductwork can not be fitted, the Architect shall be consulted. All equipment, apparatus and materials must fit into the available, designated spaces, with proper clearances for maintenance, service and repair.

1.17 OPERATION PRIOR TO SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Owner shall have the right to operate systems and equipment prior to substantial completion, as soon as tested and operational, provided all safety devices have been installed. Agreement between Owner and Contractor relative to time and hours of operation and responsibility for start up and shutdown is required. Do not permit operation which may damage equipment or cause damage to the building or to the work of other contractors. Air filters must be in place on air conditioning units and strainers must be in place in all piping systems prior to operation.

1.18 CONTRACTOR OPERATION PRIOR TO SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Obtain written authorization from the Owner for Contractor's use of equipment. If equipment is allowed to be used during construction period, all start-up requirements for the equipment shall be adhered to prior to operation including start-up procedures, required equipment check-out by factory authorized representatives, required equipment inspection reports, and commissioning as required in the individual Sections. A copy of operating and maintenance manuals shall be kept on-site while equipment is in operation. These manuals shall be made available to Owner's maintenance crews if Contractor is off-site and equipment is still in operation. In addition, no sooner than seven days prior to Substantial Completion being granted, original equipment check-out by factory authorized representative, required equipment inspection reports, and commissioning shall be completed a second time. Equipment or components found not in compliance with the Contract Documents shall be replaced without cost to the Owner. Submit by letter to the Owner the date in which each piece of equipment is put into operation.

B. Maintain duct cleanliness during air handling equipment use by installing minimum 30% filter material over all return and exhaust openings. If duct cleanliness is found by the Architect to be unacceptable, duct shall be cleaned with alcohol impregnated pad and pad changed as it loads with dirt. Provide additional access panels within the ductwork allowing cleaning to be completed. Added access panels required for this remedial cleaning shall be provided at no cost to the Owner.

1.19 ELECTRICAL WORK

A. General:

1. Electrical service shall be as indicated on the Drawings. All power wiring and all circuit breakers, starters, disconnect switches, pilot lights, hand-off-automatic (H-O-A) switches, pushbutton stations, except such items which are provided as part of "packaged" mechanical equipment or specifically noted herein, shall be furnished, set in operating position, and electrically connected as work of DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.

2. Should the Contractor desire to use equipment requiring larger motors or electrical characteristics differing from those shown, it is the responsibility of work requirements under Division 23 to inform other affected parties of the proposed changes to permit them to supply proper wiring, disconnects and starters. Additional costs incurred to work of other Divisions caused by such changes shall be borne as work of Division 23. Coordination to establish areas of possible change between Division 23 work and work of another Division shall occur prior to equipment delivery from the manufacturer.

B. Starters: Motor starters furnished with mechanical equipment covered by this section shall conform to the requirements of Division 26. Provide motor overload protection requirements for sizing overload protection device for motor starters furnished under Division 26.

C. Conduit and Wiring: As work of Division 23, all interlock conduit and wiring and control conduit and wiring shall be provided, and all control elements shall be set in position and connected. Electrical wiring for firestats or smoke detectors which interrupt line voltage power circuits to motors and for wall-mounted thermostats which interrupts line voltage power circuits to motors and interlock from smoke detectors for the shutdown of motors shall be work of Division 23. Provide control transformers and additional relays required for interface with the electrical system. Unless indicated otherwise, power wiring and conduit for all devices shall be work of Division 26.

1.20 PAINTING

A. Painting shall be done under Section 09900, except for touch-up of factory finishes on equipment located inside and outside. Obtain matched color coatings from the manufacturer and apply as directed. Prime coating of certain equipment is specified under individual equipment specification. If corrosion is found during inspection on the surface of any equipment, clean, prime, and paint in accordance with requirements of Section 09900.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT AND WORK

A. Continuously maintain adequate protection of stored materials and installed work. Tightly cover fixtures and equipment, with sheet polyethylene or waterproof tarpaulin as protection against dirt, rust and moisture. Provide heat to equipment being stored to prevent condensation. Do not store materials and equipment outside, directly on the ground, or in areas where it may be subject to physical injury from vehicular traffic or construction machinery. Ductwork, piping andequipment installed under this Division shall not be used by other trades as supports for scaffolds or personnel. Do not deliver controls or other delicate equipment to the job site unless they can be placed in protected areas. At work completion, clean equipment, fixtures, exposed ductwork and piping, including hangers and supports to the Architect's satisfaction.

3.2 ROUGH-IN

A. Verify the final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected. Refer to equipment specifications in Divisions 2 through 28 for rough-in requirements.

3.3 MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS

A. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of mechanical systems, materials, and equipment with other building components. Verify all dimensions by field measurements. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed. Sequence and coordinate installation of large pieces of equipment prior to closing in the building.

B. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.

C. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect with a suggested resolution. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building components, where installed exposed. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.

D. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components without requiring the removal of permanent construction or disabling the function of a required fire-resistance-rated assembly. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location external to the piece of equipment. Install access panel or doors where equipment is concealed behind finished surfaces. See Division 8 Section "Access Doors" and Division 23 Section for related basic mechanical materials and methods.

E. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope. In general, ductwork shall take precedence over piping. Set system elevations to minimize offsets where systems cross. Make full use of all three dimensions and

stack ductwork, equipment, and accessories vertically as required. Remove and relocate, without additional compensation, any item that is installed and is later found to encroach on space assigned to another use.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Perform cutting and patching in accordance with Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching". Engage experienced Installers in cutting and patching this work. Installers' qualifications refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched. See Division 1 Section "Definitions and Standards" for definition of "experienced Installer". Protect adjacent installations during all cutting and patching operations.

B. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching for mechanical equipment and material installation. Uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed work. Remove and replace defective mechanical work and work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents. Install equipment and materials in existing structures. Patch finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for the original installation and experienced Installers.

C. Upon written instructions from the Architect, uncover and restore work to provide for Architect observation of concealed work covered prior to inspection. Uncovering and restoring work required to be observed by the Architect prior to covering as identified in the Contract Documents will be at no cost to the Owner.

D. Cut, remove, and legally dispose of selected mechanical equipment, components, and materials including but not limited to removal of mechanical piping, heating units, plumbing fixtures and trim, and other mechanical items as identified in the Contract Documents. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.

E. Patch existing finished surfaces and building components using new materials matching existing materials and experienced Installers.

END OF SECTION 23 01 00

SECTION 23 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Summary: General requirements for motors, hangers and supports, vibration isolation, and meters and gages.

B. Submittals: Product Data for materials and equipment specified in this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

A. Motor Characteristics (verify with other trades prior to ordering):

1. Motors 3/4 HP and Larger: Three phase.
2. Motors Smaller Than 3/4 HP: Single phase.
3. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.
4. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.
5. Service Factor: 1.15 for open dripproof motors; 1.0 for totally enclosed motors.
6. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 deg F and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
7. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
8. Enclosure: Unless otherwise indicated, open dripproof.
9. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

2.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger and Pipe Attachments: Factory fabricated with galvanized coatings; nonmetallic coated for hangers in direct contact with copper tubing.

B. Building Attachments: Powder-actuated-type, drive-pin attachments with pullout and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials.

C. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert wedge-type attachments with pullout and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION

A. Vibration Supports:

1. Pads: Arranged in single or multiple layers of oil- and water-resistant neoprene, rubber, or hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading

over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

2. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant fiberglass, rubber or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and baseplate for bolting to structure. Provide isolator with minimum 0.5-inch static deflection.
3. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, restrained or open-spring isolators. Provide isolator with minimum 1-inch static deflection.

B. Vibration Hangers:

1. Elastomeric Hangers: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Provide isolator with minimum 0.5-inch static deflection.
2. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression. Provide isolator with minimum 1-inch static deflection.

2.4 PRESSURE GAGES AND TEST PLUGS

A. Pressure Gages: Direct-mounting, indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100. Dry metal case, minimum 2-1/2-inch diameter with red pointer on white face, and plastic window. Minimum accuracy 3 percent of middle half of range. Range two times operating pressure.

B. Test Plug: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with two self-sealing rubber core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping. Minimum pressure and temperature rating 500 psig at 200 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MOTOR INSTALLATION

A. Anchor motor assembly to base, adjustable rails, or other support, arranged and sized according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 GENERAL PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Install piping free of sags and bends.

B. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

D. Exterior Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Mechanical sleeve seals installed in steel or cast-iron pipes for wall sleeves.

E. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for sealing pipe penetrations in fire-rated construction.

F. Install unions at final connection to each piece of equipment.

G. Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals in gas piping.

H. Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals in water piping.

3.3 GENERAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATIONS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install building attachments within concrete or to structural steel.

B. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems.

C. Install powder-actuated drive-pin fasteners in concrete after concrete is cured. Do not use in lightweight concrete or in slabs less than 4 inches thick.

D. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is cured. Do not use in lightweight concrete or in slabs less than 4 inches thick.

E. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for sealing pipe penetrations in fire-rated construction.

F. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

G. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
3. Adjustable Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
4. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.

5. Adjustable Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.

H. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500).
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500), if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

3.5 VIBRATION ISOLATION

A. Adjust vibration isolators to allow free movement of equipment limited by restraints.

B. Install resilient bolt isolation washers and bushings on equipment anchor bolts.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across sharp edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

END OF SECTION 23 05 00

SECTION 23 0517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. [Fire-resistance-rated, watertight] [Watertight]sleeve-seal systems.
4. Grout.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. Cast-in-place watertight device for protecting penetrating objects from expansion and contraction of concrete. Factory-assembled for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and walls and consisting of two outer sleeves and a one-piece radial extended-flange waterstop gasket, with mid-body seal for embedment and sealing to concrete slab and continuous water seal extending to the penetrating pipe.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Presealed Systems, LLC; Hydro Preseal, or a comparable product.

2. Outer Sleeves: [EPDM] [NBR] <Insert other> attached to the mid-body seal forming an area with which to attach the device to the structural reinforcing rod determining the position of sleeve in the wall.
3. Water Stop Mid-body Seal: Flexible polymer seal with radial extended flange consisting of one to three concentric raised rings which lock into concrete, maintaining seal over time as concrete contracts from sleeve. <Describe size and type of pipe to be inserted in sleeve seal>.

E. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

F. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [product indicated on Drawings] or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.

C. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: [EPDM-rubber] [NBR] interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: [Carbon steel] [Plastic] [Stainless steel].
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: [Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating,] [Stainless steel] of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 [FIRE-RESISTANCE-RATED,]WATERTIGHT SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Cast-in-place, factory-assembled, one-piece watertight firestop device for use in concrete floors formed with wood decking to protect penetrating objects from expansion and contraction of concrete, thermal and seismic movement, and the passage of air, smoke, fire, and hot gasses.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Presealed Systems, LLC; Hydroflame Sleeve, or a comparable product.

2. Consists of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, and a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork.
3. Include a waterstop gasket and mid-body seal consisting of one to three concentric raised rings for embedment and sealing to the concrete slab.

4. Provide a two-hour fire-resistance rated assembly when tested according to ASTM E 814 or ANSI/UL 1479.

B. Description: Cast-in-place, factory-assembled, one-piece watertight firestop device for use in floors formed with steel decking to protect penetrating objects from expansion and contraction of concrete, thermal and seismic movement, and the passage of air, smoke, hot gasses and fire.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Presealed Systems, LLC; Hydroflame CMD Metal Deck Device, or a comparable product.

2. Consists of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, and wide outside wings attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to metal deck concrete formwork and span deck corrugations.
3. Includes a cone attached to the base for extending the device through the metal deck and a waterstop gasket and mid-body seal consisting of one to three concentric raised rings for embedment and sealing to the concrete slab.

4. Provide a two-hour fire-resistance rated assembly when tested according to ASTM E 814 or ANSI/UL 1479.

C. Description: Cast-in-place, watertight tub box drain block out firestop device for use in floors formed with wood decking to protect penetrating objects from expansion and contraction of concrete, thermal and seismic movement, and the passage of air, smoke and fire, and hot gasses.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Presealed Systems, LLC; Hydroflame Tub Box, or a comparable product.

2. Consists of a reinforced polymer box containing a 2-1/2-inches (63.5 mm) thick polystyrene foam insert with an upper water seal consisting of absorbent material and a pitched water trough.
3. Include a sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork.
4. Include two support legs each with a radial extended flange for balance and for fastening to concrete formwork, and a lower water-seal and radial extended flange attached to the lower end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork and a waterstop gasket with three concentric raised rings for embedment and sealing to the concrete slab.

5. Provide a two-hour fire-resistance rated assembly when tested according to ASTM E 814 or ANSI/UL 1479.

2.4 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide [1-inch (25-mm)] annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. When cast-in-place watertight sleeve seals are required, select sleeve size to match the size and type of pipe to be installed.

2. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas [2 inches (50 mm)] above finished floor level.

2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
4. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."Exception: When fire-resistance-rated cast-in-place watertight sleeve seals are required for floor penetrations, additional firestopping is not necessary.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

C. Aboveground, Cast-in-Place Watertight Sleeves. Select sleeve size based on pipe size and material to be inserted, and thickness of wall.

1. Install cast-in-place watertight sleeves for pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller in diameter.
2. Position cast-in-place water tight sleeve in wall space securing sleeve to reinforcing steel using tie wire.

D. Underground, Exterior-Wall, Cast-in-Place Watertight Penetrations. Select sleeve size based on pipe size and material to be inserted, and thickness of wall.

1. Install cast-in-place watertight sleeves for pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller in diameter.
2. Secure sleeve to the reinforcing steel using tie wire.

E. Fire-Resistance Rated, Cast-in-Place Sleeve Installation: Select sleeve size based on size and type of pipe and thickness of the floor. Position and secure sleeve to concrete form using nails or staples. Place concrete, and finish even with top of sleeve.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use [sleeves and sleeve seals] [cast-in-place watertight sleeve seals] [fire-resistance-rated cast-in-place watertight sleeve seals] for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

a. Piping [NPS 6 (DN 150)] <Insert pipe size> and Smaller: Presealed Systems LLC; Hydropreseal.

b. Piping Smaller Than [NPS 6 (DN 150)] <Insert pipe size>: [Cast-iron wall sleeves] [Galvanized-steel wall sleeves] [Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves] <Insert material>.

c. Piping [NPS 6 (DN 150)] <Insert pipe size> and Larger: [Cast-iron wall sleeves] [Galvanized-steel wall sleeves] [Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves] <Insert material>.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

a. Piping [NPS 6 (DN 150)] <Insert pipe size> and Smaller: Presealed Systems LLC; Hydropreseal.

b. Piping Smaller Than [NPS 6 (DN 150)] <Insert pipe size>: [Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system] [Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system] [Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system] <Insert material>.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

c. Piping [NPS 6 (DN 150)] <Insert pipe size> and Larger: [Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system] [Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system] [Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system] <Insert material>.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

a. Piping [NPS 6 (DN 150)] <Insert pipe size> and Smaller: Presealed Systems LLC; Hydropreseal.

b. Piping Smaller Than [NPS 6 (DN 150)] <Insert pipe size>: [Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system] [Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system] [Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system] <Insert material>.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

c. Piping [NPS 6 (DN 150)] <Insert pipe size> and Larger: [Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system] [Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system] [Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system] [Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves] <Insert material>.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

a. Piping [NPS 6 (DN 150)] <Insert pipe size> and Smaller: Presealed Systems LLC; [Hydroflame Cast-in-Place Sleeve] [Hydroflame Tub Box].

b. Piping Smaller Than [NPS 6 (DN 150)] <Insert pipe size>: [Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves] [PVC-pipe sleeves] <Insert material>.

c. Piping [NPS 6 (DN 150)] <Insert pipe size> and Larger: [Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves] [PVC-pipe sleeves] <Insert material>.

5. Interior Partitions:

a. Piping Smaller Than [NPS 6 (DN 150)] <Insert pipe size>: [Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves] [PVC-pipe sleeves] <Insert material>.

b. Piping [NPS 6 (DN 150)] <Insert pipe size> and Larger: [Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves] <Insert material>.

END OF SECTION 23 0517

SECTION 23 0523 - GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following Valves:

1. Gate valves.
2. Ball valves.
3. Plug valves.
4. Butterfly valves
5. Swing check valves.
6. Wafer check valves.
7. Lift check valves.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design this project element, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified design professional, to meet or exceed the program requirements, performance requirements, code compliance, applicable ASTM quality standard, and design criteria as outlined and / or referenced within this RFP package.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Not used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 VALVES

A. General duty valves in cast iron, bronze and brass, fabricated to comply with Manufacturer's Standardization Society (MSS) classification listed. Gate, globe, ball, butterfly and plug valves for shutoff duty; globe, ball and plug valves for throtlling duty.

1. Gate valves, 2-inch and smaller, for Chilled Water, Domestic Hot and Cold Water service: MSS SP-80, Class 125 or Class 150, cast bronze, threaded or soldered ends, based upon service requirements.
2. Gate valves, 2-inch and smaller, for Heating Hot Water, Steam service: MSS SP-80, Class 150, cast bronze, threaded or soldered ends, based upon service requirements.
3. Gate valves, 2 1/2-inch and larger: MSS SP-70, Class 125, iron body, flanged ends.
4. Ball valves, 1-inch and smaller: Rated for 150 psi saturated steam service, 400 psi water-oil-gas (WOG) service, 2-piece construction, bronze body, threaded or soldered ends, based upon service requirements.
5. Ball valves, 1 1/4-inch to 2-inch: Rated for 150 psi saturated steam service, 400 psi WOG, 3-piece construction, bronze body, threaded or soldered ends, based upon service requirements.
6. Plug valves, 2-inch and smaller: Rated at 150 psi WOG, bronze body, threaded ends.
7. Plug valves, 2 1/2-inch and larger: MSS SP-78, rated at 175 psi WOG, semi-steel body, flanged ends.
8. Globe valves, 2-inch and smaller: MSS SP-80, Class 125 or Class 150, cast bronze.
9. Globe valves, 2 1/2-inch and larger: MSS SP-85, Class 125, iron body.
10. Butterfly valves, 2 1/2-inch and larger: MSS SP-67, rated at 200 psi, cast iron body, field replaceable sleeve, stainless steel stem, lug or wafer type, based upon service requirements.
11. Swing check valves, 2-inch and smaller: MSS SP-80, Class 125 or Class 150, cast iron body and cap, threaded or soldered ends, based upon service requirements.
12. Swing check valves, 2 1/2-inch and larger: MSS SP-71, Class 125, cast iron body and cap, flanged ends.
13. Wafer check valves: Class 250, cast iron body, to open with one foot differential pressure.
14. Lift check valves, 2-inch and smaller: Class 125, cast bronze body and cap, threaded ends.
15. Gate valves, 2-inch and smaller: Used for general shutoff application on all High Temperature Hot Water systems shall be Class 600 psi, ASTM A-216-WCB steel body and bonnet, with 600 psi socket weld ends, solid disc, copper-silicon alloy stem, brass packing gland, Teflon(r) impregnated packing, and malleable iron handwheel. Provide Class 600 psi valves meeting the above specifications where system operating pressure and test pressures allow.
16. Gate valves, 65-mm and larger: Used for shutoff application on all High Temperature Hot Water systems shall be Class 600, ASTM A-216-WCB steel body, mounted, with body and bonnet conforming to ASTM A-216-WCB with flanged ends, Teflon(r) impregnated packing and two piece backing gland assembly, with mose ends, flex wedge, inside screw, rising stem and provided cap and chain. Grease fittings shall be supplied for shaft packing.
17. Ball valves, 1-inch and smaller: Class 600 psi, two piece construction, with steel body conforming to ASTM B62, conventional port, chrome plated brass ball , replaceable

Teflon(r) or TFE seats and seals, blowout-proof stem and vinyl covered steel handle. Provide solder ends for hot water service. Provide socket weld ends on medium and high pressure steam and condensate service valves.

18. Ball valves, for hot water service, to 6-inches: Class 600 psi, three piece construction, with steel body conforming to ASTM B62, conventional port, chrome plated brass ball , replaceable Teflon(r) or TFE seats and seals, blowout-proof stem and vinyl covered steel handle. Provide socket weld ends for high temperature hot water service. Ball seats and stem must be easily replaced without removing valve pipe connections from line. Leakproof at all pressures up to 600 psi. Construction of valve shall allow for actuator, if needed. Valve stem shall be blowout proof.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner to engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports in compliance with CO-7 DB section 16.

END OF SECTION 23 0523

SECTION 23 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawing and general provisions of the Contract, including the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical systems piping and equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology used in this Section is defined in MSS SP-90.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of hanger and support.

C. Submit pipe hanger and support schedule showing manufacturer's Figure No., size, location, and features for each required pipe hanger and support.

D. Shop drawings for each type of hanger and support, indicating dimensions, weights, required clearances, and methods of component assembly.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualify welding processes and welding operators according to AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 13 for hangers and supports used as components of fire protection systems.

C. Listing and Labeling: Provide hangers and supports that are listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.

1. UL and FM Compliance: Hangers, supports, and components include listing and labeling by UL and FM where used for fire protection piping systems.
2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Hangers, Supports, and Components: Factory-fabricated according to MSS SP-58.

1. Components include galvanized coatings where installed for piping and equipment that will not have a field-applied finish.
2. Pipe attachments include nonmetallic coating for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

B. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: 100-psi (690-kPa) average compressive strength, waterproofed calcium silicate, encased with sheet metal shield. Insert and shield cover entire circumference of pipe and are of length indicated by manufacturer for pipe size and thickness of insulation.

C. Powder-Actuated Drive-Pin Fasteners: Powder-actuated-type, drive-pin attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used. Fasteners for fire protection systems include UL listing and FM approval.

D. Mechanical-Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used. Fasteners for fire protection systems include UL listing and FM approval.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36 (ASTM A 36M), steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.

B. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel, hex-head, track bolts and nuts.

C. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.

D. Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink, nonmetallic.

1. Characteristics include post-hardening, volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement-type grout that is nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous and is recommended for both interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
3. Water: Potable.
4. Packaging: Premixed and factory-packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger requirements are specified in the Section specifying the equipment and systems.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping specification Sections.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with MSS SP-69 and SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping supported together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapeze hangers where possible.

C. Install supports with maximum spacings complying with MSS SP-69.

D. Where pipes of various sizes are supported together by trapeze hangers, space hangers for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.

E. Install building attachments within concrete or to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten insert to forms. Install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

F. Install concrete inserts in new construction prior to placing concrete.

G. Install powder-actuated drive-pin fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual. Do not use in lightweight concrete slabs or in concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.

H. Install mechanical-anchor fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install according to fastener manufacturer's written instructions. Do not use in lightweight concrete slabs or in concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.

I. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

J. Heavy-Duty Steel Trapezes: Field-fabricate from ASTM A 36 steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D-1.1.

K. Support fire protection systems piping independent of other piping.

L. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled movement of piping systems, permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so that maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 "Building Services Piping" is not exceeded.

O. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following installation requirements.

1. Clamps: Attach clamps, including spacers (if any), to piping with clamps projecting through insulation; do not exceed pipe stresses allowed by ASME B31.9.
2. Saddles: Install protection saddles MSS Type 39 where insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with segments of insulation that match adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Shields: Install MSS Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields span an arc of 180 degrees (3.1 rad) and have dimensions in inches (mm) not less than the following:

4. Pipes 8 Inches (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood inserts.
5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as the protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make a smooth bearing surface.

3.4 METAL FABRICATION

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for pipe and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, methods used in correcting welding work, and the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. Finish welds at exposed connections so that no roughness shows after finishing, and so that contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touching Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint and paint exposed areas immediately after erection of hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touching Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal is specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 23 0529

SECTION 23 0548 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings, Contract Provisions, Special Provisions, Division 00 Supplementary Conditions, and Division 01 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Isolation pads.
2. Isolation mounts.
3. Elastomeric hangers.
4. Pipe riser resilient supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: 2003 International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure and spring deflection changes. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail overall dimensions, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to the COTR.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the VUSBC 2003 unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
3. California Dynamics Corporation.
4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
5. Kinetics Noise Control.
6. Mason Industries.
7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
8. Vibration Isolation.
9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

C. Pads: Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

Verify availability of various pad materials with manufacturers.

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene rubber.

D. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber, hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass, or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

2.2 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.

2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Roofing Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

B. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

3.4 HVAC VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE SCHEDULE

A. Supported or Suspended Equipment:

1. Garage A: Basement Mechanical Room - Chilled Water Pumps: 1" thick neoprene pads.
2. Provide neoprene vibration isolation pipe hangers within 10 feet of each pump.
3. Chilled water pipe riser isolation - 1" thick neoprene pads.
4. Garage B/C: 1" thick neoprene pads for Unit No. 1 serving elevator machine room, condensing units on roof, and roof mounted heat pump a/c unit on vibration isolation mounts.

B. B/C Garage Tower Roof:

1. Neoprene pads 1" thick for each condensing unit.

PART 4 - FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Conform to all applicable provisions of Division 01 section, "Quality Requirements."

B. The following describes the minimum inspection and testing required in the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) Plan and Program for the work of this section and is for CQC only. The implementation of the Contractor Quality Control Program does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to provide the work in accordance with the Contract Documents, applicable codes, regulations and governing authorities. The CQC plan and program shall include, but not be limited to, the testing and inspection elements specified herein and in all applicable Division 00 and Division 01 specifications. These elements are provided only as a minimum starting point for the contractor to use to generate his complete CQC Program. The contractor shall engage an independent testing agency to perform specified sampling, testing, and inspections, meeting all requirements specified herein.

END OF SECTION 23 0548

SECTION 23 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

Part 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identifying Devices and Labels

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 05 00 (15050) - Common Work Results for HVAC

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit "Letter of Conformance" in accordance with section 01 33 00 (01330) indicating specified items selected for use in Project with the following supporting data:

1. Product Data: For identification materials and devices.
2. Samples: Of color, lettering style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems" for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

1.4 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

Part 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. General: Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 23 Sections. If more than single type is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

B. Pipes Including Insulation: Full-band pipe markers, extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.

2.2 IDENTIFYING DEVICES AND LABELS

A. Lettering: Manufacturer's standard preprinted captions as selected by Owner's Representative.

B. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.

1. Arrows: Either integrally with piping system service lettering, to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit, on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

C. Plastic Duct Markers: Manufacturer's standard laminated plastic, in the following color codes:

1. Green: Cold-air supply.
2. Yellow: Hot-air supply.
3. Blue: Exhaust, outside, return, and mixed air.
4. Terminology: Include direction of airflow; duct service such as supply, return, and exhaust; duct origin, duct destination, and design flow.

D. Plastic Tape: Manufacturer's standard color-coded, pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive, vinyl tape, at least 3 mils thick.

1. Width: 1-1/2 inches on pipes with OD, including insulation, less than 6 inches; 2-1/2 inches for larger pipes.
2. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch sequenced numbers. Include 5/32-inch hole for fastener.

1. Material: 0.032-inch thick, polished brass.
2. Size: 1-1/2-inches diameter, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valve Tag Fasteners: Brass, wire-link chain and S-hooks.

G. Access Panel Markers: 1/16-inch thick, engraved plastic-laminate markers, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to concealed valve. Provide 1/8-inch center hole for attachment.

H. Valve Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include screws.

1. Frame: Extruded aluminum.
2. Glazing: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Glazing quality B, 2.5-mm, single-thickness glass.

I. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in mechanical identification with corresponding designations indicated. Use numbers, letters, and terms indicated for proper identification, operation, and maintenance of mechanical systems and equipment.

1. Multiple Systems: Identify individual system number and service if multiple systems of same name are indicated.

Part 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Install pipe markers on each system as indicated below. Include arrows showing normal direction of flow.

1. Gas.
2. Condensate.
3. Vent.
4. Chilled Water Supply
5. Chilled Water Return
6. Heating Hot Water Supply
7. Heating Hot Water Return
8. Condenser Water Supply
9. Condenser Water Return

B. Marker Type: Plastic markers, with application systems. Install on pipe insulation segment where required for hot, noninsulated pipes.

C. Fasten markers on pipes and insulated pipes by one of following methods:

1. Snap-on application of pretensioned, semirigid plastic pipe marker.

D. Locate pipe markers where piping is exposed in machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations according to the following:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Mark each pipe at branch, where flow pattern is not obvious.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, or nonaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at a maximum of 50-foot intervals along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings, except omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.2 VALVE TAGS

A. Install on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, plumbing fixture supply stops, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in valve schedule.

B. Valve Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, color scheme, and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:

1. Chilled Water
2. Heating Hot Water

3. Condenser Water

C. Tag Material: Brass.

D. Tag Size and Shape: According to the following:

1. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches round.
2. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches round.
3. Gas: 1-1/2 inches round.

E. Install framed valve schedule in each major mechanical equipment room.

F. Valve schedule and tag locations shall be shown on record drawings.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING DUCT SYSTEMS.

A. Duct Systems: Identify air supply, return, exhaust, intake, and relief ducts with duct markers; or provide stenciled signs and arrows showing service and direction of flow.

1. Location: Locate signs near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Relocate HVAC identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by work of this or other Divisions.

B. Clean faces of identification devices and glass frames of valve charts

END OF SECTION 22 0553

SECTION 23 0593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. This Section includes testing and balancing to produce design objectives for air systems.

B. Certified Reports: Submit three copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by test and balance firm.

C. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by NEBB or AABC.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper test and balance of systems and equipment.

B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.

C. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.

D. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

E. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.

F. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

G. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:

1. Integrity of dampers and valves for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions.
2. Thermostats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
3. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
4. Controller set points are set at indicated values.

5. Interlocked systems are operating.
6. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.

H. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of test and balance procedures.

3.2 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.

C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

E. After testing and adjustments procedures have been completed, a system checkout shall be performed with the balancer present. A representative of RAC shall be given 48 hours notice that the system is ready for final checkout and inspection. Any defects found in the work shall be corrected.

F. Automatic temperature control systems shall be adjusted, tested and in operation to assure satisfactory operation.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

B. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.

C. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

D. Check for airflow blockages.

E. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

F. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.

G. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

H. Adjust pulleys, and sheaves as required.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 5 percent.

END OF SECTION 20 0593

SECTION 23 0700 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Extent of mechanical insulation required by this section is indicated on drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.
B. Types of mechanical insulation specified in this section include the following:

1. Piping System Insulation:
    a. Fiberglass
    b. Cellular Glass.
    c. Flexible Unicellular.
    d. Flexible Unicellular (exterior application shall include UV protection and Aluminum jacket with weather-proof construction.

2. Ductwork System Insulation:
    a. Fiberglass.
    b. Flexible Unicellular.

3. Equipment Insulation:
    a. Fiberglass.
    b. Flexible Unicellular.

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.

1. Division 23 section "Supports and Anchors" for protection saddles, protection shields, and thermal hanger shields; not work of this section.
2. Division 23 section "Metal Ducts" for duct linings; not work of this section.
3. Division 23 section "Mechanical Identification" for installation of identification devices for piping, ductwork, and equipment; not work of this section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section Division 23 "Basic Mechanical Requirements."

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for each type of mechanical insulation. Submit schedule showing manufacturer's product number, k-value, thickness, and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least five (5) years successful installation experience on projects with mechanical insulations similar to that required for this project.
B. Flame/Smoke Ratings: Provide composite mechanical insulation (insulation, jackets, coverings, sealers, mastic and adhesives) with flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less, as tested by ASTM E 84 (NFPA 255) method.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Requirements."

B. Deliver insulation, coverings, cements, adhesives, and coatings to site in containers with manufacturer's stamp or label, affixed showing fire hazard indexes of products.

C. Protect insulation against dirt, water, and chemical and mechanical damage. Do not install damaged or wet insulation; remove from project site.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

1. ArmaCell.
2. CertainTeed Manson.
3. Knauf Fiber Glass GmbH.
4. Johns Manville.
5. Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corp.
6. Pittsburgh Corning Corp.
7. Rubatex Corp.
8. Reflectix.

2.2 PIPING INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Fiberglass Piping Insulation: ASTM C 547, Class 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular Glass Piping Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.

C. Flexible Unicellular Piping Insulation: ASTM C 534, Type I.

D. Jackets for Piping Insulation: ASTM C 1136, Type I for piping with temperatures below ambient, Type II for piping with temperatures above ambient. Type I may be used for all piping at Installers option.

1. Encase fiberglass pipe fittings insulation with one-piece premolded PVC fitting covers, fastened as per manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Encase all exposed pipe insulation in occupied rooms with PVC pipe covers.

a. Thickness shall be 30 mil from floor level to 9 feet above finished floor. Otherwise, thickness shall be 20 mil.
b. Bond all PVC seams in occupied rooms with polyco VP adhesive, or equal. Bond adhesive shall conform to ASTM D-2654.

E. Staples, Bands, Wires, and Cement: As recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

F. Adhesives, Sealers, and Protective Finishes: As recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

G. Removable/Reusable Insulation Valve Covers: Two piece, silicone impregnated finish, Type E glass fiber insulation. Multiglas Products Co., MULTI COV-R, or approved equal.

2.3 DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Rigid Fiberglass Ductwork Insulation: ASTM C 612, Class 1, 6 LBS/FT3.

B. Flexible Fiberglass Ductwork Insulation: ASTM C 553, Type I, Class B-4, 1.5 LBS/FT3.

C. Fire rated ductwork insulation. Unifrax Firewrap or approved equal. Blanket shall be manufactured from calcia, magnesia, silica chemistry designed to enhance biosolubility, 8 lb/cubic feet, ASTM E84 with flame spread less than 25 and smoke developed rating less than 50.

1. Fire rated insulation installation materials: Sodium silicate glue, 1/2" steel bands.

D. Jackets for Ductwork Insulation: Foil-Skrim-Kraft (FSK) ASTM C 1136, Type I for ductwork with temperatures below ambient; Type II for ductwork with temperatures above ambient.

E. Ductwork Insulation Accessories: Provide staples, bands, tape, anchors, corner angles and similar accessories as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

F. Ductwork Insulation Compounds: Provide cements, adhesives, coatings, sealers, protective finishes and similar compounds as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Rigid Fiberglass Equipment Insulation: ASTM C 612, Class 2, 6 LBS/FT3.

B. Flexible Fiberglass Equipment Insulation: ASTM C 553, Type II, Class F-1,4.5 LBS/FT3.

C. Flexible Unicellular Equipment Insulation: ASTM C 534, Type II.

D. Jacketing Material for Equipment Insulation: Provide pre-sized glass cloth jacketing material, not less than 7.8 ounces per square yard, or aluminum jacket at Installer's option, except as otherwise indicated.

E. Equipment Insulation Compounds: Provide adhesives, cements, sealers, mastic and protective finishes as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

F. Equipment Insulation Accessories: Provide staples, bands, wire, wire netting, tape, corner angles, anchors and stud pins as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which mechanical insulation is to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 HVAC PIPING SYSTEM INSULATION

A. Insulation Omitted: Omit insulation on hot piping within radiation enclosures or unit cabinets; on cold piping within unit cabinets provided piping is located over drain pan; on unions, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

B. Cold Piping (below 40 deg. F) Application Requirements: Insulate the following sub-freezing HVAC piping systems:

1. Refrigerant suction lines between evaporators and compressors.
2. Insulate each piping system specified above with one of the following types and thicknesses of insulation:

a. Fiberglass: 1 inch thick for pipe sizes up to and including 1 inch, 1-1/2 inch thick for pipe sizes over 1 inch.
b. Flexible Unicellular: 1 inch thick for pipe sizes up to and including 1 inch (largest size permitted).

C. Cold Piping (40 degree F to 60 degree F) Application Requirements: Insulate the following cold HVAC piping systems:

1. HVAC chilled water supply and return piping.
2. HVAC dual temperature water supply and return piping.
3. HVAC make-up water piping.
4. Air conditioner condensate drain piping.
5. Chemical feed piping.
6. Insulate each piping system specified above with one of the following types and thicknesses of insulation:

a. Fiberglass: 1 inch thick for pipe sizes up to 1 inch, 1-1/2 inch thick for pipe sizes 1-1/4 inch and larger.

D. Hot Piping (to 200 deg. F) Application Requirements: Insulate the following HVAC piping systems:

1. HVAC hot water supply and return piping.
2. Insulate each piping system specified above with one of the following types and thicknesses of insulation:

a. Fiberglass: 1 inch thick for pipe sizes up to 1 inch, 1-1/2 inch for pipe sizes 1-1/4 inch up to and include 4 inch, 2 inch thick for pipes 5 inch and larger.

3.3 DUCTWORK SYSTEM INSULATION

A. Insulation Omitted: Do not insulate the following ductwork:

1. Fibrous glass ductwork.
2. Lined ductwork.
3. Exposed ductwork installed within conditioned spaces (excluding mechanical rooms).

B. Ductwork Application Requirements: Insulate the following ductwork:

1. Outdoor exposed duct flanges-single wall and double wall. Provide rigid insulation on all exposed flanges prior to covering with Alumagard wrap.
2. Outdoor air intake ductwork between air entrance and fan inlet or HVAC unit inlet.
3. HVAC supply ductwork between fan discharge, or HVAC unit discharge, and room terminal outlet.
4. HVAC return ductwork in mechanical equipment rooms or installed outdoors.
5. HVAC plenums and unit housings not pre-insulated at factory or lined.
6. Exhaust fan and gravity relief plenums and ductwork 10 feet in all directions below roof. Insulate each ductwork system specified above with one of the following types and thicknesses of insulation:

   a. Rigid Fiberglass: 2 inch thick, for indoor exposed ductwork; 3” thick for exterior ductwork.
   b. Flexible Fiberglass: 2 inch thick, application limited to indoor concealed locations.

C. Ductwork penetrating 2-hour fire separation; provide fire rated insulation where indicated and as required to maintain fire rating integrity.

D. All exposed ductwork, insulated or uninsulated, shall be covered per section 3.8.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

A. Cold Equipment (Below Ambient Temperature) Application Requirements: Insulate the following cold equipment:

1. Refrigeration equipment, including chillers, tanks and pumps.
2. Drip pans under chilled equipment.
3. Cold and chilled water pumps.
4. Air separators.
5. Expansion tanks
6. Insulate each item of equipment specified above with one of the following types and thicknesses of insulation:

   a. Fiberglass: 1 inch thick for surfaces above 40 deg. F (2 deg. C) and 1-1/2 inch thick for surfaces 40 deg. F (2 deg. C) and lower.
   b. Flexible Unicellular: 1-1/2 inch thick.

B. Hot Equipment (Above Ambient Temperature) Application Requirements: Insulate the following hot equipment:

1. Air separators.
2. Insulate each item of equipment specified above with one of the following types and thicknesses of insulation:

a. Fiberglass: 2 inch thick.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPING INSULATION

A. General: Install insulation products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that insulation serves its intended purpose.

B. Install insulation on pipe systems subsequent to installation of heat tracing, painting, testing, and acceptance of tests.

C. Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces. Insulate each continuous run of piping with full-length units of insulation, with single cut piece to complete run. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other.

D. Clean and dry pipe surfaces prior to insulating. Butt insulation joints firmly together to ensure complete and tight fit over surfaces to be covered.

E. Maintain integrity of vapor-barrier jackets on pipe insulation, and protect to prevent puncture or other damage.

F. Cover valves, fittings, air separators and all other piping system components in each piping system with equivalent thickness and composition of insulation as applied to adjoining pipe run. Install factory molded, precut or job fabricated units (at Installer's option) except where specific form or type is indicated.

G. Extend piping insulation without interruption through walls, floors and similar piping penetrations, except where otherwise indicated.

H. Butt pipe insulation against pipe hanger insulation inserts. For hot pipes, apply 3 inch wide vapor barrier tape or band over the butt joints. For cold piping apply wet coat of vapor barrier lap cement on butt joints and seal joints with 3 inch wide vapor barrier tape or band.

I. Provide removable valve covers for valves which must be accessed periodically.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF DUCTWORK INSULATION

A. General: Install insulation products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that insulation serves its intended purpose.

B. Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces.

C. Clean and dry ductwork prior to insulating. Butt insulation joints firmly together to ensure complete and tight fit over surfaces to be covered.

D. Maintain integrity of vapor-barrier on ductwork insulation, and protect it to prevent puncture and other damage.

E. Extend ductwork insulation without interruption through walls, floors and similar ductwork penetrations, except where otherwise indicated.

F. Lined Ductwork: Except as otherwise indicated, omit insulation on ductwork where internal insulation or sound absorbing linings have been installed.

G. Corner Angles: Install corner angles on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacketing.

H. Fire rated duct insulation: Wrap blanket around duct and provide 1/4 inch bands at 12 inch centers. Completely install per manufacturer’s instructions to obtain 2-hour fire resistance rating.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT INSULATION

A. General: Install equipment thermal insulation products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that insulation serves intended purpose.

B. Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces and on clean and dry surfaces. Redo poorly fitted joints. Do not use mastic or joint sealer as filler for gaping joints and excessive voids resulting from poor workmanship.

C. Maintain integrity of vapor-barrier on equipment insulation and protect it to prevent puncture and other damage.

D. Do not apply insulation to equipment, breechings, or stacks while hot.

E. Apply insulation using staggered joint method for both single and double layer construction, where feasible. Apply each layer of insulation separately.

F. Coat insulated surfaces with layer of insulating cement, trawled in workmanlike manner, leaving smooth continuous surface. Fill in scored block, seams, chipped edges and depressions, and cover over wire netting and joints with cement of sufficient thickness to remove surface irregularities.

G. Cover insulated surfaces with all-service jacketing neatly fitted and firmly secured. Lap seams at least 2 inch. Apply over vapor barrier where applicable.

H. Do not insulate boiler manholes, handholes, cleanouts, ASME stamp, and manufacturer's nameplate. Provide neatly beveled edge at interruptions of insulation.

I. Provide removable insulation sections to cover parts of equipment which must be opened periodically for maintenance; include metal vessel covers, fasteners, flanges, frames, accessories and pumps.

3.8 OUTDOOR INSULATION FINISH

A. General: Piping, ductwork and equipment exposed to weather shall have insulation protective finish or jacketing installed as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Piping: Shall have a 0.020 inch minimum thickness PVC jacket with moisture barrier with locking longitudinal seam and butt straps. Fittings, valves, flanges, etc., shall have factory or job fabricated PVC cover secured with banking and/or screws.

C. Round ductwork: Same finish as piping.

D. Rectangular Ductwork and Equipment: Shall have a laminated jacketed system Alumaguard 60 by Polyguard Products, Inc., or approved equal. The laminated jacketing system shall be 60 mil thick, and shall consist of a rubberized bitumen compound, heat applied to a cross-laminated high strength polyethylene film, laminated to aluminum foil.

3.9 PROTECTION AND REPLACEMENT

A. Replace damaged insulation which cannot be repaired satisfactorily, including units with vapor barrier damage and moisture saturated units.

B. Protection: Insulation Installer shall advise Contractor of required protection for insulation work during remainder of construction period, to avoid damage and deterioration.

END OF SECTION 23 0700

SECTION 23 0713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Resin-bonded fiber glass duct insulation.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

1. ASTM C411 Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation.
2. ASTM C1104/C1104M Standard Test Method for Determining the Water Vapor Sorption of Unfaced Mineral Fiber Insulation.
3. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
4. ASTM E96 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
5. ASTM G21 Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. NFPA 255 Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

C. North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA):

1. AH100 Fibrous Glass HVAC Duct Systems: Proven Performance.

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1. UL 181 Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors.
2. UL 723 Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

E. Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC):

1. CAN/ULC-S102-M Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Performance Requirements:

1. Stiffness: Specified value (product of Young's modulus of elasticity and moment of inertia) when tested in accordance with NAIMA AH100.
2. Service Temperature (ASTM C411): Up to 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).
3. Maximum Air Velocity (UL 181): 5000 feet per minute (1524 mpm).
4. Maximum Internal Static Pressure (UL 181): Plus or minus 2 inches (51 mm) of water or 498 Pa.

5. Water Vapor Transmission (ASTM E96): Less than 0.02 perms.
6. Water Vapor Absorption (ASTM C1104): Less than 3 percent by weight.
7. Microbial Growth (ASTM G21 and UL 181): Does not promote or support the growth of mold, fungi or bacteria.
8. Surface Burning Characteristics of FSK-Faced Insulation (ASTM E84, CAN/ULC-S102-M, NFPA 255 and UL 723):

    a. Flamespread: 25, maximum.
    b. Smoke Developed: 50, maximum.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Submittal Procedures Section.

B. Product Data: Submit product data, including manufacturer's SPEC-DATA sheet, for specified products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements and Approvals: [Specify applicable requirements of regulatory agencies.].

1. [Code agency name].

    a. [Report or approval number].

B. Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum of 10 years experience in manufacturing building insulation products.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

A. General: Comply with Division 01 Product Requirements Section.

B. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

C. Handling: Handle materials to prevent bending, warping, twisting and surface damage.

D. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT INSULATION

A. Manufacturer: Knauf Insulation.

1. Contact: One Knauf Dr., Shelbyville, IN 46176; Telephone: (800) 825-4434, (317) 398-4434; Fax: (317) 398-3675; website: www.KnaufInsulation.us.

B. Substitutions: No substitutions permitted.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Eclipse Air Duct Board:

1. Thickness: [1 inch (25.4 mm)] [1.5 inches (38 mm)] [2 inches (51 mm)].
2. Size: [48 inches wide x 96 inches long (1219 x 2438 mm)] [48 inches wide x 120 inches long (1219 x 3048 mm)].
3. Edge: [Butt] [Shiplap].
4. Stiffness: [EI-475] [EI-800].

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's product data, including product technical bulletins, product catalog installation instructions and product carton instructions for installation.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify that substrate conditions, which have been previously installed under other sections, are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Fit insulation to form a complete, tight-fitting thermal barrier around required areas.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch up, repair or replace damaged products prior to Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 20 0713

SECTION 23 2300 – REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigerant Piping," and with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TUBES AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types K and L and ASTM B 280, Type ACR.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

2.2 VALVES

A. Thermostatic Expansion Valve: Comply with ARI 750; forged brass or steel body, stainless-steel internal parts, copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge for 40 deg F suction temperature; 450-psig working pressure, and 240 deg F operating temperature.

B. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760; 240 deg F temperature rating, 400-psig working pressure, 240 deg F operating temperature; and 24-V normally closed holding coil.

2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Strainers: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating and 100-mesh stainless-steel screen with socket ends; 500-psig working pressure and 275 deg F working temperature.

B. Moisture/Liquid Indicators: 500-psig operating pressure, 240 deg F operating temperature; with replaceable, polished, optical viewing window and color-coded moisture indicator.

C. Filter Dryers: 500-psig operating pressure; 240 deg F operating temperature; withgaskets, and filter-dryer cartridge.

D. Mufflers: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating and socket ends; 500-psig operating pressure; 240 deg F operating temperature.

E. Refrigerant: R-410A.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for basic piping installation requirements.

B. Install wall penetration system at each pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for wall penetration systems.

C. Install refrigerant piping and charge with refrigerant according to ASHRAE 15.

D. Belowground, install copper tubing in PVC conduit. Vent conduit outdoors.

E. Insulate suction lines to comply with Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

F. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

G. Install solenoid valves upstream from each thermostatic expansion valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.

H. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporator coils.

I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to solenoid valves, thermostatic expansion valves, and compressors unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:

K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

3.2 PIPING SCHEDULE FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

A. Suction Lines: Copper, Type ACR, Type K, or Type L, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: Copper, Type ACR, Type K, or Type L, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

END OF SECTION 23 2300

SECTION 23 3113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 General:

A. Submittals: Submit product data on duct liner, sealing materials, and fire-stopping materials.

B. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," except as indicated otherwise.

1.2 Products:

A. Sheet Metal Materials, General: Provide the following materials where indicated. Package and mark sheet metal materials as specified in ASTM A 700.

1. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality, ASTM A 527, Coating Designation G 90, mill phosphatized finish for exposed surfaces of ducts exposed to view.

2. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14, sheet form, with standard, one-side bright finish where ducts are exposed to view, and mill finish for concealed ducts.

B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Unless otherwise indicated, provide galvanized steel reinforcing where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts. For aluminum ducts provide reinforcing of compatible materials.

C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for 36-inch length or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

D. Duct Liner: Comply with NFPA Standard 90A and TIMA Standard AHC-101.

1. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type II, with coated surface exposed to airstream to prevent erosion of glass fibers.

a. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
b. Thermal Performance: "K-Factor" equal to 0.28 or better, at a mean temperature of 75 deg F.
c. Fire Hazard Classification: Flame spread rating of not more than 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a smoke developed rating of no higher than 50, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 411.

2. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA Standard 90A and ASTM C 916.
3. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct. Provide fasteners that do not damage the liner when applied as recommended by the manufacturer, that do not cause leakage in the duct, and will indefinitely sustain a 50-pound tensile dead load test perpendicular to the duct wall.

a. Fastener Pin Length: As required for thickness of insulation, and without projecting more than 1/8 inch into the airstream.

b. Adhesive For Attachment of Mechanical Fasteners: Comply with the "Fire Hazard Classification" of duct liner system.

E. Joint and Seam Tape: 2 inches wide, glass-fiber-fabric reinforced.

F. Tape Sealing System: Woven-fiber tape impregnated with a gypsum mineral compound and a modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with the tape to form a hard, durable, airtight seal.

G. Joint and Seam Sealant: One-part, nonsag, solvent-release-curing, polymerized butyl sealant complying with FS TT-S-001657, Type I; formulated with a minimum of 75 percent solids.

H. Flanged Joint Mastics: One-part, acid-curing, silicone elastomeric joint sealants, complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.

I. Hangers and Supports: Provide the following hanger and support components as indicated:

1. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder actuated fasteners, or structural steel fasteners appropriate for building materials. Do not use powder actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
2. Hangers: Galvanized sheet steel, or round, uncoated steel, threaded rod.

a. Straps and Rod Sizes: Conform with Table 4-1 in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, 1985 Edition, for sheet steel width and gage and steel rod diameters.

3. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws, compatible with duct materials.
4. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes conforming to ASTM A 36.

a. Where galvanized steel ducts are installed, provide hot-dipped-galvanized steel shapes and plates.
b. For aluminum ducts, provide aluminum support materials, except where materials are electrolytically separated from ductwork.

J. Rectangular Duct Fabrication: Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate rectangular ducts with galvanized sheet steel, in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," Tables 1-3 through 1-19, including their associated details. Conform to the requirements in the referenced standard for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie rod applications, and joint types and intervals.

1. Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure classification.
2. Provide materials that are free from visual imperfections such as pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, and discolorations.

3. Static Pressure Classifications: Except where otherwise indicated, construct duct systems to the following pressure classifications:

a. Supply Ducts: 3 inches water gage.
b. Return Ducts: 2 inches water gage, negative pressure.

c. Exhaust Ducts: 2 inches water gage, negative pressure.

4. Crossbreaking or Cross Beading: Crossbreak or bead duct sides that are 19 inches and larger and are 20 gage or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of unbraced panel area, as indicated in SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standard," Figure 1-4, unless they are lined or are externally insulated.

K. Rectangular Duct Fittings: Fabricate elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other duct construction in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Metal Duct Construction Standard," 1995 Edition, Figures 2-1 through 2-10.

L. Shop Application Of Liner In Rectangular Ducts: Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with 90 percent coverage of adhesive at liner contact surface area. Multiple layers of insulation to achieve indicated thickness is prohibited. Apply a coat of adhesive to liner facing in direction of airflow not receiving metal nosing. Butt transverse joints without gaps and coat joint with adhesive. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to assure butted edge overlapping. Longitudinal joints in rectangular ducts shall not occur except at corners of ducts, unless the size of the duct and standard liner product dimensions make longitudinal joints necessary.

1. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely around perimeter, at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
2. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that are either channel or "Z" profile or are integrally formed from the duct wall at the following locations:

   a. Fan discharge.
   b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.

   c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts.

3. Terminate liner with duct buildouts installed in ducts to attach dampers, turning vane assemblies, and other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to the duct wall with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds. Terminate liner at fire dampers at connection to fire damper sleeve through fire separation.

M. Round Duct Fabrication: Except where interrupted by fittings, provide round ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet.

1. Round Ducts: Fabricate exposed round supply ducts with spiral lockseam construction, except where diameters exceed 72 inches. Fabricate ducts having diameters greater than 72 inches with longitudinal butt-welded seams. Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," Table 3-2 for galvanized steel gages.
2. Round Ducts: Fabricate concealed round supply ducts using seam types identified in SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 1985 Edition, Figure 3-1, RL-1, RL-4, or RL-5. Seams Types RL-2 or RL-3 may be used if spot-welded on 1-inch intervals. Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," Table 3-2 for galvanized steel gages.

3. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to conform to SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 1985 Edition, Figures 3-4 and 3-5 and with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal seam straight duct.
4. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with a reduced entrance to branch taps with no excess material projecting from the body onto branch tap entrance.
5. Elbows: Fabricate in die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Fabricate the bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows 1.5 times the elbow diameter. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, provide elbows meeting the following requirements:

    a. Mitered Elbows: Fabricate mitered elbows with welded construction in gages specified below.

        1) Mitered Elbows Radius and Number of Pieces: Unless otherwise indicated, construct elbow to comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," Table 3-1.
        2) Round Mitered Elbows: Solid welded and with metal thickness listed below for pressure classes from minus 2 inches to plus 2 inches:

            a) 3 to 26 inches: 24 gage.
            b) 27 to 36 inches: 22 gage.
            c) 37 to 50 inches: 20 gage.
            d) 52 to 60 inches: 18 gage.
            e) 62 to 84 inches: 16 gage.

        3) Round Mitered Elbows: Solid welded and with metal thickness listed below for pressure classes from 2 inches to 10 inches:

            a) 3 to 14 inches: 24 gage.
            b) 15 to 26 inches: 22 gage.
            c) 27 to 50 inches: 20 gage.
            d) 52 to 60 inches: 18 gage.
            e) 62 to 84 inches: 16 gage.

        4) Flat Oval Mitered Elbows: Solid welded and with the same metal thickness as longitudinal seam flat oval duct.
        5) 90-Degree, 2-Piece, Mitered Elbows: Use only for supply systems, or exhaust systems for material handling classes A and B, and only where space restrictions do not permit the use of 1.5 bend radius elbows. Fabricate with a single-thickness turning vanes.

    b. Round Elbows - 8 Inches and Smaller: Die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend angle configurations or 1/2-inch-diameter (e.g. 3-1/2- and 4-1/2-inch) elbows with gored construction.
    c. Round Elbows - 9 Through 14 Inches: Gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees, except where space restrictions require a mitered elbow. Fabricate nonstandard bend angle configurations or 1/2-inch-diameter (e.g. 9-1/2- and 10-1/2-inch) elbows with gored construction.

d. Round Elbows - Larger Than 14 Inches and All Flat Oval Elbows: Gored elbows, except where space restrictions require a mitered elbow.
e. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes Through 8 Inches and All Pressures: 20 gage with 2-piece welded construction.
f. Round Gored Elbows Gages: Same as for nonelbow fittings specified above.
g. Flat Oval Elbows Gages: Same as longitudinal seam flat oval duct.
h. Pleated Elbows Sizes Through 14 Inches and Pressures Through 10 Inches: 26 gage.

1.3 Execution:

A. Duct System Pressure Class: Construct and install each duct system for the specific duct pressure classification indicated.

B. Install ducts with the fewest possible joints.

C. Use fabricated fittings for all changes in directions, changes in size and shape, and connections.

D. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with projections into duct at connections kept to a minimum.

E. Locate ducts, except as otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally, parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs. Install duct systems in shortest route that does not obstruct useable space or block access for servicing building and its equipment.

F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

G. Provide clearance of 1 inch where furring is shown for enclosure or concealment of ducts, plus allowance for insulation thickness, if any.

H. Install insulated ducts with 1-inch clearance outside of insulation.

I. Conceal ducts from view in finished and occupied spaces by locating in mechanical shafts, hollow wall construction, or above suspended ceilings. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, except as specifically shown.

J. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling and lighting layouts and similar finished work.

K. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ductwork to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

L. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass interior partitions and exterior walls, and are exposed to view, conceal space between construction opening and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same gage as duct. Overlap opening on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

M. Seam And Joint Sealing: Seal duct seams and joints as follows:

1. Pressure Classifications Greater Than 3 Inches Water Gage: All transverse joints, longitudinal seams, and duct penetrations.
2. Pressure Classification 2 and 3 Inches Water Gage: All transverse joints and longitudinal seams.

3. Pressure Classification Less than 2 Inches Water Gage: Transverse joints only.
4. Seal externally insulated ducts prior to insulation installation.

N. Hanging And Supporting: Install and support ducts as follows unless indicated otherwise:

1. Rigid Round and Rectangular: As indicated in SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," Tables 4-1 through 4-3 and Figures 4-1 through 4-8.
2. Horizontal Ducts: Within 2 feet of each elbow and within 4 feet of each branch intersection.
3. Vertical Ducts: At a maximum interval of 16 feet and at each floor.
4. Upper Attachments To Structures: Allow for a load not exceeding 1/4 of the failure (proof test) load, but are not limited to the specific methods indicated.

5. Install concrete insert prior to placing concrete.

6. Install powder actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.

O. Connections: Make duct connections as specified below unless indicated otherwise:

1. Branch Connections: Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," Figures 2-7 and 2-8.
2. Outlet and Inlet Connections: Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," Figures 2-16 through 2-18.
3. Terminal Units Connections: Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," Figure 2-19.

P. Vacuum ducts systems prior to final acceptance to remove dust and debris.

END OF SECTION 23 3113

SECTION 23 3116 - NONMETAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Low and medium pressure phenolic foam pre-insulated duct.

B. Fire, smoke and combination fire smoke dampers.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 15060 - Hangers and Supports.

B. Section 15825 - Electric Duct Heater.

C. Section 15850 - Air Outlets and Inlets.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASHRAE - Fundamentals Handbook; Chapter 32 - Duct Design, Latest Edition.

B. ASHRAE - HVAC Systems and Equipment; Chapter 16 - Duct Construction, Latest Edition.

C. SMACNA Leakage, Class 6.

D. UL 181 - Air Duct Standards.

E. UL 555 - Fire Dampers.

F. UL555S - Smoke Dampers.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Pressure Classifications:

1. Low Pressure/Low Velocity: Less than or equal to 2 inch water gauge (WG) positive or negative static pressure and velocities less than 2,500 FPM.
2. Medium Pressure/High Velocity: 2 inch WG to 9 inch water gauge (WG) positive or negative static pressure and velocities greater than 2,500 FPM.

B. Duct Sizes: Inside clear dimensions are indicated on drawings.

C. Ductwork:

1. Duct Pressure Classification: As required for the pressure available from the fan or a minimum of 2 inch WG, whichever is greater.
2. Ductwork to be sealed to SMACNA Class "A" requirements including the transverse joints, fitting connections, 45 degree takeoff connections, bellmouth connections and longitudinal seams.
3. Duct material not to exceed 25 Flame Spread and 50 Smoke Developed.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Construct ductwork to ANSI/NFPA 90A and 96 standards.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit detailed ductwork coordination plans drawn to a scale of not less than 1/4 inch = 1'-0" for general building areas and 3/8 inch = 1'-0" for mechanical rooms and similar congested areas under provisions of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures. Provide elevation views of equipment such as air handling units, fans, hoods, etc.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed ductwork coordination plans drawn to a scale of not less than 1/4 inch = 1'-0" for general building areas, mechanical rooms and similar congested areas. Indicate duct routing, duct dimensions, elevation of ducts above finished floor, duct fittings, standard shop practices and particulars such as gauges, sizes welds and configuration prior to start of work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site under provisions of Section 01663 Product Delivery, Storage and Handling Requirements.

B. Store and protect products under provisions of Section 01663 - Product Delivery, Storage and Handling Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - FLEXIBLE DUCT

A. Omniaire

B. Atco

C. Thermaflex

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - FIRE DAMPERS

A. Nailor Industries

B. Ruskin

C. Greenheck

2.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Nailor Industries

B. Ruskin

C. Greenheck

2.4 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Nailor Industries

B. Ruskin

C. Greenheck

2.5 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - MOTOR ACTUATORS

A. Belimo Air Controls

2.6 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECT0R

A. Elgen

B. DuroDyne

C. Ventfabrics

2.7 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - ACCESS DOORS

A. Bilco

B. Milcor

C. Nystrom

D. Ventfabrics

2.8 MATERIALS

A. General: on-combustible flexible materials conforming to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 90A for Class 1 air duct materials and UL 181.

B. Fasteners: Rivets, bolts or sheet metal screws. Fasteners which are visible on the diffuser or grille faces shall be furnished with the terminal device at the factory and match the finish.

C. Sealant: On-hardening, water base, fire resistive, compatible with mating materials or liquid used with tape or heavy mastic with membrane.

D. Hanger Rod: Teel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end or continuously threaded.

2.9 LOW & MEDIUM PRESSURE/LOW & HIGH VELOCITY DUCT

A. Rigid, rectangular, pre-insulated, closed cell, CFC-free phenoloic foam board conforming to SMACNA Class 6 leakage; factory molded and faced on both sides with 25 micron aluminum foil reinforced with a 5 mm glass tissue mesh; and aluminum flanges. Duct to

contain UL label and other markings required by UL 181 on each full sheet of duct board; UL ratings for closure materials. Temperature limits to be 250 Degree F inside duct and 150 Degree F ambient temperature surrounding duct.

B. Thermal Conductivity: 'K' value of 0.13 at 75 Degree F.

C. Moisture Absorption: Not to exceed 5 percent by weight at 120 Degree F and 95 percent relative humidity for 96 hours when tested in accordance with ASTM C-423.

D. Vapor Barrier Permeability: 0.02 perms maximum when tested in accordance with ASTM E96, Procedure A.

E. Noise Reduction Coefficient: 0.65 minimum when tested in accordance in accordance with ASTM C423, Mounting A.

F. Reinforcements:

1. Tie-Rod Reinforcements: 0.108 inch galvanized-steel wire of length to suit termination method.
2. Reinforcing Rod Washers: 2-1/2 inch square by 0.028 inch thick, galvanized-steel washer with turned edges and volcano-type center hole.
3. Sag-Control Supports: 1/2 inch galvanized steel conduit.

G. Joint Closure Sealing:

1. Minimum 2-1/2 inch wide pressure sensitive tape, glass-fiber-reinforced, aluminum-foil tape complying with UL 181A, Part P and imprinted with required information.
2. Heat Activated Tape: Minimum 2-1/2 inch wide, glass-fiber-reinforced, foil scrim tape complying with UL 181A, Part H and imprinted with required information.
3. Mastic and Glass Fabric: Minimum 3 inch wide glass fabric and duct manufacturer's recommended mastic that complies with UL 181.

H. Construct tee's, bends and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular or miter elbows are used, provide single thickness air foil turning vanes. The use of double wall air foil turning vanes shall be approved if there is no increase in cost.

I. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 22.5 degree air divergence wherever possible. Ensure air divergence upstream of equipment does not exceed 30 degree. Ensure convergence downstream of equipment does not exceed 45 degree.

J. Construct all branch takeoffs from both the supply and return mains and sub-mains with 45 degree branch takeoff fittings equipped with volume control dampers. Should 45 degree branch takeoffs not be appropriate, two-piece bellmouth or conical takeoffs with volume control dampers will be acceptable.

K. Connect flexible ducts to phenolic foam ducts with adhesive, draw-band and foil faced duct tape.

L. Seal all transverse joints, longitudinal seams and duct wall penetrations.

M. Provide easements where low pressure ductwork conflicts with piping and structure. Where easements exceed 10 percent duct area, split into two ducts maintaining original duct area.

N. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

O. Fabricate rectangular ducts and fittings from duct boards.

P. Fabricate mitered elbows with turning vanes.

Q. All branch takeoff connections on supply ducts shall contain volume control dampers in branch ducts.

R. Attach metal components to phenolic foam ducts with galvanized steel washers on opposite surfaces of duct walls.

2.10 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT

A. UL 181, Class 1 commercial grade flexible duct rated for 10 inch WG having a minimum R-6 rating and constructed of a vinyl interior liner supported by helically wound spring steel wire with flexible high density glass fiber insulation and enclosed with a metalized spiral reinforced vapor barrier jacket; Model 1200 manufactured by Omniair, Model UPC #016 manufactured by Atco, Series MKE manufactured by Thermaflex or approved equal. Hard duct drops will not be approved unless waived by the Owner prior to design.

B. Provide flexible duct in one-piece, 2 feet minimum and not to exceed 8 linear feet. Spliced flexible duct is PROHIBITED.

2.11 TURNING VANE

A. Single thickness, galvanized steel type air foil turning vanes for sizes up to 24 inches in depth and cataloged by a recognized air distribution equipment manufacturer. Provide double thickness air foil turning vanes for sizes greater than 24 inches in depth or in all instances where there is no increase in cost over the single thickness air foil turning vanes. Provide at all 90 degree square elbows.

2.12 FIRE DAMPER

A. UL 555, dynamic curtain type, 165 Degree F fusible link fire damper with 22 gauge galvanized steel channel frame, 22 gauge galvanized steel blades, S-slip joint breakaway connection (furnished by Contractor), UL test label with a 1-1/2 hour fire protection rating for penetrations in 1 hour and 2 hour rated partitions and a 3 hour fire protection rating for penetrations in a 3 hour rated partition. Model D0120 as manufactured by Nailor, Model DIBD2 as manufactured by Ruskin for 1 and 2 hour fire protection rating or approved equal. Model D0520 as manufactured by Nailor, Model DIBD23 as manufactured by Ruskin for 3 hour fire protection rating or approved equal.

B. Electrical installation shall be performed by the fire alarm specialist and shall comply with Division 16.

2.13 SMOKE DAMPER

A. UL 555S, Class II leakage smoke damper with 16 gauge galvanized steel hat channel frame with mitered corners reinforced and strengthened with die formed corner gussets, 14 gauge galvanized steel double skin opposed blades, concealed linkage, 1/2 inch plated steel hex axles double thru-bolted at each end of blade to provide positive locking connection, stainless steel sleeve bearings, factory mounted UL approved electric actuator, S-slip joint breakaway connection (furnished by Contractor), UL test label with a 1-1/2 hour fire protection rating for penetrations in 1 hour and 2 hour rated partitions, and a 3 hour fire protection rating for penetrations in a 3 hour rated partition. Model 1210 as manufactured by Nailor, Model SD36 as manufactured by Ruskin or approved equal.

B. Electrical installation shall be performed by the fire alarm specialist and shall comply with Division 16.

2.14 OUTSIDE AIR MAKEUP CONTROL DAMPER

A. Low leakage extruded 6063T5 aluminum hat channel frames with mitered corners and die formed internal braces for rigidity and structural strength; 6 inch depth airfoil type extruded aluminum opposed blades with integral full length structural, reinforcing tubes; blade edge and jam seals of extruded vinyl double edge design; locking quadrant and molded synthetic bearings; 1/2 inch stainless steel hex axles secured tight to airfoil blade; 6 inch x 1/2 inch diameter galvanized steel control shaft with outboard support bearings and actuator linkage concealed in frame. Dampers capable of moving freely through a full 90 degree arc. Model CD-50 as manufactured by Ruskin or approved equal.

B. Opposed blade type dampers are to be provided when duct dimensions are greater than 12 inches in depth. Parallel blade type dampers may be provided when duct dimensions are no greater than 48 inches wide x 12 inches depth.

C. Maximum leakage rates shall not exceed the values when tested at 1 inch WG pressure differential in accordance with AMCA Publication 500.

2.15 OUTSIDE AIR MAKEUP CONTROL DAMPER MOTOR ACTUATOR

A. 24 Volt spring return to close, heavy duty, direct coupled electric actuator motor with minimum 75 Inch Lb. of torque, visual position indicator, mounted outside of duct. Actuator to be as manufactured by Belimo, Johnson Controls or Siemens Builiding Technologies. Refer to Specification Section 15900 - HVAC Instrumentation and Controls.

2.16 MANUAL VOLUME CONTROL DAMPER

A. 16 gauge galvanized steel channel frames, 5inch wide x 16 gauge galvanized steel blades with molded synthetic bearings, 1/2 inch stainless steel hex axles double thru-bolted at each end of blade, 2 inch high standoff brackets on quadrants for insulated duct. Dampers capable of moving freely through a full 90 degree arc. Model 1820 as manufactured by Nailor, Model MD-35 as manufactured by Ruskin or approved equal.

B. Opposed blade type dampers are to be provided when duct dimensions are greater than 12 inches in depth. Parallel blade type dampers may be provided when duct dimensions are no greater than 48 inches wide x 12 inches depth.

2.17 ACCESS PANEL (DUCT MOUNTED)

A. Minimum 18 inch x 18 inch or maximum size permitted by duct, square gasketed panels of 18 gauge galvanized steel at all locations requiring access to control devices and upstream of coil, electric duct heaters, smoke detectors, motor operated dampers and filters and at a distance of 25 feet from the AHU discharge on both the supply and return air ductwork.

B. Access doors shall be hinged with cam latches and fully gaseketed to the perimeter.

2.18 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTOR

A. 22 ounce neoprene coated fiberglass fabric connectors with a minimum tear and tensile strength of 110 Lbs. and 250 Lbs, respectfully. Provide in 6 inch minimum to 10 inch maximum lengths at all duct connections to rotating or vibrating equipment such as air handler units, unit ventilators, etc. Model "Silent Duct" manufactured by Elgen Manufacturing Corporation.

2.19 DUCT HANGER STRAPS

A. 1 inch gauge galvanized steel fastened with screws to rectangular ducts and with a bolt to round ducts.

B. Stainless steel suspension cable with ratchet as manufactured by Gripplle or approved equal.

2.20 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners or structural steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached to.

B. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard weight aggregate concretes or floor slabs more than 4 inches thick. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners if the slab is less than 4 inches thick.

2.21 LOUVERS (EXTERIOR WALL)

A. Refer to Section 15850 - Air Outlets and Inlets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install ducts under provisions of the manufacturer's instructions and with a minimum number of joints.

B. Install ducts vertically, horizontally, parallel and perpendicular to the building lines.

C. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.

D. Set plenum doors 6 inches to 12 inches above floor or side of duct. Arrange door swing so that fan static pressure holds door in a closed position.

E. Attach hangers to concrete floor slabs by the use of drilled concrete anchored fasteners after the concrete slab has cured. The use of powder actuated fasteners is PROHIBITED.

F. Attach hangers to joints and reinforcing channels that occur within required hanger spacing. Attach hangers to transmit load to sides and bottom channels and no more than 6 inches from sides of ducts.

G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch and as close to the walls, overhead construction, columns and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of the building.

H. Support horizontal ducts with trapeze-type hangers.

I. Support equipment and duct components and accessories independent of ducts.

J. Locate ducts with sufficient space around the air handler unit to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

K. Connect supply air diffusers and return air grilles to low pressure ducts with 8 feet maximum length of flexible air duct. Should the duct length from the duct takeoff to the supply air diffuser or return air grille exceed 8 feet in length, the difference in length shall be provided with the use of rigid duct of an equivalent cross sectional area.

L. Install flexible air duct without sharp bends. Minimum centerline radius to be not less than the duct diameter as recommended by SMACNA. Replace crushed or deformed flexible air ducts. Secure ducts with drawbands, foil faced silver tape and mastic at takeoffs and diffusers.

M. During construction, provide temporary closures on all open ductwork by sealing with a disposable polyethylene sheet to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.

N. Do not install ductwork inside buildings until the building is weather-tight. Replace weather damaged ductwork at no cost to the Owner without any time extension to the Contractor.

O. Provide all necessary structural steel hangers, sheet metal flanges and reinforcements required to install the electric duct heater and other equipment in the duct system.

P. Do not support ductwork from joist cross and lateral bracing or from galvanized steel decking. Should the deck be constructed of concrete, support from the concrete deck will be permitted.

Q. On constant air volume system designs, provide a motor-operated, low leakage outside air makeup damper and a manual control volume damper on the outside air makeup ducts connected to the mechanical room air handling unit. See the mechanical plans for the approximate location of the dampers and fan. Electrical connection to be performed by electrician. Refer to Division 16.

R. On variable air volume system designs, provide a motor-operated, low leakage outside air makeup damper, a manual control volume damper and an inline fan on the outside air

makeup duct connected to the mechanical room air handling unit. See the mechanical plans for the approximate location of the dampers and fan. Electrical connection to be performed by electrician. Refer to Division 16.

S. Install fire or smoke dampers in accordance with code. Dampers to be dynamic type (static dampers are not approved) and self-supporting designed to provide a positive barrier to air passage when in a closed position. Dampers to be provided by the sheetmetal contractor and shall be of the S-slip joint breakaway type connection. Secure all dampers with retaining angles fastened to the sleeve in the wall or floor penetration. Electrical connections to be performed by fire alarm specialist. Refer to Division 16.

T. Wall or floor penetrations for fire, smoke or combination fire/smoke dampers shall not be more than 1/8 inch per foot larger on each side of the sleeve penetrating the opening.

U. Where ductwork penetrates a rated wall, seal airtight the annular space between the duct and the wall by filling it with stuffing insulation. Also seal airtight the perimeter of the smoke damper with a UL approved sealant such as Dow-Corning 999, Dow-Corning Silastic 732 RTV or GE RTV 108.

V. After completion of the fire, smoke and/or the combination fire smoke damper installation, remove the screws provided on the S-slip joint duct breakaway connection used during installation.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect AHU equipment which may be harmed by excessive dirt with temporary 4 inch depth, 60-65 percent ADS disposable filters during cleaning. Refer to Section 15860 - Air Cleaning Devices.

B. Provide adequate access into ductwork for cleaning purposes.

END OF SECTION 23 3116

SECTION 23 3300 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

1.1 GENERAL

A. Submittals: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1. Product data for backdraft dampers, manual volume control dampers, fire and smoke dampers, duct-mounted access panels and doors, and flexible ducts and connectors.
2. Shop drawings for special fittings and volume control damper installations and fire and smoke damper installations, including sleeves and duct-mounted access door and panel installations.

B. Quality Assurance: Comply with the following Standards:

1. NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
2. NFPA 90B, "Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

1.2 PRODUCTS

A. Backdraft Dampers: Suitable for horizontal or vertical installation.

1. Frame: 18-gage galvanized steel, with welded corners.
2. Frame: 0.063-inch-thick 6063T extruded aluminum.
3. Blades: 0.025-inch-thick roll-formed aluminum.
4. Blades: 0.050-inch-thick 6063T extruded aluminum.
5. Blade Seals: Felt.
6. Blade Seals: Vinyl.
7. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
8. Blade Axles: Nonferrous.
9. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
10. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
11. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
12. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
13. Chain Operator: 15-foot-long galvanized-steel sash chain and pulley.
14. Wing-Nut Operator: Galvanized steel, with 1/4-inch galvanized-steel rod.

B. Manual Volume Control Dampers: Factory-fabricated multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage rating, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications. Stiffen damper blades to provide stability under operating conditions. Provide locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class. Provide end bearings or other seals for ducts with pressure classifications of 3 inches or higher. Extend axles full length of damper blades. Provide bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized-steel channels, minimum of 16 gauge, and with mitered and welded corners. Provide frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls. Provide flangeless frames where indicated for installation in ducts.
2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 16-gage galvanized steel.
3. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
4. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

C. Damper Control Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with a heavy-gage dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Provide center hole to suit damper operating rod size. Provide elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

D. Fire Dampers: UL labeled according to UL Standard 555 "Standard for Fire Dampers."

1. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 or 3 hours, as indicated.

2. Frame: Type A or Type B; fabricated with roll-formed, 21-gage, galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
3. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed or field-installed, galvanized steel.

   a. Minimum Thickness: 0.056-inch (16-gage) or 0.138-inch (10-gage) thick as indicated, and length to suit application.
   b. Exceptions: Omit sleeve where damper frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of the wall or floor, and thickness of damper frame meets sleeve requirements.

4. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
5. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 21-gage galvanized steel. In place of interlocking blades, provide full-length, 21-gage, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

6. Horizontal Dampers: Include a blade lock and stainless steel negator closure spring.

7. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 165 deg F or 212 deg F rated as indicated.

E. Ceiling Fire Dampers: UL listed and labeled; comply with the construction details for the tested floor/roof-ceiling assemblies as indicated in the UL Fire Resistance Directory.

1. Frame: 20-gage, rectangular or round, galvanized steel; style to suit ceiling construction.
2. Blades: 22-gage galvanized steel with nonasbestos refractory insulation.

3. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated.
4. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 212 deg F rated.
5. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 285 deg F rated.

F. Smoke Dampers: UL-labeled according to UL Standard 555S, "Standard for Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems." Combination fire and smoke dampers shall also be UL-labeled for 1-1/2 hour rating according to UL Standard 555 "Standard for Fire Dampers." Refer to the Smoke Damper Schedule at the end of this Section for leakage classification, temperature category, and other characteristics.

1. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 165 deg F or 212 deg F rated as indicated.
2. Frame and Blades: 16-gage galvanized steel.
3. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 18-gage galvanized steel; length to suit wall or floor application.

G. Actuators: Provide motors for smooth modulating or 2-position action.

1. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: Provide with oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
2. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 inch-pounds and breakaway torque rating of 150 inch-pounds.
3. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outside Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F (minus 40 deg C).
4. Non-Spring Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 square feet, size motor for running torque rating of 150 inch-pounds and breakaway torque rating of 300 inch-pounds.

5. 2-Position Motor: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.
6. 2-Position Motor: 230 V, single phase, 60 Hz.
7. 2-Position Motor: 230 V, 3 phase, 60 Hz.
8. 2-Position Motor: 460 V, 3 phase, 60 Hz.
9. Modulating, Spring Return Motor: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.
10. Modulating, Spring Return Motor: 230 V, single phase, 60 Hz.
11. Modulating, Spring Return Motor: 230 V, 3 phase, 60 Hz.
12. Modulating, Spring Return Motor: 460 V, 3 phase, 60 Hz.

H. Turning Vanes: Fabricate turning vanes according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Figures 2-2 through 2-7.

1. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate of 1-1/2-inch-wide, curved blades set at 3/4 inch on center, support with bars perpendicular to blades set at 2 inches on center, and set into side strips suitable for mounting in ducts.
2. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate of airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fiber glass fill.

I. Duct-Mounted Access Doors and Panels: Refer to the Access Door Materials Schedule at the end of this Section for frame and door thickness, number of hinges and locks, and location of locks. Provide construction and airtightness suitable for duct pressure class.

1. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel. Provide with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
2. Door: Double-wall, galvanized sheet metal construction with insulation fill and thickness, number of hinges and locks as indicated for duct pressure class. Provide vision panel where indicated. Provide 1-inch by 1-inch butt hinge or piano hinge and cam latches.
3. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber seals.
4. Insulation: 1-inch thick fiber glass or polystyrene foam board.

J. Flexible Connectors: Flame-retarded or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL Standard 181, Class 1.

1. Standard Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 24-gage, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-gage aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with connected duct system. Fold and crimp metal edge strips onto fabric as illustrated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Standard, 1st Edition, Figure 2-19.

2. Conventional, Indoor System Flexible Connectors Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with polychloroprene.

a. Minimum Weight: 26 oz. per sq yd.
b. Tensile Strength: 480 lb per inch in the warp and 360 lb per inch in the filling.

3. Conventional, Outdoor System Flexible Connectors Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with DuPont's HYPALON or other synthetic-rubber weatherproof coating resistant to the sun's ultraviolet rays and ozone environment.

a. Minimum Weight: 26 oz. per sq yd.
b. Tensile Strength: 530 lb per inch in the warp and 440 lb per inch in the filling.

c. High-Temperature System Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber and having a minimum weight of 16 oz. per sq yd and tensile strength of 285 lb per inch in the warp, and 185 lb per inch in the filling.

d. High-Corrosive-Environment System Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with a chemical-resistant coating.
e. Minimum Weight: 14 oz. per sq yd.
f. Tensile Strength: 450 lb per inch in the warp and 340 lb per inch in the filling.

K. Flexible Ducts: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

1. Flexible Ducts - Uninsulated: Spiral-wound steel spring with flameproof vinyl sheathing.
2. Flexible Ducts - Uninsulated: Corrugated aluminum.
3. Flexible Ducts - Insulated: Factory-fabricated, insulated, round duct, with an outer jacket enclosing 1-1/2-inch-thick, glass fiber insulation around a continuous inner liner.

a. Reinforcement: Steel-wire helix encapsulated in the inner liner.
b. Outer Jacket: Glass-reinforced, silver mylar with a continuous hanging tab, integral fiber glass tape, and nylon hanging cord.
c. Outer Jacket: Polyethylene film.
d. Inner Liner: Polyethylene film.

L. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket and a flat mounting gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and provide in length to suit duct insulation thickness.

M. Splitter Damper Accessories: Zinc-plated damper blade bracket; 1/4-inch; zinc-plated operating rod; and a duct-mounted, ball-joint bracket with flat rubber gasket and square-head set screw.

N. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action. Provide in sizes from 3 to 18 inches to suit duct size.

O. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof and resistant to gasoline and grease.

1.3 EXECUTION

A. Install duct accessories according to manufacturer's installation instructions and applicable portions of details of construction as shown in SMACNA standards.

B. Install volume control dampers in lined duct with methods to avoid damage to liner and to avoid erosion of duct liner.

C. Provide test holes at fan inlet and outlet and elsewhere as indicated.

D. Install fire and smoke dampers according to the manufacturer's UL-approved printed instructions.

E. Install fusible links in fire dampers.

F. Label access doors according to Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."

END OF SECTION 23 3300

SECTION 23 3423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Ceiling mounted fans.
   2. Propeller fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on 800 feet above sea level.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:

   1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
   6. Fan speed controllers.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.

D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck
2. Twin City
3. Loren Cook
4. Penn Barry

2.2 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

A. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.

B. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.

C. Motors:

1. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

a. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated in the schedule on the Drawings. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

b. Controllers: Refer to the schedule on the Drawings and to other Division 23 Sections for requirements for enclosed controllers and variable frequency controllers.

c. Electrical Devices and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26.

2. Enclosure Type: Open drip proof (ODP) or totally enclosed, fan cooled (TEFC).

D. Grille: Plastic louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.

E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.

F. Isolation: Blower and motor shall be mounted on rubber isolators that isolate them from the fan housing.

G. Accessories:

1. Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Manufacturer's standard wall cap, and transition fittings.

H. Controls: Refer to Division 23 Sections “Automatic Temperature Control for HVAC” and “Sequence of Operation for HVAC Controls” for requirements.

I. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to the schedule on the drawings.

2.3 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Description: Direct- or belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.

B. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one- piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains and grease collector.

2. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.

3. The motor, bearings, and drives shall be mounted on a minimum 14 gauge steel power assembly, isolated from the unit structure with rubber vibration isolators.

C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blade.

D. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:

1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub

2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings

3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley

4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream

E. Accessories:

1. Disconnect Switch: Non-fusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.

2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2 inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire

3. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops

a. Locate dampers upstream in roof curbs

F. Roof Curbs: 16 inch high self-flashing of galvanized steel with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strips.

G. Capacities: As indicated on Mechanical Drawings.

2.4 EXHAUST FAN OPERATION

A. General exhaust fans shall operate on an adjustable 7-day Time-of-Day schedule provided by the lighting control system. Fans shall be scheduled to operate with building occupancy.
1. EF-1

B. Cabinet Exhaust Fans shall operate on an occupancy sensor:
1. EF-2
2. EF-3

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Support units using elastomeric mounts having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration- control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and elastomeric hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 23 3416

SECTION 23 3713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND LOUVERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceiling diffusers.
2. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
3. Linear slot diffusers.
4. Modular core supply grilles.
5. Adjustable side wall registers and grilles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section "Louvers and Vents" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Titus
2. Nailor
3. Price
4. Kreuger
5. Metalaire

2.2 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches (600 by 600 mm).
5. Face Style: Plaque Face.
6. Mounting: Surface or T-bar to match ceiling type.
7. Pattern: Adjustable.
8. Dampers: None.
9. Accessories:

2.3 CEILING LINEAR SLOT OUTLETS

A. Linear Slot Diffuser:

1. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
2. Material - Shell: Steel, insulated.
3. Material - Pattern Controller and Tees: Aluminum.
4. Finish - Face and Shell: Baked white enamel, black.
5. Slot Width: 1 inch (19 mm).
6. Number of Slots: Two as indicated.
7. Length: as indicated on drawings.

2.4 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Side Wall Register:

1. Material: Steel.
2. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
3. Face Blade Arrangement: Vertical spaced 3/4 inch (19 mm) apart.
4. Core Construction: Removable.
5. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inch (19 mm) apart.
6. Frame: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide.
7. Mounting: Countersunk screw.
8. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.
9. Accessories:
   a. Front-blade gang operator.
   b. Filter.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 3713

SECTION 23 5400 - FURNACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Gas-fired, non-condensing, and Gas-fired, condensing furnaces and accessories complete with controls.
   2. Air filters.
   3. Thermostat.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on 800 feet above sea level.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:

   1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   5. Electric heater capacity
   6. Electric power requirements and characteristics.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver furrances as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide the manufacturer's standard written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship. Do not void manufacturer's warranty by installation practices unacceptable to the manufacturer.

B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace the following components of furnaces that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period:

1. Warranty Period, Commencing on Final Completion:

a. Furnace Parts: Five (5) years.

C. Contractor's Warranty: The Contractor is responsible for the complete installation of the new furnace in a manner that will preserve the manufacturer's warranty. The Contractor will submit a written and signed warranty, in which Contractor agrees to repair or replace the furnace and associated installation materials that are defective in materials or workmanship related to installation of the furnace for a period of one (1) year from the Date of Final Completion.

1. Any corrective work to maintain the performance in this warranty will be carried out by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

2. Warranty period: One (1) year from Final Completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Carrier Corporation; Div. of United Technologies Corp.
2. York, a Johnson Controls Company
3. Trane; a business of American Standard Companies.

B.

2.2 ELECTRIC FURNACES

A. Factory assembled, piped, wired, and tested.
   1. Cabinet: Steel with glass-fiber interior insulation.
   2. Fan: Centrifugal, direct drive.
   3. Fan Motors: Variable speed
   4. Heaters: Helix-wound, nickel-chromium wire.
   5. Heater Control: Sequencer relay with relay for each element.

B. Controls: Include components required for satisfactory operation of furnaces and auxiliary equipment in all seasons.

   1. Control Transformer: 24 VAC output, factory installed, and wired in furnace.
   2. Thermostat 24 VAC, solid-state, programmable, microprocessor-based wall mounting unit with automatic switching from heating to cooling, preferential rate control, multiple temperature presets selectable by day and time, and battery back-up protection of program settings against power failure.
   3. Relays: As required to achieve specified operation.
   4. Wire and Cable: Specified in Division 26 Section "Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Filters: 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, disposable, fiberglass type in sheet metal rack.

D. Evaporator Coil: Conform to ARI 210/240, "Unitary Air Conditioning and Air Source Heat Pump Equipment." Match size with furnace. Match remote condensing unit specified in Division 23 Section "Packaged Compressor and Condensing Units" with type, capacity, pressure-drop ratings, restricted distributor, or expansion valve. Include condensate drain pan with accessible drain outlet.

E. Evaporator Coil Enclosure: As required to suit furnace and cooling coil. Steel cabinet with access panel and flanges for integral mounting at or on furnace cabinet.

F. Refrigerant Line Kits: Annealed-copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; with insulated suction line and flared fittings at evaporator end; no fitting at condenser end; length as required.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install furnaces and accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install and connect gas-fired furnaces and associated fuel and vent features and systems according to NFPA 54, applicable local codes and regulations, and manufacturer's published installation instructions.

1. Vents, Outside-Air Pipe Connections, and Drains: Where polyvinyl chloride (PVC) piping is used, install according to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC." Install vent terminal designed to protect against birds, insects, and dirt.

2. Connect condensate drain pans using copper tubing, ASTM B 88, Type M (ASTM B 88M, Type C) with streamline drainage fittings and soldered joints or PVC drainage piping. Extend to nearest equipment drain or floor drain. Construct vented, deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction. Terminate to suit local code requirements, except where stricter methods are indicated.

C. Base-Mounted Units: Secure units to substrate. Provide optional bottom closure base where installation conditions require.

D. Controls: Install thermostats and humidistats at mounting height of 60 inches (1500 mm) above floor.

E. Control Wiring: Install control wiring as specified in Division 26 Section "Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

F. Connect ducts according to Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

G. Identify furnaces and connections according to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC."

H. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:

1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
2. Refrigerant Tubing: Conform to applicable requirements of Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping." Connect refrigerant tubing to coils and condensing units.

I. Electrical: Conform to applicable requirements of Division 26 Sections.

1. Install electrical devices provided with furnace but not specified to be factory mounted.

J. Connect motors and components to wiring systems and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including grounding connections, according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.2

END OF SECTION 23 5400

SECTION 23 5533 - FUEL-FIRED UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section includes gas-fired unit heaters.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES

B. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
54-2002 .....National Fuel Gas Code

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GAS-FIRED UNIT HEATERS

A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired, and complying with ANSI Z83.8/CSA 2.6.

B. Fuel Type: Design burner for natural gas having characteristics same as those of gas available at Project site.

C. Type of Venting:
1. Gravity
2. Powered
3. Separated Combustion

D. Housing: Steel, with integral draft hood and inserts for suspension mounting rods.
1. External Casings and Cabinets: Baked enamel over corrosion-resistant-treated surface.

2. Suspension Attachments: Reinforce suspension attachments at connection to fuel-fired unit heaters.

E. Heat Exchanger: Stainless steel.

F. Burner Material: Stainless steel.

G. Unit Fan: Aluminum propeller blades riveted to heavy-gage steel spider bolted to cast-iron hub, dynamically balanced, and resiliently mounted.

1. Fan-Blade Guard: Galvanized steel, complying with OSHA specifications, removable for maintenance.

2. Motors: Totally enclosed with internal thermal-overload protection.

H. Controls: Regulated redundant gas valve containing pilot solenoid valve, electric gas valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff all in one body.

1. Gas Control Valve: Modulating.

2. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark with flame sensor.

3. Fan Thermal Switch: Operates fan on heat-exchanger temperature.

4. Vent Flow Verification: Flame rollout switch.

5. Control transformer.

6. High Limit: Thermal switch or fuse to stop burner.

7. Thermostat: 2-stage, wall-mounting type with fan on switch.

I. Discharge Louvers: Independently adjustable horizontal blades.

J. Accessories:

1. Vertical discharge louvers.

2. Summer fan switch.

3. Unit-mounted thermostat bracket
.

4. Power Venter: Centrifugal aluminized-steel fan, with stainless-steel shaft; 120-V ac motor.

5. Concentric, Terminal Vent Assembly: Combined combustion-air inlet and power-vent outlet with wall or roof caps. Include adapter assembly for connection to inlet and outlet pipes, and flashing for wall or roof penetration.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install and connect gas-fired unit heaters and associated fuel and vent features and systems according to NFPA 54, applicable local codes and regulations, and manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Suspended Units: Suspend from substrate using threaded rods, spring hangers, and building attachments. Secure rods to unit hanger attachments. Adjust hangers so unit is level and plumb.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to fuel-fired unit heater to allow service and maintenance.

B. Gas Piping: Comply with Section 23 1123 Facility Natural-Gas Piping. Connect gas piping to gas train inlet; provide union with enough clearance for burner removal and service.

C. Ground electric convection heating units according to Section 26 0526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

D. Connect wiring according to Section 26 0521 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

2. Verify bearing lubrication.

3. Verify proper motor rotation.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature set points.
B. Adjust burner and other unit components for optimum heating performance and efficiency.

END OS SECTION 23 5533

SECTION 23 8126 – SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes evaporative condensers.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 15 Section "Hydronic Piping" for equipment piping requirements.
2. Division 15 Section "Vibration Control" for equipment vibration isolation requirements.
3. Division 15 Section "Condenser Water Treatment System" for chemically treating the unit's recirculated water.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each unit, including rated capacities, pressure drop, fan performance data, weights (shipping, installed, and operating), installation instructions, and startup instructions.

C. Shop drawings for each unit, indicating dimensions, weight loadings, weight distribution, and clearances required around and between construction elements such as beams, columns, and walls.

D. Coordination drawings indicating structural supports, piping rough-in requirements, wiring rough-in requirements (determine spaces reserved for electrical equipment), and access requirements around other work (including working clearances to mechanical controls and electrical equipment).

E. Wiring diagrams for power supply wiring to equipment and ladder-type wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring. Clearly differentiate between factory-installed and field-installed wiring.

F. Maintenance data for each unit, including parts lists for unit coil, water distribution system, pump, fans, bearings, fan drives, vibration isolators, controls, basin heaters, and all accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has successfully installed evaporative condensers similar in design, size, and extent to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Firm experienced in manufacturing evaporative condensers similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Manufacturer Certification: Certify unit's capacity in writing, based on factory performance tests.

D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME 1992 "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code," Section VIII, Division 1, "Basic Coverage" for constructing and testing condenser pressure vessels. Stamp with ASME mark.

E. NEC Compliance: Comply with applicable NEC requirements pertaining to electrical power and control wiring.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packing and Shipping: Protect units from damage during shipping and handling with factory packaging.

B. Site Acceptance: Reject damaged units upon arrival. Do not install damaged units or components. Replace with new ones.

C. Rigging: Rig units for unloading and moving as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering units that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide units by one of the following:

1. Baltimore Aircoil Company, Inc.
2. Evapco Inc.
3. Recold, A Division of the Marley Cooling Tower Company.

2.2 COMPONENTS

A. Coil: Steel surface, designed for low pressure drop and free drainage of liquid, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Pressure test coils at 350 psig (2412 kPa) air under water.

B. Drift Eliminator Material: Formed PVC; resistant to rot, decay, and biological attack; with a maximum flame spread rating of 5 per ASTM E 84.

C. Drift Eliminator Material: Hot-dipped galvanized steel with polymer coating.

D. Drift Eliminator Material: Galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A 525 (ASTM A 525M), Coating Designation G 210 (Z 600).

E. Drift Eliminator Material: Stainless steel.

F. Hot Water Distribution System: Ensures even distribution of water over fill.

1. Piped Distribution Manifold: Galvanized-steel pipe header and removable, galvanized-steel pipe branches, or Schedule 40 PVC pipe header and removable, Schedule 40 PVC pipe branches.
2. Piped Distribution Manifold: Galvanized-steel pipe header and removable, galvanized-steel pipe branches.
3. Piped Distribution Manifold: Schedule 40 PVC pipe header and removable, Schedule 40 PVC pipe branches.
4. Nozzles: Removable plastic, brass, or ceramic nozzles.

G. Inlet Screen: Galvanized-steel mesh, hot-dipped galvanized steel mesh with polymer coating, or stainless-steel mesh; mounted on removable frame.

H. Inlet Screen: Galvanized-steel mesh mounted on removable frame.

I. Inlet Screen Material: Hot-dipped galvanized-steel mesh with polymer coating mounted on removable frame.

J. Inlet Screen Material: Stainless-steel mesh mounted on removable frame.

K. Basin Heaters: Sized to maintain basin water temperature at 40 deg F (5 deg C) when ambient temperature is 0 deg F (minus 15 deg C) and wind velocity is 10 mph (16 km/h).

L. Heater: Hot water; entering temperature 180 deg F (85 deg C).

M. Heater: Steam; minimum pressure of 5 psig (35 kPa).

N. Heater: Electric immersion heaters with thermostat and low-water cutout, enclosed in weatherproof housing suitable for field wiring.

O. Circulating Pumps: Centrifugal, close-coupled, bronze-fitted, with mechanical seal; mounted vertically to drain completely when unit pan is drained and piped to spray header and suction strainer.

P. Water Level Control: Standard mechanical makeup water valve and a plastic or bronze float with an adjustable linkage.

Q. Water Level Control: Electric float switch, characteristics coordinated with the supplier of the solenoid-operated, makeup water valve.

R. Water Level Control: Electric float switch and solenoid makeup valve.

S. Fan: Propeller.

T. Fan: Centrifugal.

U. Fan: Propeller or centrifugal.

1. Bearings: Self-aligning ball bearings or bronze sleeve bearings, with external, extended grease lines and fittings.
2. Blade: Cast aluminum with adjustable pitch.
3. Blade: Cast aluminum with fixed pitch.
4. Blade: Galvanized steel with fixed pitch.
5. Drive: Gear drive with speed reducer.
6. Drive: Belt drive.
7. Drive: Gear drive with speed reducer or belt drive.
8. Motor: Open, dripproof, energy-efficient motor conforming to NEMA MG 1.
9. Motor: Totally enclosed, fan-cooled, energy-efficient motor conforming to NEMA MG 1.
10. Motor: Totally enclosed, air-over, energy-efficient motor conforming to NEMA MG 1.
11. Motor Speed: Single speed.
12. Motor Speed: Two speed.
13. Motor Speed: Single speed, suitable for a variable-speed drive.
14. Vibration Cutout Switch: De-energizes fan motors if excessive vibration occurs due to fan imbalance.

V. Discharge Dampers and Controls: Galvanized steel with airfoil capacity control dampers, linkages, electric damper operator, controller, end switches, transformer, and weatherproof enclosure.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate evaporative condensers using manufacturer's standard design, materials, and construction in accordance with published product information.

B. Configuration: Forced draft.

C. Configuration: Induced draft.

D. Casing Material: Hot-dipped galvanized steel with polymer coating or galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A 525 (ASTM A 525M) Coating Designation G 210 (Z 600).

E. Casing Material: Hot-dipped galvanized steel with polymer coating.

F. Casing Material: Galvanized steel; conforming to ASTM A 525 (ASTM A 525M). Coating designation G 210 (Z 600).

G. Casing Material: Stainless steel.

1. Fasteners: Corrosion resistance equal to or better than the materials being fastened.
2. Seal all joints watertight.
3. Make welded connections continuous and water tight.
4. Rigging supports allow handling evaporative condensers at construction site.

H. Collecting Basin: Galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A 525 (ASTM A 525M), Coating Designation G 210 (Z 600) hot-dipped galvanized steel with polymer coating.

I. Collecting Basin: Galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A 525 (ASTM A 525M), Coating Designation G 210 (Z 600).

J. Collecting Basin: Hot-dipped galvanized steel with polymer coating.

K. Collecting Basin: Stainless steel.

1. Removable basin strainer with openings smaller than nozzle orifices.
2. Overflow connection.
3. Makeup water connection.
4. Oversized drain connection for a remote sump.
5. Side drain connection.
6. Bottom drain connection.

L. Vibration Control: Direct isolation (no base) and vibration isolators recommended by manufacturer.

M. Vibration Control: Direct isolation (no base) and the following vibration isolators as referenced in Chapter 42 of the 1991 ASHRAE "Handbook--Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning Applications":

1. Vibration Isolators: Rubber mounts (Type 2), minimum deflection of 0.25 inch (6 mm).
2. Vibration Isolators: Restrained-spring isolators (Type 4), minimum deflection of 0.75 inch (19 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive equipment for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting unit performance. Examine proposed route of moving

equipment into place and verify that it is free of interferences. Verify piping rough-in locations. Verify branch circuit wiring suitability. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Final locations of equipment on the Drawings are approximate, unless dimensioned. Determine exact locations before roughing-in piping and electrical work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install and anchor equipment plumb and level.

C. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Install vibration isolators according to isolator manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Install flexible pipe connections for units mounted on vibration isolators.

F. Install piping connections, maintaining clearances for service and maintenance of equipment.

G. Install flanged or union connections at evaporative condenser.

H. Pitch piping down to drain into sump.

I. Install shutoff valves at inlet and outlet connections.

J. Connect overflow drain and bleed lines to storm drainage system.

K. Connect overflow drain and bleed lines to sanitary sewage system.

L. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer but not specified to be factory-mounted, such as remote, electronic water-level controller; equipment control panel; and remote, basin-water-heater control panel. Furnish copy of manufacturer's wiring diagram submittal to electrical Installer.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Provide a factory-authorized service representative to supervise the field assembly of components and installation of units, including piping and electrical connections, and to report results in writing.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Startup Services: Provide a factory-authorized service representative to start up service and to demonstrate and train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup, shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventive maintenance.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean units using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer.

B. Clean finishes to remove dust and dirt.

C. Touch up scratches on unfinished surfaces to restore corrosion resistance.

D. Touch up scratches on finished surfaces to restore finish.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

A. Operate equipment controls and safeties.

B. Lubricate rotating parts.

C. Verify fan rotation direction.

D. Verify that motor amperage complies with manufacturer's data.

E. Adjust water level control for proper operating level.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 8131 – DUCTLESS SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ductless split-system air-conditioning and heat pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components. Units are designed for fully exposed or partially concealed mounting, and may be connected to small branch and outside air ducts.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each unit indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials and workmanship within the following specified number of years from date of Substantial Completion:

1. Entire unit: 1 year parts and labor.
2. Compressor: 5 years parts.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. LG Electronics U.S.A., Inc, HVAC Division
2. Carrier Air Conditioning; Div. of Carrier Corp.
3. Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc.; HVAC Division.

2.2 EVAPORATOR-FAN UNIT

A. Partially Concealed Ceiling Mounted Unit Cabinet:

1. Chasis: Galvanized steel.
2. Fascia: High impact polystyrene.
3. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated.
4. Evaporator Fan: Backward curved centrifugal.

B. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.

C. Fan Motor: Multi-speed.

D. Filters: Permanent, electrostatic, cleanable.

E. Condensate Pump: Provide wall-mounted condensate pump powered separately from the indoor unit. The condensate pump shall be sized to provide a minimum of 30 inches of lift. The condensate pump serving the ductless split system in the MDF Rooms shall be powered from the emergency power system.

2.3 AIR-COOLED, COMPRESSOR-CONDENSER UNIT

A. Casing steel, finished with baked enamel, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.

B. Compressor: Hermetically sealed scroll type with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor. Refrigerant shall be R410A.

C. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with liquid sub-cooler.

D. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.

E. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.

F. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 20 deg F.

G. Mounting: For roof-mounted condensing units, mount unit on aluminum Condenser Stand in accordance with Miami-Dade protocol. For condensing units mounted at grade provide concrete equipment pad 6 inches larger than equipment on all sides and anchor unit to pad with ¾” stainless eyebolts anchored 3 inches into the pad and 3/8” aircraft cabling on two opposite sides of the unit. Refer to detail on the drawings.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Thermostat: Provide with optional remote. Low voltage with sub-base to control compressor and evaporator fan.

B. Infrared Control: Provide with factory infrared controls and remote operator.

C. Time Delay: Provide with short cycle time delay.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect pre-charged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

B. Connect supply and return water coil with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.

C. Connect supply and return condenser connections with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.

D. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

C. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new components, and retest.

D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 00 00 - GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The base bid shall include furnishing all materials, labor, tool, equipment and installation of all work required to install complete electrical systems as shown on the plans and outlines in all Division-26 sections.

B. Submittal of a bid indicates that the contractor has visited the site, has examined the drawing/specifications of all trades and has included all required allowances.

C. Contractor shall be designated as the contractor or sub-contractor for that section of work unless specifically stated otherwise.

D. Work includes but is not limited to the following.

1. Providing all new electrical work as required to accommodate new construction.
2. Provide all necessary distribution equipment, conduit and wiring as shown on the drawings.
3. Provide all necessary wiring of baseboard heat and infrared heaters. Provide all necessary wiring to all other HVAC systems shown on drawings.
4. Provide all necessary wiring to electric water heaters.
5. Provide all necessary wiring to duplex receptacles and all other outlets shown on the plans.
6. Provide and install all lighting fixtures, switches and lighting controls as specified.
7. Provide and install all exit/emergency lighting as shown on the drawings.
8. Provide temporary electrical service and all required GFCI outlets required for electrical construction.
9. Provide and install conduit system for data/phone wiring to be completed by others.
10. Contractor shall coordinate with building owner for installation of certain spare conduits and junction boxes for future use.

E. The following work is not included under this contract.

1. Painting of any equipment, except as hereinafter mentioned in the specifications or shown drawings.
2. Temperature Control Wiring, except as hereinafter mentioned in the specifications or shown on drawings.

1.2 SPECIAL CONDITIONS

A. Owner's representative or engineer shall be permitted to relocate any fixture, device or equipment outlet prior to installation within a 15-foot limit at no additional change in contract price.

B. The electrical contractor shall complete their work or any part thereof at such time as may be designated by the owner's representative, so that it can be used for temporary or permanent use. Such use or the system shall not be construed as an acceptance of same by owner.

1.3 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Material installed shall be new, full weight, of the best quality. All similar materials shall be of the same type and manufacturer. All materials, apparatus and equipment shall bear the Underwriter's Laboratory, Inc. label where regularly supplied.

B. Contractor is responsible for the safety and good condition of the material and equipment installed until final acceptance by the Owner. Materials shall be stored to prevent damage or weathering prior to installation.

C. When several materials, products or items of equipment are specified by name for one use, the contractor may select any one of those specified and shall include with the bid an Equipment List listing that equipment selected.

D. Bidders may bid on other materials, products or equipment. All material manufacturers listed in the contract documents as an equal shall be equal in quality, performance, aesthetics, and product support (factory and local) to that specified. Other products, material, article, device, fixture or form of construction not mentioned as approved equal must be approved by the Engineer. Request for approval must be made in writing and approved by the Architect ten (10) days prior to bid opening date, and issued by addendum.

E. The responsibility for costs incurred from deviation from the base equipment shall be the equipment supplier and this contractor. Use of any equipment will be considered as a statement that clearances and arrangements have been checked and found satisfactory.

1.4 GENERAL STANDARDS

A. The applicable provisions of the following standards shall govern. All electrical equipment must contain UL label and be manufactured and assembled in the USA.

B. All work shall be installed in strict accordance with the latest edition of all applicable codes including (but not limited to) the following codes and standards.

1. National Electrical Code, NFPA 70.
2. NFPA 70E
3. Life Safety Code, NFPA 101.
4. Other Provisions of NFPA as applicable.
5. Local Electrical Codes.
6. Local utility company requirements.
7. ADA/ADAAG requirements'
8. ASME.

9. Kentucky Building Code.

C. For the purposes of clearness and legibility, drawings are essentially diagrammatic and although size and locations of equipment are drawn to scale wherever possible, Subcontractor shall make used of all data in all of the contract drawings and shall verify this information at building site.

D. The drawings indicate required size and points of termination of conduit and suggest proper routes to conform to the structure, avoid obstructions and preserve clearances. However, it is not intended that drawings indicate all necessary offsets, and it shall be the work of this section to install conduit and equipment in such manner as to conform to structure, avoid obstructions, preserve headroom and keep openings and passageways clear without further instructions or cost to the Owner.

E. The electrical contractor shall coordinate electrical work with all other trades and locate/install all equipment and devices accordingly. This contractor shall also refer to coordination drawing of the other trades. And mechanical and/or electrical work fabricated or installed before the above referenced coordination with all other trades will be down at the respective contractors' risk.

F. It is intended that all apparatus be located symmetrical with architectural elements and shall be installed at exact height and locations as shown on architectural drawings.

G. The Subcontractor shall fully inform himself regarding all peculiarities and limitations of space available for installation of all work and materials furnished and installed under the contract. The electrical contractor shall exercise due and particular caution to determine that all parts of the installed electrical work are made quickly and easily accessible. Although the locations of the equipment and conduit may be shown on the drawings in certain positions, the electrical contractor shall be guided by the architectural details and conditions existing at the job site, correlating electrical work with that of others. Provide all offsets as required to provide a neat workmanlike arrangement.

H. Immediately upon award of contract and before any work is started, the electrical contractor shall confer with the Engineer's representative concerning the work under these sections.

1.5 PERMITS AND REGULATIONS

A. All electrical materials used in this work and all workmanship tests performed therein, unless otherwise specified shall conform to the latest rules, regulations and specifications of the National Electrical Code, the National Board of Fire Underwriters, local and state codes having jurisdiction and utility company.

B. Any discrepancy between these drawings and specifications and the codes, laws, ordinances, rules and regulations shall be immediately brought to the attention of the Engineer, prior to any installation.

C. This contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits or certificates of inspection and approval required for this branch of the work.

D. Owner shall be furnished with certificates of final inspection and approval prior to final acceptance of this branch of the work.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. All items of material and equipment shall be listed on an Equipment List prepared by the Subcontractor and shall be reviewed by the Engineer prior to the start of any work. Submittal shall be provided in a timely manner allowing for long lead items. No item of equipment will be permitted on the site until acceptance of that equipment has been given. Copies of drawings and manufacturer cuts and performance data will be required for approval. Submittals shall be organized in same order as listed in equipment list and include reference to page and paragraph numbers of the specifications and shall be bound in sets; all sets identical. The subcontractor is not authorized to purchase any material until the shop drawings are approved by the Engineer.

B. Submittals shall clearly indicate sufficient definition so that they can be properly reviewed for compliance with contract documents.

C. See Division 1 Section “Submittals”.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver equipment and material according to factory shipping requirements. Pack components in factory fabricated protective containers. Units shall be delivered in sections of such size as will pass through available openings.

B. Store equipment and materials in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. When stored inside, do not exceed structural capacity of the floor.

C. Handling and rigging of equipment and products shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Components and equipment damaged during shipment or handing shall not be installed. Replace and return damaged components to the manufacturer.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor, if requested, shall demonstrate ability to perform all work to be included under the contract. Assurance if requested, shall be in the form of a list of past projects of similar size and complexity and a list of six (6) references pertaining to those projects. Failure to demonstrate these quality assurances shall be taken as a statement of the contractor’s inability to perform.

B. Contractor shall have a minimum five (5) years experience in the installation of electrical systems similar to the system specified.

C. The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. In complying with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate for the context of the requirements. Should there be a conflict between the plans and specifications, the greater quantity or better quality shall be furnished.

D. Install all equipment and materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified by applicable UL standards. Accomplish tightening by utilizing proper torquing tools, including torque screwdriver, beam-type torque wrench, and ratchet wrench with adjustable torque settings. Ensure that sealing grommets expand to form watertight seal.

F. Upon completion of installation of equipment and electrical circuitry, energize circuitry and demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. Where possible, correct malfunctioning units at site, then retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units, and proceed with retesting.

G. Prior to energizing, check installed wired and cables with megohm meter to determine insulation resistance levels to assure requirements are fulfilled. Prior to energizing, test wires and cables for proper phase to phase connections, for electrical continuity and for short-circuits. Ensure that directions of rotation of each motor fulfills requirement.

1.9 SPECIFICATIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

A. Wherever the words "(the) contractor", "(this) contractor", (the) subcontractor", "(this) subcontractor", "E.C./EC" or similar terms appear in Division 26 specifications or on electrical drawings, it shall refer to the Electrical Contractor (or sub-contractor of the Electrical Contractor where applicable).

B. Wherever the terms "provide", "to be" or similar terms appear in Division 26 specifications or on electrical drawings, it shall be interpreted to mean that the electrical contractor shall "furnish and install", including all necessary accessories to render respective work fully operational.

C. Wherever the work "work" appears in Division 26 specifications or on electrical drawings, it shall be interpreted to mean any and all labor, materials, accessories, services, etc. necessary to fulfill project requirements.

D. Wherever the work "flush" appears in Division 26 specifications or on electrical drawings, it shall be interpreted to mean "recessed in respective surface with visible face flush/even with respective surface".

E. Specifications shall be interpreted in connection with the drawings, and if anything is shown on drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, or vice versa, it is to be included in the work same as though clearly set forth by both. Furthermore, all materials or labor previously required to fully complete the work shall be included in the contractor's work even though each item necessary involved be no specifically mentioned or shown. Such work and/or materials shall be the same grade or quality as the parts actually specified and shown. Should there be a conflict between the plans and specifications, the greater quantity or better quality shall be furnished.

1.10 TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SERVICE

A. Unless directed otherwise, the general contractor will pay for all temporary electric usage for all trades during construction.

B. The electrical contractor shall provide and maintain all power lines (including circuit protection, physical protection, grounding, etc.) for temporary purposes (electrical wiring, lighting, etc.)

C. Route all temporary service lines on the site overhead as required so that the work does not interfere with existing site operations or new construction related work of any trade. Unless directed otherwise in field by owner's representative, all overhead lines shall be at least 18 feet (from the lowest point) above grade/pavement. Coordinate carefully in field prior to installation. All overhead lines shall be properly supported by messenger cable, shall be physically protected at risers and drops and shall be properly mounted to supporting structures with insulators and drip loops.

D. Make all necessary arrangements with local utility companies for temporary electrical service and pay all associated fees for inspections, connections, initiation, etc.

E. Electrical contractor shall furnish all temporary light (including lamps) and power complete with all wiring and similar equipment as required, for all work on the site and within the affected buildings during the construction period. Feeders shall be properly fused and ground fault protected per NEC and per all authorities having jurisdiction. Feeders and lamps shall be physically protected along their entire length. Temporary branch circuit wiring shall be installed per NEC in each area with outlets on minimum ten-foot centers to accommodate lamps and with receptacles on nominal fifty-foot centers to accommodate extension cords provided by the contractor in need of them.

F. The electrical contractor shall furnish and maintain all lamps required for the duration of the job. Sufficient sockets and circuit capacity shall be provided for all constructions areas. A minimum of 10-foot candles of illumination shall be maintained in all spaces or as required by OSHA. Provide all necessary specialty temporary power and/or supplementary light for all trades requiring same. At the conclusion of the project, all temporary electric service materials shall be removed by the electrical contractor and become the property of same.

1.11 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. General
1. Final payment of contract will not be made until receipt, review and acceptance, by the owner's representative, of all documentation defined hereafter.
2. Where applicable, refer to applicable General Conditions and similar sections of the project manual for details on record drawing submittals. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1 or other applicable project manual sections, include the following as a minimum.
3. Owner shall be furnished with certificate of final inspection and approval prior to final acceptance of this branch of the work.
4. Test all electrical work and ensure that it rings entirely free from ground.
5. At the conclusion of the project when the system is in full operations, the electrical contractor shall make a final balance of circuits. The electrical

contractor shall provide necessary labor, metering, etc., to accomplish this task. Provide written documentation.

6. The electrical contractor shall be responsible for the proper instruction of all equipment and systems to the satisfaction of the owner's representative.

B. Maintenance Manuals

1. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1 or the other applicable project manual sections, include the following.
2. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
3. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures shall include start-up, break-in, normal operating instructions, regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions.
4. Provide a minimum of three neatly bound (3-ring binder) copies of maintenance and instruction (O&M) manuals, including a parts list pertaining to all equipment furnished and/or installed by the electrical contractor. Submit to owner's representative for review. Manuals shall be bound in hard cover, post type binders. Manuals shall contain the following as a minimum:

   (1) Index, typed at front w/typed tabs for each section; Lists of all material and equipment furnished with name, address and telephone number of vendor;

   (2) Itemized list of each piece of mechanical equipment having electrical connections with circuit and panelboard locations. Also list with each item any related expendable equipment required such as fuse size and type, pilot lights, Cat. No. of magnetic starter overload, etc.;

   (3) Operating Instruction Manuals and Service Manuals for all equipment furnished by the Electrical Contractor;

   (4) A complete set of final approved shop drawings as submitted during construction;

   (5) An itemized list of each fixture type with catalog number of replacement lamps and ballasts.

   (6) A complete spare parts schedule for all components of all equipment furnished and/or installed under this contract; the schedules shall not be factory generic information, but shall be complete and accurate for the equipment actually provided.

   (7) A complete set of detailed wiring diagram and schematic drawings for all components of all systems furnished and/or installed under this contract; the drawing shall not be factory generic information, but shall be complete and accurate for the equipment actually provided.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 HEIGHT OF BOXES

A. Outlet mounting heights as indicated on the plans are approximate for bidding purposes only. The exact mounting height (and locations) of outlets shall be determined in the field with relation to architectural detail and equipment being served. It shall be the responsibility of the electrical contractor to coordinate outlet location with equipment, with furniture plans and with architectural elevation plans. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, contact the owner's representative for direction.

B. Prior to rough-in, coordinate final mounting heights of all system outlet boxes in field with Owner's representative. Height of boxes dimensioned from ceiling as given above apply to rooms having ceiling 9' or less. In rooms having higher ceilings, these outlets shall be located as directed in the field. Height of boxes from finished floor to center of boxes shall be as follows, unless directed otherwise in field or otherwise noted on electrical plans or architectural plans.

1. Switches
   a. Counter - 3'-8" (verify and match counter receptacle heights)
   b. Elsewhere - 4'-0"

2. Receptacles
   a. Counters - 3'-8" (verify)
   b. Elsewhere - 1'-6" to bottom of box

3. Telephone Outlets/Data Outlets
   a. Desk Phone - 1'-6"
   b. Wall Phone - 4'-0"

4. Starters - 4'-0"
5. Disconnects - 4'-0"
6. Circuit Breaker Panelboards - 6'-0" to top of panel
7. Wall Mounted Light Fixtures - As noted on plans or as directed by Architect
8. Clock Outlets - 1'-0" below ceiling to top of clock (verify)
9. Television Outlets (MATV/CATV) - 1'-6"
10. Desktop/Tabletop/Portable Sets - 1'-6"
11. Wall/Ceiling Bracket Sets - 1'0"
12. Occupancy Sensors
    a. Wallbox Switches - 4'0"
    b. Others - See Mfg. Literature
13. Other Outlets/Fixtures/Equipment - As Directed by Architect

1.2 ACCESS DOORS

A. Access doors shall not be used unless special prior written permission is granted from the Owner's representative. All pull boxes, junction boxes, etc. shall be installed in areas which are readily accessible after completion of construction. Pull boxes and junction boxes shall not be installed above gypsum board or similar ceiling systems. Where there is no other

recourse but to provide and access door/panel and where approval of Owner's representative has been obtained, provide all required access door/panels as required for a complete code-compliant electrical installation as defined below.

B. For installation in masonry, concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling provide 1 inch-wide-exposed perimeter flange and adjustable metal masonry anchors. For gypsum wallboard or plaster provide perforated flanges with wallboard bead. For full-bed plaster applications provide galvanized expanded metal lath and exposed casing bead, welded to perimeter of frame.

C. Set frames accurately in position and securely attached to supports, with face panels plum and level in relation to adjacent finish surfaces. Adjust hardware and panels after installation for proper operation. Locking devices shall be flush, screwdriver-operated cam locks.

D. Provide factory-fabricated and assembled units, complete with attachment devices and fasteners ready for installation. Joints and seams shall be continuously welded steel, with welds ground smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Frames shall be 16-guage, with a 1-inch-wide exposed perimeter flange for units installed in unit masonry, pre-cast, or cast-in-place concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling. Standard Flush Panel Doors shall be 14-guage steel, with concealed spring hinges or concealed continuous piano hinge set to open 175 degrees; factory applied prime paint. Fire-Rated Units shall be insulated flush panel doors, with continuous piano hinge and self-closing mechanism.

E. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bar-Co., Inc.
2. J.L. Industries
3. Karp Associates, Inc.
4. Milcor Div. Inryco, Inc.
5. Nystrom, Inc.

1.3 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

A. All electrical work installed in finished areas shall be concealed. All electrical work installed in unfinished areas may be exposed at the discretion of the Owner's representative. Where exposed conduit and boxes are installed in areas which are already finished, such work shall be painted by the electrical contractor to match adjacent surfaces as directed in field.

B. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during the progress of construction, to allow for electrical installations. Sequence, coordinate and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work.

C. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible.

D. Install systems, materials and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and architectural/structural components.

E. Install electrical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.

F. Install systems, materials and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed a specified slope.

G. Project the structure, furnishings, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.

H. Verify all dimensions by field measurements. Take measurements and be responsible for exact size and locations of all openings required for the installation of work. Figured dimensions are reasonably accurate and should govern in setting out work. Where detailed method of installation is not indicated or where variations exist between described work and approved practice, direction of the owner's representative on job shall be followed. Where applicable, remove and/or relocated any existing electrical work conflicting with new construction.

I. Branch circuits shall be installed as shown on the plans. The symbols used to indicate the purpose of which the various outlets are intended are identified in the legend. Where outlets are indicated by letters on plans, they shall be controlled by corresponding switches.

J. No wire size smaller than No. 12 shall be used for any branch circuit unless otherwise noted on plans for control circuits. Larger sizes shall be used where required and/or indicated on the plans. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4".

K. Device or fixture outlets shall not be installed directly back to back, where located on opposite sides of common walls. Outlets shall be offset by at least two feet.

L. All wires shall be run continuous from outlet to outlet and all joints shall be properly spliced. Insulation value of joints shall be 100% in excess of that of the wire. Mechanical wire splicers may be used. Friction and rubber tape shall conform to Federal Specifications HH-T-11 and HH-T-111. Plastic electrical tape shall be Scotch #33 or approved equal. The conductors terminating at each wired outlet shall be left not less than 6" long at their outlet fittings to facilitate installment of devices of fixtures.

M. If during construction it becomes apparent that certain minor changes in layout will effect a neater job or better arrangement, such alterations shall be made a part of the contract. Engineer's review shall be obtained before making such changes.

N. Workmanship throughout shall conform to the standards of best practice. Marks, dents or finish scratches will not be permitted on any exposed materials, fixtures or fittings. Inside of panels and equipments boxes shall be left clean.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordination shall commence immediately upon award of contract. Failure of this contractor in coordinating (including providing related information to other trades for review) in a timely manner, shall not result in any subsequent additional reimbursement, special allowances or additional construction time being made for any facet of the project. Any work fabricated or installed before properly coordinating with all other trades will be done at this contractor's risk.

B. Plans are diagrammatic indicating design intent and indicating required size, points of termination and, in some cases, suggested routes, all necessary offsets, etc. All ductwork, piping, conduit, raceways, cable assemblies, etc. shall be run as straight as possible and symmetrical (perpendicular to or parallel with) architectural items. Work installed diagonal to building members shall not be permitted. The contract document drawings are an outline to indicate the approximate location and arrangement of ductwork, piping, equipment, outlets, raceways, cables, etc.

C. The electrical contractor shall work in harmony with all building contractors and sub-contractors, so as not to cause any delays in pouring concrete, building masonry wall, etc. The location of risers and branch conduits are approximate, but owing to the lack of space in some instances, all trades must work in harmony to insure space and satisfactory arrangement for all work to be installed under this contract. The electrical contractor shall consult the Architectural, Plumbing, HVAC and Structural plans in all instances before installing electrical work so that electrical work will not interfere with those branches.

D. This contractor shall participate in coordination efforts and in preparation of coordination drawings prior to fabrication or installation of any equipment, materials, etc. Coordinate actual clearances of all installed equipment. Exact location of electrical outlets, lighting fixtures, conduits, raceways, equipment, cable assemblies, applicable devices, etc. and of mechanical equipment, piping, ducts, fixtures, diffusers, grills, louvers, dampers, etc., shall be coordinated well in advance by all affected contractors so there will be no interferences at installation between the various trades. Ensure that work of all trades, as well as working clearances, in electrical rooms or spaces complies with NEC Article 110.

E. Conflicts in equipment and materials shall be corrected prior to installation. Should there be a conflict with drawings of other trades, this contractor shall work with the trades to correct the conflict while coordinating representative for a final decision as to method of material. Any work installed or equipment placed in position by this contractor creating a conflict shall be readjusted to the satisfaction of the owner's representative at the expense on this contractor.

1.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. General

1. Submit manufacturer's data on electrical identification materials and products. Submit detailed nameplate schedule indicating proposed nomenclature, colors, text heights, fastening methods, etc. If requested by Owner's representative, submit samples of each color, lettering style and other graphic representations required for each identification material or system.
2. Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application. Where more than single type is specified for an application, selection is Installer's option, but provide single selection for each application. Where identification is to be applied to surfaces which require finish, install identification after completion of painting. Comply with governing regulations and requests of governing authorities for identification of electrical work.

B. Cable and Conductor Identification

1. Provide manufacturer's standard vinyl-cloth self-adhesive conductor markers of wrap-around type, either pre-numbered plastic coated type, or write-on type with clear plastic self-adhesive cover flap; numbered to show circuit identification. Provide on all conductors of all systems. All conductors of all systems shall have color coded insulation. All cables of all systems shall have color coded jackets. Match color schemes with marking systems used in existing systems (where applicable), shop drawings, contract documents, and similar previously established identification of project's electrical work. Apply cable/conductor identification of each cable in each box/enclosure/cabinet for cables which are not available with color coded insulation or jackets.
2. The following insulation color code shall be used for power systems and voltage identification. This shall apply to both feeder and branch circuit wiring. Interchange of colors shall no be permitted. The use of scotch color coding tapes for phase identification is not permitted. Branch circuit and feeder conductor insulation shall be color coded throughout entire length.

    a. 120/240V system - Black, Red, and White
    b. Equipment Grounding - Green

3. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs

    a. Install signs at locations for best convenience of viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Secure to substrate with stainless steel fasteners, except use permanent adhesive where fasteners should not or cannot penetrate substrate.
    b. All equipment and systems identification nomenclature shown on drawings or listed herein is shown for general design and installation reference only. The actual nameplate, etc. nomenclature for the project shall be verified by electrical contractor in field prior to fabrication and where applicable, shall be an extension of existing nomenclature used on the site as determined in field by electrical contractor. Record documents shall be prepared accordingly. Unless determined otherwise in field, provide text matching terminology and numbering of the contract documents and shop drawings.
    c. Unless directed otherwise, provide black face and white core plies (letter color) for normal power applications and red face and white core piles (letter color) for emergency power applications, punched for mechanical fastening except where adhesive mounting is mandatory because of substrate. For healthcare facilities, non-essential equipment shall have black face and white core plies, essential shall have orange face and white core, and critical shall have red face and white core. Provide 1/2" minimum text height for all equipment identification and 1/4" minimum text height for all nameplates with narrative descriptions/instructions. Thickness shall be 1/16", for units up to 20 sq. in. or 8" length; 1/8" for larger units. As a minimum provide signs for each unit of the following categories of electrical work where such work exists on the project.

        1) Electrical access panel doors.
        2) Starters, disconnects, contactors and control stations.
        3) Panelboards, electrical cabinets and enclosures.
        4) Control panels for all systems.
        5) Electrical switchboards and switchgear (include company name of engineer and installing contractor at all service entrance switchboards).

6) Switch wall plates (via engraving) for all switches that control remote lights of loads.
7) Other similar equipment designated by owner's representative or engineer in field.

1.6 CUTTING, PATCHING AND SEALING

A. General

1. The electrical contractor shall provide all cutting as required for the admission of electrical work unless directed otherwise in field, all related patching and painting (to match surrounding methods, materials and colors) shall be provided by the electrical contractor. Any damage done by this contractor's expense. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching for electrical equipment and materials as required to:

   a. Uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed work.
   b. Remove and replace defective work.
   c. Remove and replace work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
   d. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
   e. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.

2. Upon Written instructions from the owner's representative, uncover and restore work to provide for observation of concealed work by owner's representative or by inspection authority having jurisdiction.
3. During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installation (structure, finishes, furnishings, etc.). Where applicable, provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to system components and components of other trades.
4. Patch surfaces and building components using new materials matching existing materials and using experienced Installers. Refer to Division 1 for definition of experiences "Installer" or determine qualifications as directed in field by owner's representative.
5. Patching through fire rated walls and enclosures shall not diminish the rating of that wall or enclosure. All materials used for patching shall be installed to meet or exceed the smoke and fire rating of the respective surface being patched.
6. Neatly cut and drill all openings in walls and floors required for the installation. Secure approval of Owner's Representative before cutting and drilling in existing facilities. Neatly patch all openings cut.
7. Cutting and patching shall be held to a minimum by arranging with other contractors for all sleeves and openings before construction is started.

END OF SECTION 26 0500

SECTION 260508 - ELECTRICAL SITE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SITE INFORMATION

A. Subsurface conditions may have been investigated during the design of the project. If so, review reports of these investigations. Follow recommendations of these reports.

1.2 PROTECTION OF OPEN EXCAVATIONS

A. Protect excavated openings with substantial railings, fencing, signage, shoring, and steel roadway plates in strict compliance with OSHA/NIOSH, with local Department of Transportation (DOT) standards, with authorities having jurisdiction, and as directed by owner's representative in field.

B. Provide traffic detours per DOT standards during active construction work shift time periods. Provide related barricades, signage, portable flashing lights, etc. (per DOT standards) at specific locations as determined in field.

C. Provide steel roadway plates, properly installed and anchored per DOT standards, over roadway cuts during inactive periods (i.e. between construction work shifts, while concrete is curing, and while flowable backfill is curing).

D. Finish work affecting the roadways, and restore/pave roadway cuts, as quickly as possible after starting those segments of work. Carefully coordinate scheduling for roadway related work to allow adequate time for inspections and curing, while keeping overall related time to a minimum.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities

1. Locate existing underground utilities in excavation areas, which are to remain. Support and protect these services during excavation operations.
2. Uncharted or Incorrectly Charted Utilities: Contact utility owner immediately for instructions.
3. Provide temporary utility services to affected areas. Give owner’s representative minimum 48-hour notice prior to utility interruption.

B. Explosives

1. Do not use explosives.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Backfill and Fill Materials

1. Use excavated material for backfill. Prior to backfilling, remove rock and gravel larger than 2 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetable matter, and other deleterious matter.

B. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout

1. Provide premixed, factory-packaged, non-staining, non-corrosive, nongaseous grout, recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Flowable Backfill Material

1. Refer to "CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL (FLOWABLE BACKFILL)" subsection under Part 3 - Execution below.

D. Subbase

1. Subbase refers to the compacted layer used in pavement systems between the subgrade and the pavement base course material. Provide subbase consisting of graded mixture of crushed gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, or sand.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by excavation operations.

B. Comply with codes in jurisdiction. Provide sloped sides, and shore and brace as required when trenching to achieve stability. Provide excavation and backfilling required for electrical work and consult with utilities prior to beginning excavation. Remove materials of every nature and description encountered in obtaining required lines and grades. Remove excess excavated earth materials from the site.

C. Properly restore streets, sidewalks, concrete and blacktop surfaces that were broken for installing piping.

D. Where subsidence occurs at electrical installation excavations during a period of 12 months after Substantial Completion, remove surface treatment (i.e., pavement, lawn, or other finish), add backfill material, compact to specified conditions, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent areas.

3.2 EXCAVATION

A. Shoring and Bracing

1. Establish requirements for trench shoring and bracing to comply with local codes and authorities. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes and ordinances. Shore and brace as required for stability of excavation. Remove shoring and bracing when no longer required.
2. Install sediment and erosion control measures in accordance with local codes and ordinances.

B. Dewatering

1. Prevent surface water, subsurface water, and ground water from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area.
2. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of bearing materials. Provide and maintain dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.
3. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey surface water to collecting/run-off areas. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.

C. Material Storage

1. Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.
2. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip-line of trees.
3. Remove from site, and legally dispose of, excess excavated materials and materials not acceptable for use as backfill or fill.

D. Trenching

1. Excavate trenches to the uniform width, sufficiently wide to provide ample working room.
2. Excavate trenches to depth indicated or otherwise necessary to full project requirements.
3. All trench widths indicated on drawings are minimum required widths.

E. Cold Weather Protection

1. Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than 35 degrees Fahrenheit.

F. Backfilling and Filling

1. Place soil materials in layers to required elevations for each area classification listed below, using materials specified in Part 2 of this Section.
2. Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:

    a. Inspection, testing, and approval.
    b. Recording locations of underground utilities.
    c. Removing concrete formwork.

d. Curing of concrete.
e. Removing shoring and bracing, and backfilling of voids.
f. Removing trash and debris.

G. Placement and Compaction

1. Place backfill and fill materials in layers of not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
2. Before compaction, moisten or aerate each layer as necessary to provide optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density or relative dry density for each area classification specified below. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, that are frozen, that contain frost, or that contain ice.
3. Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, piping, and equipment to required elevations. Prevent displacement of raceways and equipment by carrying material uniformly around them to approximately same elevation in each lift.
4. Compact each layer of backfill or fill material to 95 percent standard compaction.

H. Moisture Control

1. Where subgrade or layer of soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water. Apply water in minimum quantity necessary to achieve required moisture content and to prevent water appearing on surface during, or subsequent to, compaction operations.

3.3 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL (FLOWABLE BACKFILL)

A. Description

1. Controlled-Low-Strength-Material (CLSM) is a material that has a specified compressive strength of 1200 pounds per square inch (PSI) at 28 days. This material is not concrete and is in a flowable state at the time of placement.

B. Materials

1. Provide CLSM mixture consisting of water, Portland Cement (Type I or II conforming to ASTM C-150, Type "F" fly ash, and fine aggregate.
2. If fly ash is not used, provide CLSM using high dosages of an air entraining admixture to help flowability and lower strength for removability.
3. Non-standard materials may be used only after receiving special permission from owner’s representative.
4. Provide water used in mixing and curing that is as clean and free of oil, salt, acid, alkali, sugar, vegetable, and other substances injurious to the finished product as possible. Test water in accordance with the requirements to AASHTO T 26. Water known to be of potable quality may be used without testing.
5. Use fine aggregates conforming to ASTM C 33 in CLSM.

C. Mix Design

1. Provide proportion of materials used in CLSM as follows:

Cement:	50-100 pounds (lbs) per cubic yard
(cy) Type "F", Fly Ash:	250-300 lbs/cy
Sand:	2700-2800 lbs/cy
Water:	400-500 lbs/cy

2. Other proportions may be used only after receiving special permission from owner's representative.
3. Conform to the following flowability test:

   a. Fill a 3-inch diameter by 6-inch long open ended cylinder with the mixture, then strike off to level. Remove the cylinder by pulling straight up and ensure the diameter of the CLSM, after spreading, is a minimum of 8-inches.

D. Mixing and Transportation

1. Transport CLSM by mixer truck. Provide continuous agitation from mixing to placement.

E. Placement

1. Place CLSM directly from the truck chute or pump it. No additional compaction is required.

3.4 PREPARATION FOR TOPSOIL AND SEEDING

A. Separately stockpile excavated topsoil adjacent to the trench and utilize it in the final stage of backfilling operation.

B. Grade exposed earth and other erodible areas to a reasonably uniform, and satisfactory, cross section and slope, as soon as practicable.

END OF SECTION 260508

SECTION 26 0519 - LOW-VOLTAGE POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.

B. Install all wire in raceway unless specifically permitted otherwise hereafter in this section under other Division 26 sections or on electrical drawings.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Listing and Labeling: Provide wires and cables specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver wires and cables according to NEMA WC 26.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Wires and Cables:

1. Alcan Aluminum Corporation; Alcan Cable Div.
2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; Leviton Manufacturing Co.
3. BICC Brand-Rex Company.
4. Carol Cable Co., Inc.
5. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
6. Southwire Company.

C. Connectors for Wires and Cables:

1. AMP Incorporated.
2. General Signal; O-Z/Gedney Unit.
3. Monogram Co.; AFC.
4. Square D Co.; Anderson.
5. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.

2.2 GENERAL

A. Provide wire and cable suitable for the temperature, conditions and location where installed.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

A. Conductor material shall be copper for all wires and cables. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper. Minimum conductor size shall be #12 AWG. Provide stranded conductors for all sizes unless indicated otherwise.

B. Distances from panel to first outlet of a 15 or 20 amp branch circuit shall require the following minimum wire size to the first outlet. All branch circuits more than 100 feet in length shall be minimum No. 10 to the last outlet. Control circuits shall be No. 14 except for runs exceeding 300 feet where they shall be No. 12.

(1) Distance	AWG Wire Sizes
(2) Up to 100 feet	#12
(3) 100 to 200 feet	#10
(4) More than 200 feet	#8

C. Color Coding for phase identification shall be in accordance with Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical." All conductor insulation shall be rated at 600V AC/ 90 deg. Provide XHHW-2 insulation for all conductors size 250 kcmil (MCM) and larger. For all other sizes provide THW or THHN/THWN-2 insulation as appropriate for the locations where installed.

D. Provide XHHW-2 insulation for all wiring below grade and/or for all wiring subject to moisture conditions.

E. Provide dedicated parity sized neutral conductor for each branch circuit phase conductor that serves H.I.D. luminaires.

F. Provide dedicated parity sized neutral conductor for each branch circuit phase conductor that serves receptacles.

2.4 TYPE AC/MC CABLES

A. Type AC cable is not permitted for use on this project.

B. Type MC Cables shall be 90 deg. C. rated with all components and fittings listed for grounding and compliant with the following.

1. UL Std. 4 and UL Std. 83.
2. ANSI E119 and E814.
3. NEC Articles 250 and 333.

C. Cables shall be formed from continuous length of spirally wound, interlocked zinc-coated or glavanized (inside & outside) strip steel. All conductors shall be rated for 90 deg. C. minimum. Provide with full size parity sized green insulated equipment ground condutor.

D. Provide compatible steel fittings with integral red plastic insulated throat bushings, compliant with NEC 350-5.

E. Type MC cable may be utilized only if NEC approved and if approved by local authority having jurisdiction and in the following applications defined below.

1. Final connection to lighting fixtures that are installed in accessible tile ceiling systems and no more than 8’ in length.
2. Wiring from fixture to fixture only above accessible ceilings.

F. Type MC cable may not be used behind drywall ceilings which are considered inaccessible.

G. MC cable installed in both locations permitted by this section and areas subject to Article 517 requirements, health facilities type MC must be used.

2.5 PORTABLE CORD (if required)

A. Portable Cord shall be Type S. Provide with full parity sized insulated equipment ground conductor.

B. Type S Portable Cord may be used for flexible pendant leads to outlets and equipment where indicated and only where NEC approved, where approved by local authority having jurisdiction and where prior approval is given by Engineer.

2.6 CONNECTORS FOR CONDUCTORS

A. UL-listed, factory-fabricated wiring connectors of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated. Comply with Project's installation requirements and as specified in Part 3 "Wire and Insulation Applications" Article.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

A. Examine raceways and building finishes to receive wires and cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of wires and cables. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Wires #6 AWG and larger shall be connected to panels and apparatus by means of approved lugs or connectors large enough to enclose all strands of the conductors. Connectors shall be of the solderless type. Solderless connectors shall be O.Z. Type XW or XTP of proper size and type required with Bakelite covers and stainless steel spring clips. Solderless lugs shall be O.Z. Type XL of proper size as required.

C. No wire shall be pulled until raceways are complete, plastering is complete and raceways are free of moisture. Joints or splices shall be permitted only at NEC approved panels, junction boxes or accessible outlet boxes. Pull conductors simultaneously where mor e than one is being installed in same raceway. Use UL listed pulling compound or lubricant, where necessary. Use pulling means including, fish tape, cable, rope or basket weave wire/cable grips which will not damage cables or raceways. Do not use rope hitches for pulling attachment to wire or cable. Conceal all work in finished spaces.

D. Install wires and cables as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and NECA's "Standard of Installation."

E. Remove existing wires from raceway before pulling in new wires and cables.

F. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

G. Install exposed cables, parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

H. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical."

I. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements according to Division 7 Section "Firestopping."

J. Identify wires and cables according to Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: On installation of wires and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.

1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.1. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Megger all branch circuits and feeders #6 and larger. Submit results to consulting engineer. Acceptable meg ohm readings shall be per NETA standards.

B. Correct malfunctioning conductors and cables at Project site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units and retest.

END OF SECTION 26 0519

SECTION 260521 - ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK

A. Electrical connections include connections used for providing electrical power, control and monitoring to equipment, luminaires and devices. Refer to sections of other Divisions and to drawings of other trades for specific for electrical characteristics of equipment specified under respective divisions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products equal to those manufactured by one of the following as applicable.

1. Adalet-PLM Div, Scott and Fetzer Co.
2. Allen-Stevens Conduit Fittings Corp.
3. AMP Incorporated.
4. Appleton Electric Co.
5. Arrow-Hart Div, Crouse-Hinds Co.
6. Atlas Technologies, Inc.
7. Bishop Div, General Signal Corp.
8. Burndy Corporation.
9. Eagle Electric Mfg Co., Inc.
10. Electroline Mfg Co.
11. Gardner Bender, Inc.
12. General Electric Co.
13. Gould, Inc.
14. Harvey Hubbell Inc.
15. Ideal Industries, Inc.
16. ILSCO.
17. Pyle National Co.
18. Reliable Electric Co.
19. Square D Company.
20. Thomas and Betts Corp.

2.2 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

A. Provide complete assembly of materials for each type of required electrical connection, including but not limited to, pressure connectors, terminals (lugs), electrical insulating tape, heat-shrinkable insulating tubing, cable ties, solderless wire-nuts, and other items and accessories as needed to complete splices and terminations of types indicated.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide wires/cables (conductors) for electrical connections that match, including sizes and ratings, of wires/cables that are supplying electrical power. Provide copper conductors with conductivity of not less than 98% at 90 degrees C.

C. Provide electrical connectors and terminals that mate and match, including sizes and ratings, with equipment terminals, and that are recommended by equipment manufacturer for intended applications.

D. Provide electrical insulating tape, heat-shrinkable insulating tubing and boots, wirenuts, cable ties, etc. as recommended for use by accessories manufacturers for intended applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Connect electrical power supply conductors to equipment conductors in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and wiring diagrams. Mate and match conductors of electrical connections for proper interface between electrical power supplies and installed equipment. Cover splices with electrical insulating material to achieve insulation at least 100 percent in excess of electrical insulation rating of those conductors being spliced. Prepare cables and wires, by cutting and stripping covering armor, jacket, and insulation properly to ensure uniform and neat appearance where cables and wires are terminated. Exercise care to avoid cutting through tapes which will remain on conductors. Do not "ring" copper conductors while skinning wire.

B. There may be cases where circuit or feeder conductor sizes are too large or too small to fit into the lugs normally supplied with the end-use equipment, due to circumstances such as increasing conductor sizes to offset voltage drop, unusual breaker frame sizes, etc. In such cases provide appropriate factory lug kits for affected equipment if recommended by manufacturer; elsewhere provide insulated butt-splices with tails sized to fit respective lugs.

C. Ground metal frames of portable and stationary direct-wired electrically operated equipment by connecting frames to the circuit equipment grounding conductor and to grounded metal raceway. Provide necessary electrical connections between the specified equipment and junction boxes, disconnect switches, and starters near equipment with flexible metallic conduit and matched connectors. Do not expose flexible conduit in finished areas.

D. Connect electrical equipment furnished under this branch of work, other branches of work and by the owner. Review documents of other trades to identify electrically operated/controlled equipment that is furnished or installed by the owner, or by other trades. Provide power connections and local disconnects for same. Provide control wiring (including relays, starters, etc.), as required to render equipment fully operable unless indicated otherwise on drawings or in project manual. Determine exact requirements in field from respective equipment installer.

END OF SECTION 260521

SECTION 26 0526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment and basic requirements for grounding for protection of life, equipment, circuits, and systems. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented in other Sections of these Specifications.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 26 Section 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for requirements for grounding conductors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for grounding rods, connectors and connection materials, and grounding fittings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Erico Inc.; Electrical Products Group.
2. Galvan Industries, Inc.
3. Ideal Industries, Inc.
4. ILSCO.
5. O-Z/Gedney Co.
6. Raco, Inc.
7. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

A. Governing Requirements: Where types, sizes, ratings, and quantities indicated are in excess of National Electrical Code (NEC) requirements, the more stringent requirements and the greater size, rating, and quantity indications govern.

2.3 WIRE AND CABLE GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Conform to NEC Table 8, except as otherwise indicated, for conductor properties, including stranding.

1. Material: Copper. Use only copper wire for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.

B. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green color insulation.

C. Grounding-Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.

D. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded, except as otherwise indicated.

E. Bare Copper Conductors: Conform to the following:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS CONDUCTORS

A. Grounding Bus: Bare, annealed-copper bars of rectangular cross section.

B. Braided Bonding Jumpers: Copper tape, braided No. 30 AWG bare copper wire, terminated with copper ferrules.

C. Bonding Straps: Soft copper, 0.05 inch (1 mm) thick and 2 inches (50 mm) wide, except as indicated.

2.5 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

A. Pressure Connectors: High-conductivity-plated units.

B. Bolted Clamps: Heavy-duty type.

C. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Provided in kit form and selected per manufacturer's written instructions for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.

2.6 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Grounding Rods: Sectional type; copper-clad steel.

1. Size: 3/4 inch by 120 inches (19 by 3000 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Comply with NEC Article 250 for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, except where specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NEC are indicated.

1. Install equipment grounding conductor with circuit conductors for the items below in addition to those required by Code:

a. Feeders and branch circuits.
b. Lighting circuits.
c. Receptacle circuits.
d. Single-phase motor or appliance branch circuits.
e. Three-phase motor or appliance branch circuits.
f. Flexible raceway runs.
g. Metal-clad cable runs.

2. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways unless they are designated for telephone or data cables.

B. Signal and Communication Systems: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication systems, provide a No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding-electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.

1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch (6-by-50-by-300-mm) grounding bus.
2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

C. Separately Derived Systems: Where NEC requires grounding, ground according to NEC Paragraph 250-26.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Ground electrical systems and equipment according to NEC requirements, except where Drawings or Specifications exceed NEC requirements.

B. Grounding Rods: Locate a minimum of 1-rod length from each other and at least the same distance from any other grounding electrode.

1. Drive until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade, except as otherwise indicated.
2. Interconnect with grounding-electrode conductors. Use exothermic welds, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated. Make these connections without damaging copper coating or exposing steel.

C. Grounding Conductors: Route along the shortest and straightest paths possible, except as otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

D. Underground Grounding Conductors: Use bare copper wire. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.

E. Metal Water Service Pipe: Provide insulated copper grounding conductors, sized as indicated, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes by grounding-clamp connectors. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor to street side of fitting. Do not install a grounding jumper across dielectric fittings. Bond grounding-conductor conduit to conductor at each end.

F. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with grounding-clamp connectors.

G. Bond interior metal piping systems and metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated pumps, fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Use braided-type bonding straps.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. General: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to assure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections, except those at test wells. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.

C. Equipment Grounding-Wire Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.

D. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: Where metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically noncontinuous conduits at both

entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, except as otherwise indicated.

E. Connections at Test Wells: Use compression-type connectors on conductors and make bolted- and clamped-type connections between conductors and grounding rods.

F. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where these requirements are not available, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

G. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by manufacturer of connectors. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.

H. Moisture Protection: Where insulated grounding conductors are connected to grounding rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Restore surface features, including vegetation, at areas disturbed by work of this Section. Reestablish original grades, except as otherwise indicated. Where sod has been removed, replace it as soon as possible after backfilling is completed. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other activities to their original condition. Include topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Division 2 Section "Landscaping." Maintain restored surfaces. Restore disturbed paving as indicated.

END OF SECTION 26 0526

SECTION 26 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Conduit and equipment supports.

B. Fastening hardware.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Support systems shall be adequate for weight of equipment and conduit, including wiring, they carry.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Support Channel: Galvanized steel.

B. Hardware: Corrosion resistant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fasten hanger rods, conduit clamps, and outlet and junction boxes to building structure using expansion anchors, beam clamps, spring steel clips.

B. Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners in hollow masonry, plaster, or gypsum board partitions and walls; expansion anchors or preset inserts in solid masonry walls; self-drilling anchors or expansion anchor on concrete surfaces; sheet metal screws in metal studs; and wood screws in wood construction.

C. Do not fasten supports to piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, or conduit.

D. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.

E. Do not drill structural steel members.

F. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel, rigidly welded or bolted to present a neat appearance.

1. Use hexagon head bolts with spring lock washers under all nuts.

G. Install freestanding electrical equipment such as switchboards, motor control centers, and transformers on a housekeeping pad, minimum 4" thick and 4" overhang.

H. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panel boards with minimum of four anchors.

1. Provide steel channel supports to stand cabinet 3/4" off wall.

I. Bridge studs top and bottom with channels to support flush-mounted cabinets and panel boards in stud walls.

END OF SECTION 26 0529

SECTION 26 0533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1. Raceways include the following:

a. RMC.
b. IMC.
c. EMT.
d. FMC.
e. LFMC.
f. RNC. (PVC)
g. Wireways.
h. Surface raceways.

2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets include the following:

a. Device boxes.
b. Outlet boxes.
c. Pull and junction boxes.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section 0500 "Common Work Results for Electrical" for raceways and box supports.
2. Division 26 Section 2726 "Wiring Devices" for devices installed in boxes and for floor-box service fittings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

E. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

F. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit. (PVC)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For raceways, fittings, boxes, and enclosures to be used.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Listing and Labeling: Provide raceways and boxes specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.

B. Comply with NECA's "Standard of Installation."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways and boxes with other construction elements to ensure adequate headroom, working clearance, and access.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Metal Conduit and Tubing:

a. Carol Cable Co., Inc.
b. Cole-Flex Corp.
c. Grinnell Co.; Allied Tube and Conduit Div.
d. Monogram Co.; AFC.
e. Triangle PWC, Inc.
f. Wheatland Tube Co.

2. Nonmetallic Conduit and Tubing:

a. Cantex Industries; Harsco Corp.
b. Hubbell, Inc.; Raco, Inc.
c. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
d. Thomas & Betts Corp.

3. Conduit Bodies and Fittings:

a. American Electric; Construction Materials Group.
b. Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries.
c. Emerson Electric Co.; Appleton Electric Co.
d. Hubbell, Inc.; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.
e. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
f. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal.

4. Metal Wireways:

a. Hoffman Engineering Co.
b. Square D Co.

5. Surface Metal Raceways:

    a. American Electric; Construction Materials Group.
    b. Butler Manufacturing Co.; Walker Division.
    c. Wiremold Co. (The); Electrical Sales Division.

6. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways:

    a. Butler Manufacturing Co.; Walker Division.
    b. Hubbell, Inc.; Wiring Device Division.
    c. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
    d. Panduit Corp.
    e. Wiremold Co. (The); Electrical Sales Division.

7. Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:

    a. American Electric; FL Industries.
    b. Butler Manufacturing Co.; Walker Division.
    c. Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries.
    d. Electric Panelboard Co., Inc.
    e. Erickson Electrical Equipment Co.
    f. Hoffman Engineering Co.; Federal-Hoffman, Inc.
    g. Hubbell Inc.; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.
    h. Hubbell Inc.; Raco, Inc.
    i. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
    j. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
    k. Parker Electrical Manufacturing Co.
    l. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Electrical Division.
    m. Thomas & Betts Corp.
    n. Woodhead Industries, Inc.; Daniel Woodhead Co.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to receive raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of raceway installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

A. Outdoors: Use the following wiring methods:

1. Exposed: IMC.
2. Underground: RNC(PVC Schedule 40) or IMC.
3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
4. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R or Type 4.

B. Indoors: Use the following wiring methods:

1. Exposed: EMT.
2. Concealed: EMT or MC (for receptacles)
3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC; except in wet or damp locations, use LFMC.
4. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except as follows:

   a. Damp or Wet Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel.
   b. Damp or Wet Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4, nonmetallic.

6. Connection to light fixtures: Type MC Cable may be used where permitted by code and in lengths no greater than 8'-0" (243 CM) above accessible ceilings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size (DN21).

C. Conceal conduit and EMT, unless otherwise indicated, within finished walls, ceilings, and floors.

D. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

E. Install raceways level and square and at proper elevations. Provide adequate headroom.

F. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

G. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical."

H. Use temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.

I. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portion of bends is not visible above the finished slab.

J. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Use raceway fittings compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location. For intermediate steel conduit, use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

L. Run concealed raceways, with a minimum of bends, in the shortest practical distance considering the type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.

M. Raceways Embedded in Slabs: Install in middle third of slab thickness where practical, and leave at least 1-inch (25-mm) concrete cover.

1. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
2. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
3. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size (DN27) parallel to or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
4. Transition from nonmetallic tubing to Schedule 80 nonmetallic conduit, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above floor.

N. Install exposed raceways parallel to or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members, and follow the surface contours as much as practical.

1. Run parallel or banked raceways together, on common supports where practical.
2. Make bends in parallel or banked runs from same centerline to make bends parallel. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.

O. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for the purpose and make joints tight.

1. Make raceway terminations tight. Use bonding bushings or wedges at connections subject to vibration. Use bonding jumpers where joints cannot be made tight.
2. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.

P. Tighten set screws of threadless fittings with suitable tools.

Q. Terminations: Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against the box. Where terminations are not secure with 1 locknut, use 2 locknuts: 1 inside and 1 outside the box.

R. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into the hub so the end bears against the wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so the coupling is square to the box and tighten the chase nipple so no threads are exposed.

S. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of the pull wire.

T. Telephone and Signal System Raceways, 2-Inch Trade Size (DN53) and Smaller: In addition to the above requirements, install raceways in maximum lengths of 150 feet (45 m) and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.

U. Install raceway sealing fittings according to manufacturer's written instructions. Locate fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as the boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

V. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with the finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches (150 mm) above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded flush plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.

W. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 6 feet (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use liquidtight flexible conduit in wet or damp locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

X. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in a nonmetallic sleeve.

Y. Do not install aluminum conduits embedded in or in contact with concrete.

Z. Surface Raceways: Install a separate, green, ground conductor in raceways from junction box supplying the raceways to receptacle or fixture ground terminals.

1. Select each surface raceway outlet box, to which a lighting fixture is attached, of sufficient diameter to provide a seat for the fixture canopy.
2. Where a surface raceway is used to supply a fluorescent lighting fixture having central-stem suspension with a backplate and a canopy (with or without extension ring), no separate outlet box is required.
3. Provide surface metal raceway outlet box, and the backplate and canopy, at the feed-in location of each fluorescent lighting fixture having end-stem suspension.
4. Where a surface metal raceway extension is made from an existing outlet box on which a lighting fixture is installed, no additional surface-mounted outlet box is required. Provide a backplate slightly smaller than the fixture canopy.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish, including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

END OF SECTION 26 0533

SECTION 26 0536 - PATHWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawing and general provisions of the Contract, including the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Pathways for Telecommunications Systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store indoors. Unpack and dry wet materials before storage.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Pathways: Structures or hardware that provides a permanent and reusable route for housing and the protection of cable media installed between two end points. These structures also provide a permanent enclosure or mechanism that facilitates the addition or replacement of cable over time.

B. Intrabuilding: For horizontal or vertical routing of cable, intrabuilding pathways shall include conduit. Horizontal support hardware is further defined as continuous, (e.g. Conduit) and non-continuous (e.g. J-Hooks, Bridle Rings).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 TELECOM PATHWAYS INSTALLATION

A. Conduit shall be used in locations where access to cable is unavailable, where portions of the pathway span are inaccessible (i.e. embedded in walls, hard ceilings).

B. Conduits shall not have more than 180 degrees of bends or turns in a segment without the installation of a pullbox.

C. Communication Conduits' fill limitations shall be based on the anticipated cable load, following the fill ratio calculations provided in ANSI/TIA/EIA/569A and the NEC.

D. For hard pan ceiling installation, conduits shall be run continuous from the outlet box to the accessible ceiling where necessary to meet bend radius requirements. They are to be connected to double-gang, deep device boxes (2 1/8 “box with a 1” mud ring), equipped with a single-gang drywall ring at the outlet location.

E. Conduits to Surface Mounted Raceways (SMR) shall be sized to equal the capacity of the SMR channel or cabling capacity. The raceway size of the SMR must be designed to meet the size and number of cables to be installed and include space for the installation of communication outlets. Individual workstation conduits are to be dedicated to only one outlet box each, and shall not be “daisy-chained” together.

F. For drop ceiling installation, conduits should be run continuous from the outlet box to 6 in. above wall with a 90 degree bend, with plastic protective ring. J-Hooks, with the size and number of cables, should be installed at maximum of 3 ft. intervals to support cable to main pathways. They are to be connected to double-gang, deep device boxes (2 1/8 “box with a 1” mud ring), equipped with a single-gang drywall ring at the outlet location. Individual workstation conduits are to be dedicated to only one outlet box each, and shall not be “daisy-chained” together.

G. Surface Mounted Raceways (SMR) shall be sized to equal the capacity of the SMR channel or cabling capacity. The raceway size of the SMR must be designed to meet the size and number of cables to be installed and include space for the installation of communication outlets, with appropriate double-gang, deep device boxes (2 1/8 “box). J-Hooks, with the size and number of cables, should be installed at maximum of 3 ft. intervals to support cable to main pathway.

H. A Pull Box is required each 100 feet, and/or after 180 degrees of directional change has been affected.

I. Non-Continuous Horizontal Cable Support Hardware shall be used in locations where the communication cable is not supported by continuous systems such as cable trays or conduit. Non-Continuous Cable Supports shall be placed not more than 3 feet apart in linear runs.

J. J-Saddle Hooks shall be supported by threaded rod, beam clamps, screwed to existing studding, etc., and can be “ganged” together to provide a number of support way points along a cable route.

K. Non-continuous cable supports shall provide a bearing surface of sufficient width to comply with required bend radii of high-performance cables (CAT 6 Augmented); UL Listed. Non-continuous cable supports shall have flared edges to prevent damage while installing cables. Non-continuous cable supports shall have an electro-galvanized or G60 finish and shall be rated for indoor use in non-corrosive environments. Non-continuous cable supports shall be ERICO CableCatTM J-hook series CAT12, CAT21, CAT32, CAT64, CAT21SS, CAT32SS, CAT64SS; CAT-CMTM Double J-Hook CAT100CM; CAT-CMTM U-hook series CAT200CMLN, CAT300CMLN; and CAT-CMTM retainer CATRT200CM, CATRT300CM or approved equal.

END OF SECTION 26 0536

SECTION 26 0548 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Isolation pads.
2. Spring isolators.
3. Restrained spring isolators.
4. Channel support systems.
5. Restraint cables.
6. Hanger rod stiffeners.
7. Anchorage bushings and washers.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Hangers And Supports For Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. The IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Restrained-Isolation Devices: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Pads: Arrange in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

B. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

C. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with limit-stop restraint.

1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
2. Restraint: Limit-stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.2 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.

2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
9. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after isolated equipment is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 26 0548

SECTION 26 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Power Raceway Identification Materials
2. Armored & Metal-Clad Identification Materials
3. Power & Control Cable Identification
4. Warning Labels and Signs
5. Instruction Signs

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design this project element, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified design professional, to meet or exceed the program requirements, performance requirements, code compliance, applicable ASTM quality standard, and design criteria as outlined and / or referenced within this RFP package.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Not used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, all where applicable, shall comply with UL 969.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type, panel and circuit numbers.

C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

D. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

F. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch (50 by 50 by 1.3 mm), with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer, or
2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.2 ARMORED AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type, panel and circuit numbers.

C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label, or

D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches (50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

C. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch (50 by 50 by 1.3 mm), with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

D. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.5 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner to engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports in compliance with CO-7 DB section 16.

END OF SECTION 26 0553

SECTION 26 0923 – NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROLS SPECIFICATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. NA

1.2. SUMMARY

A. The lighting control system specified in this section shall provide time-based, sensor-based (both occupancy and daylight), and manual lighting control.
B. The system shall be capable of turning lighting loads on/off as well as dimming lights (if lighting load is capable of being dimmed)
C. All system devices shall be networked together enabling digital communication and shall be individually addressable.
D. The system architecture shall be capable of enabling stand-alone groups (rooms) of devices to function in some default capacity even if network connectivity to the greater system is lost.
E. The system architecture shall facilitate remote operation via a computer connection.
F. The system shall not require any centrally hardwired switching equipment.
G. The system shall be capable of wireless, wired, or hybrid wireless/wired architectures.

1.3. DEFINITIONS

A. NA

1.4. SUBMITTALS

A. Product Datasheets (general device descriptions, dimensions, wiring details, nomenclature)
B. Riser Diagrams – typical per room type (detailed drawings showing device interconnectivity of devices)
C. Other Diagrams – as needed for special operation or interaction with other system(s)
D. Example Contractor Startup/Commissioning Worksheet – must be completed prior to factory start-up
E. Hardware and Software Operation Manuals
F. Other operational descriptions as needed
G. Provide a complete control wiring diagram and floor plan of all lighting controls back to engineer for their review. Plan to show model number of components to be used, sequence of operation of each room, lights to be controlled and all other switching devices.

1.5. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All steps in sensor manufacturing process shall occur in the USA; including population of all electronic components on circuit boards, soldering, programming, wiring, and housing.

B. All components and the manufacturing facility where product was manufactured must be ROHS compliant.

C. In high humidity or cold environments, the sensors shall be conformably coated and rated for condensing humidity and -40 degree Fahrenheit (and Celsius) operation.

D. All applicable products must be UL / CUL Listed or other acceptable national testing organization.

1.6. COORDINATION

A. Coordinate lighting control components to form an integrated interconnection of compatible components.

B. Coordinate lighting controls with BAS (if necessary) either through IP based intercommunication of system or hardwired auxiliary relay outputs.

C. The installing contractor shall be responsible for a complete and functional system in accordance with all applicable local and national codes.

1.7. WARRANTY

A. All devices in lighting control system shall have a 5 year warranty.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1. MANUFACTURERS

A. This specification is based on the nLight® Network Control System from Sensor Switch, an Acuity Brands Company (800-727-7483, www.sensorswitch.com).

B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Lutron
2. Cooper Industries, Greengate product line

2.2. SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. System shall have an architecture that is based upon three main concepts; 1) intelligent lighting control devices 2) standalone lighting control zones 3) network backbone for remote or time based operation.

B. Intelligent lighting control devices shall consist of one or more basic lighting control components; occupancy sensors, photocell sensors, relays, dimming outputs, manual switch stations, and manual dimming stations. Combining one or more of these components into a single device enclosure should be permissible so as to minimize overall device count of system.

C. System must interface directly with intelligent LED luminaires such that only CAT-5 cabling is required to interconnect luminaires with control components such as sensors and switches (see *Networked LED Luminaire* section)

D. Intelligent lighting control devices shall communicate digitally, require <4 mA of current to function (Graphic wall stations excluded), and posses RJ-45 style connectors.

E. Lighting control zones shall consist of one or more intelligent lighting control components, be capable of stand-alone operation, and be capable of being connected to a higher level network backbone.

F. Devices within a lighting control zone shall be connected with CAT-5e low voltage cabling in any order.

G. Lighting control zone shall be capable of automatically configuring itself for default operation without any start-up labor required.

H. Individual lighting zones must continue to provide a user defined default level of lighting control in the event of a system communication failure with the backbone network or the management software becoming unavailable.

I. Power for devices within a lighting control zone shall come from either resident devices already present for switching (relay device) or dimming purposes, or from the network backbone. Standalone “bus power supplies” shall not be required in all cases.

J. All switching and dimming for a specific lighting zone shall take place within the devices located in the zone itself (i.e. not in a remotely located devices such as panels) to facilitate system robustness and minimize wiring requirements. Specific applications that require centralized or remote switching shall be capable of being accommodated.

K. System shall have one or more primary wall mounted network control “gateway” devices that are capable of accessing and controlling connected system devices and linking into an Ethernet LAN.

L. System shall use “bridge” devices that route communication and distribute power for up to 8 directly connected lighting zones together for purposes of decreasing system wiring requirements.

M. System shall be capable of wirelessly connecting a lighting zone to a WiFi (802.11n) wireless data network for purposes of eliminating the “bridge” devices and all cabling that connects zones to bridge devices.

N. WiFi enabled devices shall be able to detect when WiFi network is down and revert to a user directed default state.

O. WiFi-enabled devices shall be capable of current monitoring

P. WiFi-enabled devices shall utilize WPA2 AES encryption

Q. WiFi-enabled devices shall be able to connect to 802.11b/g/n WiFi networks

R. WiFi-enabled devices shall have at least one local RJ-45 port for communicating with nonWiFi-enabled system devices

S. System shall have a web-based software management program that enables remote system control, status monitoring, and creation of lighting control profiles.

T. Individual lighting zones shall be capable of being segmented into several “local” channels of occupancy, photocell, and switch functionality for more advanced configurations and sequences of operation.

U. Devices located in different lighting zones shall be able to communicate occupancy, photocell, and switch information via either the wired or WiFi backbone.

V. System shall be capable of operating a lighting control zone according to several sequences of operation. System shall be able to change a spaces sequence of operation according to a time schedule so as to enable customized time-of-day, day-of-week utilization of a space. Note operating modes should be utilized only in manners consistent with local energy codes.

a. Auto-On / Auto-Off (via occupancy sensors)
    - Zones with occupancy sensors automatically turn lights on when occupant is detected.
    - Zones with occupancy and/or photocell sensors turn lights off when vacancy or sufficient daylight is detected.
    - Pressing a switch will turn lights off. The lights will remain off regardless of occupancy until switch is pressed again, restoring the sensor to Automatic On functionality.

b. Manual-On / Auto-Off (also called Semi-Automatic)
    - Pushing a switch will turn lights on.
    - Zones with occupancy and/or photocell sensors turn lights off when vacancy or sufficient daylight is detected.

c. Manual-On to Auto-On/Auto-Off
    - Pushing a switch will turn lights on.
    - After initial lights on, zones with occupancy and/or photocell sensors turn lights on/off according to occupancy/vacancy and/or daylight conditions.
    - Sequence can be reset via scheduled (ex. daily each morning) events

d. Auto-to-Override On
    - Zones with occupancy sensors automatically turn lights on when occupant is detected.
    - Zone lighting then goes into an override on state for a set amount of time or until the next time event returns the lighting to an auto-off style of control.
    - Sequence can be reset via scheduled (ex. daily each morning) events

e. Manual-to-Override On
    - Pushing a switch will turn lights on.
    - Zone lighting then goes into an override on state for a set amount of time or until the next time event returns the lighting to an auto-off style of control.
    - Sequence can be reset via scheduled (ex. daily each morning) events

f. Auto On / Predictive Off
    - Zones with occupancy sensors automatically turn lights on when occupant is detected.
    - Zones with occupancy and/or photocell sensors turn lights off when vacancy or sufficient daylight is detected.
    - If switch is pressed, lights turn off and a short “exit timer” begins. After timer expires, sensor scans the room to detect whether occupant is still present. If no occupancy is detected, zone returns to auto-on. If occupancy is detected, lights must be turned on via the switch.

g. Multi-Level Operation (multiple lighting levels per manual button press)
    - Operating mode designed specifically for bi-level applications
    - Enables the user to cycle through the up to four potential on/off lighting states using only a single button.
    - Eliminates user confusion as to which of two buttons controls which load
    - Three different transition sequences are available in order to comply with energy codes or user preference)
    - Mode available as a setting on all nLight devices that have single manual on/off switch (ex. nWSX, nPODM, nPODM-DX).
    - Depending on the sequence selected, every button push steps through relays states according to below table

- In addition to achieving bi-level lighting control by switching loads with relays, the ability to command dimming outputs to “step” in a sequence that achieves bi-level operation is present.

	Alternating Sequence		Full On Sequence		3 Step On Sequence	
Sequence State #	Relay 1	Relay 2	Relay 1	Relay 2	Relay 1	Relay 2
1	On	Off	On	Off	On	Off
2	Off	On	-	-	Off	On
3	-	-	On	On	On	On
4*	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off

(*step only present for devices without separate off button)

W. A taskbar style desktop application shall be available for personal lighting control.

X. An application that runs on “smart” handheld devices (such as an Apple® IPhone®) shall be available for personal lighting control.

Y. Control software shall enable logging of system performance data and presenting useful information in a web-based graphical format and downloadable to .CSV files.

Z. Control software shall enable integration with a BMS via BACnet IP.

AA. System shall provide the option of having pre-terminated plenum rated CAT-5 cabling supplied with hardware.

2.3. INDIVIDUAL DEVICE SPECIFICATIONS

A. Control Module (Gateway)

a. Control module shall be a device that facilitates communication and time-based control of downstream network devices and linking into an Ethernet.
b. Devices shall have a user interface that is capable of wall mounting, powered by low voltage, and have a touch screen.
c. Control device shall have three RJ-45 ports for connection to other backbone devices (bridges) or directly to lighting control devices.
d. Device shall automatically detect all devices downstream of it.
e. Device shall have a standard and astronomical internal time clock.
f. Device shall have one RJ-45 10/100 BaseT Ethernet connection.
g. Device shall have a USB port
h. Each control gateway device shall be capable of linking 1500 devices to the management software.
i. Device shall be capable of using a dedicated or DHCP assigned IP address.
j. Network Control Gateway device shall be the following Sensor Switch model Series:

nGWY2

B. Networked System Occupancy Sensors

a. Occupancy sensors system shall sense the presence of human activity within the desired space and fully control the on/off function of the lights.

b. Sensors shall utilize passive infrared (PIR) technology, which detects occupant motion, to initially turn lights on from an off state; thus preventing false on conditions. Ultrasonic or Microwave based sensing technologies shall not be accepted.

c. For applications where a second method of sensing is necessary to adequately detect maintained occupancy (such as in rooms with obstructions), a sensor with an additional "dual" technology shall be used.

d. Dual technology sensors shall have one of its two technologies not require motion to detect occupancy. Acceptable dual technology includes PIR/Microphonics (also known as Passive Dual Technology or PDT) which both looks for occupant motion and listens for sounds indicating occupants. Sensors where both technologies detect motion (PIR/Ultrasonic) shall not be acceptable.

e. All sensing technologies shall be acoustically passive meaning they do not transmit sounds waves of any frequency (for example in the Ultrasonic range), as these technologies have the potential for interference with other electronic devices within the space (such as electronic white board readers). Acceptable detection technologies include Passive Infrared (PIR), and/or Microphonics technology. Ultrasonic or Microwave based sensing technologies shall not be accepted.

f. Sensors shall be available with zero, one, or two integrated Class 1 switching relays, and up to one 0-10 VDC dimming output. Sensors shall be capable of switching 120 / 277 / 347 VAC. Load ratings shall be 800 W @ 120 VAC, 1200 W @ 277 VAC, 1500 W @ 347 VAC, and ¼ HP motor. Relays shall be dry contacts.

g. Sensors shall be available with one or two occupancy "poles", each of which provides a programmable time delay.

h. Sensors shall be available in multiple lens options which are customized for specific applications.

i. Communication and Class 2 low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard CAT-5 low voltage cabling with RJ-45 connectors.

j. All sensors shall have two RJ-45 ports or capable of utilizing a splitter.

k. All sensors shall have the ability to detect when it is not receiving valid communication (via CAT-5 connections) and blink its LED in a pattern to visually indicate of a potential wiring issue

l. Every sensor parameter shall be available and configurable remotely from the software and locally via the device push-button.

m. Sensors shall be able to function together with other sensors in order to provide expanded coverage areas by simply daisy-chain wiring together the units with CAT-5 cabling.

n. Sensors shall be equipped with an automatic override for 100 hour burn-in of lamps. This feature must be available at any time for lamp replacements.

o. Wall switch sensors shall recess into single-gang switch box and fit a standard GFI opening.

p. Wall switch sensors must meet NEC grounding requirements by providing a dedicated ground connection and grounding to mounting strap. Line and load wire connections

shall be interchangeable. Sensor shall not allow current to pass to the load when sensor is in the unoccupied (Off) condition.

q. Wall switch sensors shall have optional features for photocell/daylight override, vandal resistant lens, and low temperature/high humidity operation.

r. Wall switch sensors shall be available in four standard colors (Ivory, White, Light Almond, Gray)

s. Wall switch sensors shall be available with optional raise/lower dimming adjustment controls

t. Wall switch sensors shall be the following Sensor Switch model numbers, with device color and optional features as specified:

nWSD or nWSX (PIR, 1 Relay)

nWSD PDT or nWSX PDT (Dual Tech, 1 Relay)

nWSD NL (PIR w/ Night Light, 1 Relay)

nWSD PDT NL (Dual Tech w/ Night Light, 1 Relay)

nWSX NL LV (PIR w/ Night Light, No Relay)

nWSD PDT NL LV (Dual Tech w/ Night Light, No Relay)

nWSD LV or nWSX LV (PIR, No Relay, Raise/Lower Dim Ctrl)

nWSD PDT LV or nWSX PDT LV (Dual Tech w/ Night Light, No Relay, Raise/Lower Dim Ctrl)

u. Network system shall have sensors that can be embedded into luminaire such that only the lens shows on luminaire face.

v. Embedded sensors shall be capable of both PIR and Dual Technology occupancy detection

w. Embedded sensors shall have an optional photocell

x. Embedded sensors shall be the following Sensor Switch model number:

nES 7 (PIR, No Relay)
nES 7 ADCX (PIR w/ Photocell, No Relay)
nES PDT 7 (Dual Technology, No Relay)
nES PDT 7 ADCX (Dual Technology w/ Photocell, No Relay)

y. Network system shall also have ceiling, fixture, recessed, & corner mounted sensors available.

z. Fixture mount sensors shall be capable of powering themselves via a line power feed.

aa. Sensors shall have optional features for photocell/daylight override, dimming control, and low temperature/high humidity operation.

bb. Sensors with dimming can control 0 to 10 VDC dimmable ballasts by sinking up to 20 mA of Class 2 current (typically 40 or more ballasts).

cc. Sensors shall be the following Sensor Switch model numbers, with device options as specified:

Model # Series	Occupancy Poles	# of Relays	Lens Type	Detection Technology
nCM(B) 9	1	-	Standard	PIR
nCM(B) 9 2P	2	-	Standard	PIR

nCMR(B) 9	1	1	Standard	PIR
nCMR(B) 9 2P	2	2	Standard	PIR
nCM(B) PDT 9	1	-	Standard	Dual
nCM(B) PDT 9 2P	2	-	Standard	Dual
nCMR(B) PDT 9	1	1	Standard	Dual
nCMR(B) PDT 9 2P	2	2	Standard	Dual
nCM(B) 10	1	-	Extended	PIR
nCM(B) 10 2P	2	-	Extended	PIR
nCMR(B) 10	1	1	Extended	PIR
nCMR(B) 10 2P	2	2	Extended	PIR
nCM(B) PDT 10	1	-	Extended	Dual
nCM(B) PDT 10 2P	2	-	Extended	Dual
nCMR(B) PDT 10	1	1	Extended	Dual
nCMR(B) PDT 10 2P	2	2	Extended	Dual
nWV 16	1	-	Wide View	PIR
nWV PDT 16	1	-	Wide View	Dual
nHW13	1	-	Hallway	PIR
nCM(B) 6	1	-	High Bay	PIR
nCMR(B) 6	1	1	High Bay	PIR
nCMR(B) 6 2P	2	2	High Bay	PIR
nCMR(B) 6 480	1	2	High Bay	PIR

Note: Recessed mount versions of the above ceiling(fixture) mount versions also shall be available (e.g. nCMR(B) 9 => nRMR 9)

bb. System shall have WiFi enabled fixture mountable sensors available.

cc. Embedded sensors shall have an optional photocell and 0-10 VDC dimming output

dd. WiFi enable sensors shall be one of the Sensor Switch model numbers:

nCMRB 6 WIFI (PIR, w/ Relay)
nCMRB 10 WIFI (PIR, w/ Relay)
nCMRB 50 WIFI (PIR, w/ Relay)
nCMRB 9 WIFI (PIR, w/ Relay)

C. Networked System Daylight (Photocell and or Dimming) Sensors

a. Photocell shall provide for an on/off set-point, and a deadband to prevent the artificial light from cycling. Delay shall be incorporated into the photocell to prevent rapid response to passing clouds.
b. Photocell and dimming sensor's set-point and deadband shall be automatically calibrated through the sensor's microprocessor by initiating an "Automatic Set-point Programming" procedure. Min and max dim settings as well as set-point may be manually entered.
c. Deadband setting shall be verified and modified by the sensor automatically every time the lights cycle to accommodate physical changes in the space (i.e., furniture layouts, lamp depreciation, or lamp outages).
d. Dimming sensors shall control 0 to 10 VDC dimmable ballasts by sinking up to 20 mA of class 2 current (typically 40 or more ballasts).
e. Photocell and dimming sensors shall be equipped with an automatic override for 100 hour burn-in of lamps. This feature must be available at any time for lamp

replacements. (Note: This function should be performed prior to any dimming of the lamps including the "auto set-point" setting.)

f. Combination units that have all features of on/off photocell and dimming sensors shall also be available.

g. A dual zone option shall be available for On/Off Photocell, Automatic Dimming Control Photocell, or Combination units. The second zone shall be capable of being controlled as an "offset" from the primary zone.

h. Line voltage versions of the above described photocell and combination photocell/dimming sensors shall be capable of switching both 120 VAC, 277 VAC, and 347 VAC. Load ratings shall be 800 W @ 120 VAC, 1200 W @ 277 VAC, 1500 W @ 347 VAC, and ¼ HP motor load. Relays shall be dry contacts.

i. Sensor shall be the following Sensor Switch model numbers, with device options as specified:

nCM(B) PC (on/off))

nCM(B) ADC (dimming)

nCM(B) PC ADC (on/off, 0-10 VDC dimming)

nCMR(B) PC (on/off, single relay)

nCMR(B) PC ADC (on/off, 0-10 VDC dimming, single relay)

Note: Recessed mount versions of the above ceiling(fixture) mount versions also shall be available (e.g. nCMR(B) PC => nRMR PC)

j. Network system shall have dimming photocells that can be embedded into luminaire such that only the lens shows on luminaire face.

k. Embedded sensors shall be the following Sensor Switch model number:

nES ADCX (Dimming Photocell)

D. Networked System Power (Relay) Packs

a. Power Pack shall incorporate one or more Class 1 relays and contribute low voltage power to the rest of the system. Secondary Packs shall incorporate the relay(s), shall have an optional 2nd relay, 0-10 VDC dimming output, or line voltage dimming output, but shall not be required to contribute system power. Power Supplies shall provide system power only, but are not required to switch line voltage circuit. Auxiliary Relay Packs shall switch low voltage circuits only.

b. Power Packs shall accept 120 or 277 VAC (or optionally 347 VAC), be plenum rated, and provide Class 2 power to the system.

c. All devices shall have two RJ-45 ports.

d. Every Power Pack parameter shall be available and configurable remotely from the software and locally via the device push-button.

e. Power Pack shall securely mount to junction location through a threaded ½ inch chase nipple or be capable of being secured within a luminaire ballast channel. Plastic clips into junction box shall not be accepted. All Class 1 wiring shall pass through chase nipple into adjacent junction box without any exposure of wire leads. Note: UL Listing

under Energy Management or Industrial Control Equipment automatically meets this requirement, whereas Appliance Control Listing does not meet this safety requirement.

f. When required by local code, Power Pack must install inside standard electrical enclosure and provide UL recognized support to junction box. All Class 1 wiring is to pass through chase nipple into adjacent junction box without any exposure of wire leads.
g. Power Packs and Power Supplies shall be available that are WiFi enabled.
h. Power (Secondary) Packs shall be available that provide up to 16 Amp switching of all lighting load types.
i. Power (Secondary) Packs shall be available that provide up to 5 Amps switching of all lighting load types as well as 0-10 VDC dimming or fluorescent ballasts/LED drivers.
j. Specific Secondary Packs shall be available that provide up to 5 Amps of switching as well as 0-10 VDC dimming of fluorescent ballasts/LED drivers.
k. Specific Secondary Packs shall be available that provide up to 5 Amps of switching and can dim 120 VAC incandescent lighting loads or 120/277 VAC line voltage dimmable fluorescent ballasts (2-wire and 3-wire versions).
l. Specific Secondary Packs shall be available that provide up to 5 Amps of switching and can dim 120/277 VAC magnetic low voltage transformers.
m. Specific Secondary Packs shall be available that provide up to 4 Amps of switching and can dim 120 VAC electronic low voltage transformers.
n. Specific Secondary Packs shall be available that provide up to 5 Amps of switching of dual phase (208/240/480 VAC) lighting loads.
o. Specific Secondary Packs shall be available that require a manual switch signal (via a networked Wall Station) in order to close its relay.
p. Specific Power/Secondary Packs shall be available that are UL924 listed for switching of Emergency Power circuits.
q. Specific Secondary Packs shall be available that control louver/damper motors for skylights.
r. Specific Secondary Packs shall be available that provide a pulse on/pulse off signal for purposes of controlling shade systems via relay inputs.
s. Power (Relay) Packs and Supplies shall be the following Sensor Switch model Series:

nPP16 (Power Pack w/ 16A relay)

nPP16 WIFI (Power Pack w/ 16A relay, WIFI enabled)

nEPP5 D (Power Pack w/ 5A relay and 0-10VDC dimming output)

nSP16 (Secondary Pack w/ 16A relay)

nSP5 2P (Secondary Pack w/ two 5A relays)

nSP5 D (Secondary Pack w/ 5A relay and 0-10VDC dimming output)

nPP16 ER (UL924 Listed Secondary Pack w/ 16A relay for switching emergency power circuits)

nSP5 D ER (UL924 Listed Secondary Pack w/ 5A relay and 0-10VDC dimming output for switching emergency power circuits)

nSP5 PCD 2W (Secondary Pack w/ 5A relay and incandescent dimming or 2-wire line voltage fluorescent dimming output)

nSP5 PCD 3W (Secondary Pack w/ 5A relay and 3-wire line voltage fluorescent dimming output)

nSP5 PCD MLV (Secondary Pack w/ 5A relay and magnetic low voltage dimming output)

nSP5 PCD ELV 120 (Secondary Pack w/ 4A relay and electronic low voltage dimming output)

nSP5 480 (Secondary Pack w/ 5A relay for switching 208/240/480 VAC loads

nSP5 2P LVR (Louver/Damper Control Pack

nSHADE (Pulse On/Off Control Pack

nPS 80 (Auxiliary Bus Power Supply)

nPS 80 WIFI (Auxiliary Bus Power Supply, WiFi enabled)

nAR 40 (Low voltage auxiliary relay pack)

E. Networked System Relay & Dimming Panels

a. Panel shall incorporate up to 4 normally closed latching relays capable of switching 120/277 VAC or up to 2 Dual Phase relays capable of switching 208/240/480 VAC loads.
b. Relays shall be rated to switch up to a 30A ballast load at 277 VAC.
c. Panel shall provide one 0-10VDC dimming output paired with each relay.
d. Panel shall power itself from an integrated 120/277 VAC supply.
e. Panel shall be capable of operating as either two networked devices or as one.
f. Panel shall supply current limited low voltage power to other networked devices connected via CAT-5.
g. Panel shall provide auxiliary low voltage device power connected wired directly to a dedicated terminal connection
h. Power (Relay) Packs and Supplies shall be the following Sensor Switch model numbers:

nPANEL 4 (Panel w/ four 120/277 VAC relays and four 0-10 VDC dimming outputs)

nPANEL 2 480 (Panel w/ two dual phase relays (208/240/480 VAC) and two 0-10 VDC dimming outputs)

F. Networked Auxiliary Input / Output (I/O) Devices

a. Devices shall be plenum rated and be inline wired, screw mountable, or have an extended chase nipple for mounting to a ½” knockout.
b. Devices shall have two RJ-45 ports
c. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard CAT-5 low voltage cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
d. Specific I/O devices shall have a dimming control output that can control 0-10 VDC dimmable ballasts or LED drivers by sinking up to 20 mA of current (typically 40 or more ballasts).
e. Specific I/O devices shall have an input that read a 0-10 VDC signal from an external device.
f. Specific I/O devices shall have a switch input that can interface with either a maintained or momentary switch and run a switch event, run a local/remote control profile, or raise/lower a dimming output
g. Specific I/O devices shall sense state of low voltage outdoor photocells

h. Specific I/O devices shall enable RS-232 communication between lighting control system and Touch Screen based A/V control systems.
i. Specific I/O devices shall sense .

j. Auxiliary Input/Output Devices shall be the following Sensor Switch model numbers:

nIO D (I/O device with 0-10 dimming output)

nIO 1S or nIO RLX (I/O device with contact closure or 0-10VDC dimming input)

nIO NLI (Input device for detecting state of low voltage outdoor photocell; sold

in nIO PC KIT only)

nIO X (Interface device for communicating with RS-232 enabled AV Touch

Screens

G. Networked LED Luminaires

a. Networked LED luminaire shall have a mechanically integrated control device
b. Networked LED luminaire shall have two RJ-45 ports
c. Networked LED luminaire shall be able to digitally network directly to other network control devices (sensors, photocells, switches, dimmers)
d. Networked LED luminaire shall provide low voltage power to other networked control devices
e. System shall be able to turn on/off LED luminaire without using a relay
f. System shall be able to maintain constant lumen output over the specified life of the LED luminarie (also called lumen compensation) by varying the input control power (and thus saving up to 20% power usage).
g. System shall indicate (via a blink warning) when the LED luminaire has reached its expected life (in hrs).
k. LED Luminaires shall be the following Lithonia model families:

RTLED

TLED

VLED

ACLED

AL LED

WLED

STLED

MINO

H. Networked System Wall Switches & Dimmers

a. Devices shall recess into single-gang switch box and fit a standard GFI opening.
b. Devices shall be available with zero or one integrated Class 1 switching relay.
c. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard CAT-5 low voltage cabling with RJ-45 connectors.

d. All sensors shall have two RJ-45 ports.
e. All devices shall provide toggle switch control. Dimming control and low temperature/high humidity operation are available options.
f. Devices shall be available in four colors (Ivory, White, Light Almond, Gray).
g. Devices with dimming control outputs can control 0-10 VDC dimmable ballasts by sinking up to 20 mA of current (typically 40 or more ballasts).
h. Devices with capacitive touch buttons shall provide audible user feedback with different sounds for on/off, raise/lower, start-up, and communication offline.
i. Devices with mechanical push-buttons shall provide tactile and LED user feedback.
j. Devices with mechanical push-buttons shall be made available with custom button labeling
k. Devices with a single on button shall be capable of selecting all possible lighting combinations for a bi-level lighting zone such that the user confusion as to which of two buttons (as is present in multi-button scenarios) controls which load is eliminated.
l. Wall switches & dimmers shall be the following Sensor Switch model numbers, with device options as specified:

nPOD (single on/off, capacitive touch, audible user feedback)

nPOD 2P (dual on/off, capacitive touch, audible user feedback)

nPODR (single on/off, one relay, capacitive touch, audible user feedback)

nPODM (single on/off, push-buttons, LED user feedback)

nPODM 2P (dual on/off, push-buttons, LED user feedback)

nPODM DX (single on/off, single dimming raise/lower, push-buttons, LED user feedback)

nPODM 2P DX (dual on/off, dual dimming raise/lower, push-buttons, LED user feedback)

nPODM 4P (quad on/off, push-buttons, LED user feedback)

nPODM 4P DX (quad on/off, quad dimming raise-lower, push-buttons, LED user feedback)

I. Networked System Graphic Wall Station

a. Device shall have a 3.5” full color touch screen for selecting up to 8 programmable lighting control presets or acting as up to 16 on/off/dim control switches.
b. Device shall enable configuration of lighting presets, switched, and dimmers via password protected setup screens.
c. Device shall enable user supplied .jpg screen saver image to be uploaded.
d. Device shall surface mount to single-gang switch box
e. Device shall have a micro-USB style connector for local computer connectivity.
f. Device shall have two RJ-45 ports for communication
g. Device shall be the following Sensor Switch model number:

nPOD GFX

J. Networked System Scene Controllers

a. Device shall have two to four buttons for selecting programmable lighting control profiles or acting as on/off switches.

b. Device shall recess into single-gang switch box and fit a standard GFI opening.
c. Devices shall provide LED user feedback.
d. Communication and Class 2 low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard CAT-5 low voltage cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
e. All sensors shall have two RJ-45 ports.
f. Device shall be capable of reprogramming other devices in its zone so as to implement user selected lighting scene.
g. Device shall be capable of selecting a lighting profile be run by the system's upstream Gateway so as to implement selected lighting profile across multiple zones (and not just its local zone).
h. Device shall have LEDs indicating current selection.
i. Scene Selector device shall be the following Sensor Switch model number:

nPODM 2S (2 Scene, push-button)
nPODM 4S (4 Scene, push-button)
nPODM 4S DX (4 Scene, push-button, On/Off/Raise/Lower)
nPODM 4L DX (4 Adjustable Presets, push-button, On/Off/Raise/Lower)

K. Communication Bridges

a. Device shall surface mount to a standard 4" x 4" square junction box.
b. Device shall have 8 RJ-45 ports.
c. Device shall be capable of aggregating communication from multiple lighting control zones for purposes of minimizing backbone wiring requirements back to Control Gateway.
d. Device shall be powered with Class 2 low voltage supplied locally via a directly wired power supply or delivered via a CAT-5 cabled connection.
e. Device shall be careful of redistributing power from its local supply and connect lighting control zones with excess power to lighting control zones with insufficient local power. This architecture also enables loss of power to a particular area to be less impactful on network lighting control system.
f. Communication Bridge devices shall be the following Sensor Switch model numbers:

nBRG 8 (8 Ports)

2.4. LIGHTING CONTROL PROFILES

A. Changes to the operation of the system shall be capable of being made in real-time or scheduled via lighting control profiles. These profiles are outlines of settings that direct how a collection of devices function for a defined time period.
B. Lighting control profiles shall be capable of being created and applied to a single device, zone of devices, or customized group of zones.
C. All relays and dimming outputs shall be capable of being scheduled to track or ignore information regarding occupancy, daylight, and local user switches via lighting control profiles.
D. Every device parameter (e.g. sensor time delay and photocell set-point) shall be configurable via a lighting control profile.
E. All lighting control profiles shall be stored on the network control gateway device and on the software's host server.

F. Lighting control profiles shall be capable of being scheduled to run according to the following calendar options: start date/hour/minute, end date/hour/minute, and sunrise/sunset +/- timed offsets.
G. Sunrise/sunset times shall be automatically derived from location information using an astronomical clock.
H. Daylight savings time adjustments shall be capable of being performed automatically, if desired.
I. Lighting control profile schedules shall be capable of being given the following recurrence settings: daily, weekday, weekend, weekly, monthly, and yearly.
J. Software shall provide a graphical tool for easily viewing scheduled lighting control profiles.

2.5. MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE

A. Every device parameter (e.g. sensor time delay and photocell set-point) shall be available and configurable remotely from the software
B. The following status monitoring information shall be made available from the software for all devices for which it is applicable: current occupancy status, current PIR Status, current Microphonics Status, remaining occupancy time delay(s), current photocell reading, current photocell inhibiting state, photocell transitions time remaining, current dim level, device temperature, and device relay state(s).
C. The following device identification information shall be made available from the software: model number, model description, serial number, manufacturing date code, custom label(s), and parent network device.
D. A printable network inventory report shall be available via the software.
E. A printable report detailing all system profiles shall be available via the software.
F. Software shall require all users to login with a User Name and Password.
G. Software shall provide at least three permission levels for users.
H. All sensitive stored information and privileged communication by the software shall be encrypted.
I. All device firmware and system software updates must be available for automatic download and installation via the internet.
J. Software shall be capable of managing systems interconnected via a WAN (wide area network)

2.6. BMS COMPATIBILITY

A. System shall provide a BACnet IP gateway as a downloadable software plug-in to its management software. No additional hardware shall be required.
B. BACnet IP gateway software shall communicate information gathered by networked system to other building management systems.
C. BACnet IP gateway software shall translate and forward lighting relay and other select control commands from BMS system to networked control devices.

2.7. SYSTEM ENERGY ANALYSIS & REPORTING SOFTWARE

A. System shall be capable of reporting lighting system events and performance data back to the management software for display and analysis.
B. Intuitive graphical screens shall be displayed in order to facilitate simple viewing of system energy performance.

C. An “Energy Scorecard” shall be display that shows calculated energy savings in dollars, KWHr, or CO_2.
D. Software shall calculate the allocation of energy savings to different control measures (occupancy sensors, photocells, manual switching, etc).
E. Energy savings data shall be calculated for the system as a whole or for individual zones.
F. A time scaled graph showing all relay transitions shall be presented.
G. A time scaled graph showing a zones occupancy time delay shall be presented
H. A time scaled graph showing the total light level shall be presented.
I. User shall be able to customize the baseline run-time hours for a space.
J. User shall be able to customize up to four time-of-day billing rates and schedules.
K. Data shall be made available via a .CSV file

2.8. START-UP & SUPPORT FEATURES

A. To facilitate start-up, all devices daisy-chained together (using CAT-5) shall automatically be grouped together into a functional lighting control zone.
B. All lighting control zones shall be able to function according to default settings once adequate power is applied and before any system software is installed.
C. Once software is installed, system shall be able to auto-discover all system devices without requiring any commissioning.
D. All system devices shall be capable of being given user defined names.
E. All devices within the network shall be able to have their firmware reprogrammed remotely and without being physically uninstalled for purposes of upgrading functionality at a later date.
F. All sensor devices shall have the ability to detect improper communication wiring and blink its LED in a specific cadence as to alert installation/startup personnel.

END OF SECTION 26 0923

SECTION 262001 – LOW-VOLTAGE SERVICE ENTRANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Make arrangements with respective utility company to provide service entrance work in strict accordance with regulations of respective utility company, and of authorities having jurisdiction. Pay related utility company charges. Electrically related service entrances consist of the following.

1. Electrical Power Service.
2. Telephone Service.
3. CATV Service.

1.2 ELECTRICAL POWER SERVICE

A. General

1. The electric service consists of utility company transformer as indicated on drawings, furnished by local utility company, with secondary voltage as indicated on drawings.
2. Determine available fault current from electric utility company and provide appropriately rated electrical service and distribution equipment to accommodate not only the initial transformer proposed by the utility company, but also a future larger transformer if applicable to allow for full usage of the electrical service capacity.
3. Where indicated in project manual, or where indicated on drawings, or where required by NEC, install ground-fault protection devices complying with electrical winding polarities indicated. Set field-adjustable GFP devices and circuit breakers for pickup and time-current sensitivity ranges as indicated, subsequent to installation of devices and CB's.

B. Pad Mounted Utility Transformers

1. Provide minimum of two (2) 4-inch empty primary conduits from utility distribution source to the pad. Provide concrete pad. Provide secondary ducts and cable. Provide a minimum of one spare secondary duct. Utility company will furnish and install the transformer and the primary cables, and will make service transformer connections.

C. Metering at Pad Mounted Transformer

1. Provide metering in strict accordance with utility company requirements.
2. Current transformers will be provided by the utility company within the secondary compartment of the utility company pad-mounted transformer.
3. Provide (1) 2” empty underground conduit from utility transformer secondary compartment to the remote meter enclosure location.
4. Provide meter sockets.
5. Provide two 1-inch empty PVC electrical conduits (one active, one spare) from each meter enclosure to building telephone service entrance equipment board for solid-state/pulse utility company metering. Provide (1) 4-pair plenum-rated Cat. 5e #22 AWG

solid copper communication cable from each utility meter RJ-31X phone jack to the building telephone service entrance equipment board in one of these respective 1-inch conduits. Install RJ-31X phone jacks at the utility meter, which will be furnished by the utility company, and terminated/connected by the utility company. Verify requirements and termination locations in advance with the utility company.

6. Install meter enclosures to the exterior building wall where the building wall is within 25 feet of the utility company transformer. Position meters in locations approved by the utility company, the architect, and the owner.
7. Where the utility transformer is located more than 25 feet from a building wall, provide support structure for the meter in compliance with utility company requirements including concrete bases, galvanized heavy-wall steel concrete-filled bollards, and required ancillary supports and fittings for a complete installation. Install support structures for meters as close to the utility transformer as permitted by the utility company, and position meters in locations approved by the utility company, the architect, and the owner.

1.3 TELEPHONE SERVICE

A. Provide two (2) 4” empty conduits (privately owned), with drag lines, from the building plywood backboard (MDF) to the outdoor utility pole as shown on drawings, or as otherwise directed by local telephone operating company for telephone service entrance to building.

B. Extend conduit at utility pole 4 inches above final grade.

C. Provide a minimum of 12 inches of earth separation between telephone related conduits and other conduits, or minimum of 4" separation where encased in concrete.

D. Provide minimum 200 pound test pull line in conduits.

E. Install conduit at a minimum depth of 24 inches, and a maximum depth of 36 inches. Provide record documentation.

F. Provide long sweeping bends for offsets, with radii not less than ten times the internal diameter of conduit, and with a maximum of 270 degrees of bends between pulling points. Provide flush grade mounted pullbox (approved by local telephone company) if required bends exceed 270 degrees

G. Extend conduit entering the building interior 4 inches above finished floor elevation.

H. Provide a minimum 4 feet wide by 8 feet high by 3/4 inches deep MDF plywood equipment panel within building (painted on all sides & edges with 2 coats of nonconductive, fire retardant paint - see Section 26 05 29).

I. Provide two NEMA 5-20R 20A/120V TVSS duplex receptacles (equal to Hubbell #5362_S series), connected to a common dedicated circuit, on the plywood equipment board.

J. Provide minimum of one #2 AWG green-insulated ground conductor (in 3/4 inch EMT) from electrical service entrance ground to plywood equipment board. Terminate as directed by telephone company. Refer to Section 26 05 26 for further requirements related to system grounding.

K. Provide continually accessible, well lighted and environmentally clean termination spaces. Provide termination spaces with duplex receptacles as hereinbefore described. Configure termination spaces so that a minimum of 36” of working clearance is maintained in front of
terminal boards.

L. Provide related work in compliance with state building codes, with local building codes, with National Electrical Code, with National Electric Safety Code, with EIA/TIA 569 (Commercial Buildings Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces), and with other codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CATV SERVICE

A. Provide two (2) 4” empty conduits (privately owned), with drag lines, from the building CATV plywood backboard to the outdoor utility pole as shown on drawings, or as otherwise directed by local CATV operating company for CATV service entrance to building.

B. Extend conduit at utility pole 4 inches above final grade.

C. Provide a minimum of 12 inches of earth separation between CATV related conduits and other conduits, or minimum of 4" separation where encased in concrete.

D. Provide minimum 200 pound test pull line in conduits.

E. Install conduit at a minimum depth of 24 inches, and a maximum depth of 36 inches. Provide record documentation.

F. Provide long sweeping bends for offsets, with radii not less than ten times the internal diameter of conduit, and with a maximum of 270 degrees of bends between pulling points. Provide flush grade mounted pullbox (approved by local CATV company) if required bends exceed 270 degrees

G. Extend conduit entering the building interior 4 inches above finished floor elevation.

H. Provide a minimum 4 feet wide by 8 feet high by 3/4 inches deep CATV plywood equipment panel within building (painted on all sides & edges with 2 coats of nonconductive, fire retardant paint - see Section 26 05 29).

I. Provide two NEMA 5-20R 20A/120V TVSS duplex receptacles (equal to Hubbell #5362_S series), connected to a common dedicated circuit, on the plywood equipment board.

J. Provide minimum of one #6 AWG green-insulated ground conductor (in 3/4 inch EMT) from electrical service entrance ground to plywood equipment board. Terminate as directed by CATV company. Refer to Section 26 05 26 for further requirements related to system grounding.

K. Provide continually accessible, well lighted and environmentally clean termination spaces.

Provide termination spaces with duplex receptacles as hereinbefore described. Configure termination spaces so that a minimum of 36” of working clearance is maintained in front of
terminal boards.

L. Provide related work in compliance with state building codes, with local building codes, with National Electrical Code, with National Electric Safety Code, with EIA/TIA 569 (Commercial Buildings Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces), and with other codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REFER TO APPLICABLE DIVISION 26

SECTIONS. PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate with other electrical work, including utility company wiring, as necessary to interface installation of service entrance equipment work with other work. Provide service entrance conduits with sweep L's. Properly seal conduits, immediately upon installation, to prevent water, moisture, dirt, rodents, insects, etc. from entering ducts.

B. Prior to trenching, carefully coordinate installation of service work with affected utility companies, with owner's representative, with other trades, with affected entities, and with authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Provide tight system and equipment grounding and bonding connections for service-entrance equipment, and wiring. Refer to Section 26 05 26 for further grounding requirements.

END OF SECTION 262001

SECTION 26 2416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes lighting and power panelboards and associated auxiliary equipment rated 600 V and less.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical" for general materials and installation methods.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, accessory item, and component specified.

B. Shop Drawings: For panelboards. Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations. Show tabulations of installed devices, major features, and voltage rating. Include the following:

1. Enclosure type with details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Bus configuration and current ratings.
3. Short-circuit current rating of panelboard.
4. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual protective devices and auxiliary components.
5. Wiring Diagrams: Details of schematic diagram including control wiring and differentiating between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

D. Maintenance Data: For panelboard components to include in the maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for testing circuit breakers.

E, Provide sketch to engineer for layout of all service equipment and all panelboards, their locations, showing the proper NEC clearance on the drawing. Sketch shall show all dimensional data of equipment to be purchased. Contractor shall gain approval by engineer prior to installation of equipment. No additional money will be provided for relocating panelboard or other distribution equipment for failure to properly layout and coordinate equipment installation with other plumbing and mechanical equipment.

F. For all empty pole spaces shown on panelboards, purchase and install 20 amp 1 pole circuit breakers to fill those empty spaces.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Keys: 6 spares of each type for panelboard cabinet lock.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Eaton Corp.; Westinghouse & Cutler-Hammer Products.
2. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
3. Square D Co.

2.2 PANELBOARD FABRICATION

A. Enclosures: Flush- or surface-mounted cabinets as indicated. NEMA Type 1, unless otherwise indicated to meet environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA Type 3R.
2. Kitchen Areas: NEMA Type 4X, stainless steel.
3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA Type 4.

B. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps, unless otherwise indicated. Front for surface-mounted panelboards shall be same dimensions as box. Fronts for flush panelboards shall overlap box, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Directory Frame: Metal, mounted inside each panelboard door.

D. Bus: Hard drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity.

E. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type.

F. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors. Bonded to box.

G. Service Equipment Approval: If panel shown on drawings is shown to be used for Service Entrance, provide panel listed for use as service.

H. Future Devices: Equip with mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances, for the overcurrent protective device ampere ratings indicated for future installation of devices.

I. Feed-through Lugs: If single-line diagram and/or panel schedules indicate feed through lugs, size lugs to accommodate feeders indicated.

2.3 LOAD CENTERS

A. Not permitted to be used.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Doors: In panelboard front, with concealed hinges. Secure with flush catch and tumbler lock, all keyed alike.

2.5 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Doors: In panelboard front, except omit in fusible-switch panelboard, unless otherwise indicated. Secure door with vault-type latch with tumbler lock, all keyed alike.

B. Branch-Circuit Breakers: Where overcurrent protective devices are indicated to be circuit breakers, use bolt-on circuit breakers, except circuit breakers 225-A frame size and greater may be plug-in type where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

2.6 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, handle lockable.

1. Characteristics: Frame size, trip rating, number of poles, and auxiliary devices as indicated and interrupting capacity rating to meet available fault current.
2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application, including Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads and Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
3. Circuit Breakers, 200 A and Larger: Trip units interchangeable within frame size.
4. Circuit Breakers, 400 A and Larger: Field-adjustable LSI current settings.
5. Current-Limiting Trips: Where indicated, let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, Class RK-5.
6. Lugs: Mechanical lugs and power-distribution connectors for number, size, and material of conductors indicated.
7. Shunt Trip: Where indicated.

B. Circuit breakers for emergency systems shall be selectively coordinated as required by NEC 700.27. Contractor shall submit to engineer coordination study from vendor to obtain approval of overcurrent device prior to ordering,

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessory items according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Mounting Heights: Top of trim 74 inches (1880 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mounting: Plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount flush panelboards uniformly flush with wall finish.

D. Circuit Directory: Type directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads. Obtain approval before installing.

E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

F. Provision for Future Circuits at Flush Panelboards: Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

G. All panelboards shall be minimum 54 space regardless of what is shown on the drawing panel schedules.

H. Wiring in Panelboard Gutters: Arrange conductors into groups, and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

I. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating installation of panelboards with general contractor. Electrical Contractor shall verify all walls which shall receive panelboards and make sure that walls are minimum 6" deep to accommodate panels. If walls are not able to accommodate depth Electrical Contractor shall relocate panel to walls which are satisfactory to receive 6" depth. No additional compensation will take place for coordination of panel depth and relocation to appropriate walls.

J. Contractor shall verify prior to bidding that Loadcenter type construction is suitable for this project. Base bid shall include Panelboard type construction only unless specifically permitted by the Owner.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed wiring and components and provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section " Common Work Results for Electrical."

B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved laminated-plastic or metal nameplates mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.3 GROUNDING

A. Make equipment grounding connections for panelboards as indicated.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including grounding connections, according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Make insulation-resistance tests of each panelboard bus, component, and connecting supply, feeder, and control circuits.
2. Make continuity tests of each circuit.

B. Testing: After installing panelboards and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.

1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units, and retest.

C. Balancing Loads: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 2 months after Final Acceptance, conduct load-balancing measurements and make circuit changes as follows:

1. Perform measurements during period of normal working load as advised by Owner.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility. Make special arrangements with Owner to avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. Recheck loads after circuit changes during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as required to meet this minimum requirement.

3.6 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 26 2416

SECTION 26 2726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes various types of receptacles, connectors, switches, and finish plates. Verify color selection with Owner's representative.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1. Product data for each product specified.

B. Operation and maintenance data for materials and products specified in this Section to include in the "Operating and Maintenance Manual" specified in Division 1.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Listing and Labeling: Provide products that are listed and labeled for their applications and installation conditions and for the environments in which installed.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the "National Electrical Code," Article 100.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Line Voltage Switches: Leviton & Hubbell
2. Low Voltage Switches: Acuity Controls
3. Line Voltage Dimmers: Lutron
4. Low Voltage Dimmers: Acuity Controls
5. Occupancy Sensor: Watt Stopper
6. Receptacles: Leviton & Hubbell
7. Wall Plates: Leviton & Hubbell
8. Multi-Outlet Assemblies: Wiremold.

2.2 SWITCHES

A. Wall Switches

1. Wall switches, in general shall be flush self-grounding with green ground screw and color coded cover, toggle type, back & side wired, specification grade, rated 20A, 120/277 volts, 1 HP at 120V, A.C quiet type. Locking type switches shall be same as

below except with "L" suffix (provide six keys). Catalog numbers below are based on Leviton.

a) Single pole, toggle: CSB1-20G
b) Double-pole, toggle: CSB2-20G
c) 3-way, toggle: CSB3-20G
d) 4-way, toggle: CSB4-20G
e) Double Pole, key lock: 1222-2KL

B. Occupancy Sensor Switches

1. Occupancy sensor lighting switches for individual room applications shall be Watt Stopper Inc. #WS-120 or WS-277 series as required. Install these sensors at standard switch heights and locations.
2. Occupancy sensor lighting switches for special applications shall be per the Electrical Legend on the drawings, with power packs, accessories, lenses, mounting, wiring and installation methods as recommended by manufacturer for a complete working installation.

2.3 RECEPTACLES

A. Standard Specification Grade Duplex/Single Receptacles

1. Provide duplex and single specification grade receptacles, 2-pole, 3-wire grounding, self-grounding, green grounding screw, ground terminals and poles internally connected to mounting yoke, color coded base, 15-amp and 20-amp, 125-volts, with metal plaster ears, back & side wiring, NEMA configuration 5-15R or 5-20R.
2. Duplex receptacles shall be as listed below.

a) Duplex Receptacle: CR15-GY, CR20-GY
   a. Color: Gray
b) Tamper Resistant: 8200-SGG
   a. Color: Gray
c) Receptacles wired to UPS panel shall be red.

B. Ground-Fault Interrupter Specification Grade Receptacles

1. Provide self grounding commercial specification grade, duplex receptacles, ground-fault circuit interrupters; feed-thru type, capable of protecting connected downstream receptacles on single circuit, grounding type UL-rated 943, Class A, Group 1, specification grade, 20-amperes rating (device & feed-thru), 125-volts, 60 Hz; with solid-state ground-fault sensing and signaling (maximum threshold of 5 mA at .025 seconds maximum); equip with 20-ampere plug configuration, NEMA 5-20R. Design units for installation in a 2-3/4-inch (70-mm) deep outlet box without an adapter.
2. Ground fault circuit interrupter duplex receptacles shall be Leviton # 7599-G series.
3. Where GFI protected receptacles are shown on the drawings, provide a separate GFI receptacle for each one shown. Do not feed downstream receptacles from load-side (GFI-protected) terminals of upstream receptacles.

C. Weatherproof cover for exterior receptacle: Leviton 5977-GY

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install devices and assemblies plumb and secure.

B. Install wall plates when painting is complete.

C. Arrangement of Devices: Except as otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical, and grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multi-gang wall plates.

D. Protect devices and assemblies during painting.

E. Adjust locations at which floor service outlets and telephone/power service poles are installed to suit the indicated arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

F. Exterior outlets: All exterior outlets shall be of the Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Type whether or not they are indicated as such on the drawings. Exterior outlets shall also be provided with a weatherproof cover that is UL listed.

G. Include in the base bid the cost to install 10 additional 20 amp duplex receptacles, complete with in wall box, plastic cover, mounting, etc. Also include an additional 30 foot branch circuit connection for each outlet. 30 foot section shall be assumed to be ¾" conduit with (3) - #12 THHN copper.

3.2 GROUNDING

A. Isolated Ground Receptacles: Connect to isolated grounding conductor routed to designated isolated equipment ground terminal of electrical system.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test wiring devices for proper polarity and ground continuity.

B. Test ground-fault circuit interrupter operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer recommendations.

C. Replace damaged or defective components.

D. Cord and Plug Sets: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of the equipment being connected.

E. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded copper conductors, with type SOW-A jacket. Grounding conductor has green insulation. Ampacity is equipment rating plus 30 percent minimum.

F. Dimmers:

1. Wattage rating exceeds connected load by 30 percent minimum, except as otherwise indicated.

2. Control: Continuously adjustable slide. Single-pole or 3-way switch to suit connections.

3.4 Wall Plates: Single and combination types that mate and match with corresponding wiring devices. Features include the following:

A. Color: Stainless Steel.

B. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with heads colored to match plate finish.

C. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Stainless Steel

D. CLEANING

3.5 General: Internally clean devices, device outlet boxes, and enclosures. Replace stained or improperly painted wall plates or devices.

END OF SECTION 26 2726

SECTION 26 27 26.13 - FLOOR OUTLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Types of electrical floor outlets specified in this section include the following:

1. Flush activation floor outlets

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide floor outlets of one of the following:

1. Walker.
2. FSR Inc.
3. Hubbell.
4. Steel City.

2.2 FLUSH ACTIVATION FLOOR OUTLETS

A. Multi-Service Recessed Floor Boxes with Flush Activation

1. Floor outlets shall be round PVC, flush, equal to Wiremold “Rachet Pro” series. Provide 881 series box with 881RC4ATCAL cover with two duplex receptacles and provisions for four data outlets.

2. For power, provide duplex receptacles per Section 26 27 26.

3. Provide adjustable flush floor boxes as indicated, with vertical adjusting rings, gaskets, floor plates with flush covers with ground flange and stainless steel cover screws. Provide shallow units for shallow pour applications (only); verify in field. Set floor boxes level and flush with finish flooring material.

4. Meet with Architect before making final room-by-room catalog number selections for the cover plates to ensure compatibility with room finishes.

5. Meet with Division 27 subcontractors before making final box-by-box catalog number selections for the internal mounting bracket assemblies to ensure compatibility with outlet functions.

6. Exact catalog selection shall be made based on type of floor structure in the respective room. Exact catalog selection shall be also made based on type of final floor finish in the respective room. Coordinate with Architectural Drawings, Structural Drawings and/or Architect as required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Provide receptacles and plates as specified under Section 26 2726 and/or specialty communication related outlets/plates as specified under associated section(s). Provide factory plates, adapters, inserts, extensions, nipples, flanges, mudcaps, rings, conversion kits, etc. accessories as required for complete working units for each application.

B. Do not scale floor outlet locations from drawings. Determine exact locations of each floor outlet, case by case, after consulting with Owner and Architect and reviewing architectural documents so that outlets are properly located to accommodate the final furniture and equipment layouts. The locations indicated on the drawings shall be considered approximate, and therefore, it shall be incumbent upon this contractor to study the general construction with relation to spaces and equipment surrounding each outlet.

C. Provide sealed knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes where blanks have been removed. Install outlets in those locations that ensure ready accessibility to enclosed electrical wiring. Aluminum products shall not be installed in concrete. Fasten electrical boxes firmly and rigidly to substrates, or structural surfaces to which attached, or solidly embed electrical boxes in concrete or masonry. All box supports shall be independent of conduit. Refer to Section 26 05 29 for further supporting requirements.

D. Meet with all applicable communication technology subcontractors before making final box-by-box catalog number selections for the internal mounting bracket assemblies to ensure compatibility with outlet functions.

END OF SECTION 26 2726.13

SECTION 26 2813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Fuses.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each fuse type specified.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses from one source and by a single manufacturer.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 for components and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide fuses by one of the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.; Bussmann Div.
2. Gould Shawmut.
3. Tracor, Inc.; Littelfuse, Inc. Subsidiary.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions to verify proper fuse locations, sizes, and characteristics.

B. Contractor is responsible for examining fuse ratings shown on the drawings with actual nameplate requirements on equipment. Install proper fuses according to nameplate data. No additional amounts will be paid for incorrect fuse ratings shown on the plans.

C. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Main Service: Class L, RK1 fast acting.

B. Main Feeders: Class RK1, time delay.

C. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.

D. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK5, non-time delay.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices as indicated. Arrange fuses so fuse ratings are readable without removing fuse.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install typewritten labels on inside door of each fused switch to indicate fuse replacement information.

END OF SECTION 26 2813

SECTION 26 2816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes individually mounted switches and circuit breakers used for the following:

1. Service disconnect switches.
2. Feeder and equipment disconnect switches.
3. Feeder branch-circuit protection.
4. Motor disconnect switches.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 26 Section "Fuses" for fuses in fusible disconnect switches.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for disconnect switches, circuit breakers, and accessories specified in this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain disconnect switches and circuit breakers from one source and by a single manufacturer. These devices shall also be the same source as the panelboards.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 for components and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide disconnect switches and circuit breakers by one of the following:

1. Fusible Switches:

a. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
b. Square D Co.
c. Cutler Hammer

2. Molded-Case Circuit Breakers:

a. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
b. Square D Co.

c. Cutler Hammer

2.2 DISCONNECT SWITCHES

A. Enclosed, Nonfusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with lockable handle.

B. Enclosed, Fusible Switch, 800 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, clips to accommodate specified fuses, enclosure consistent with environment where located, handle lockable with 2 padlocks, and interlocked with cover in CLOSED position.

C. Enclosure: NEMA KS 1, Type 1, unless otherwise specified or required to meet environmental conditions of installed location.

1. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
2. Kitchen Areas: Type 4X, stainless steel.

2.3 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Enclosed, Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with lockable handle.

B. Characteristics: Frame size, trip rating, number of poles, and auxiliary devices as indicated and interrupting rating to meet available fault current.

C. Application Listing: Appropriate for application, including switching fluorescent lighting loads or heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.

D. Circuit Breakers, 200 A and Larger: Trip units interchangeable within frame size.

E. Circuit Breakers, 400 A and Larger: Field-adjustable, LSI current settings.

F. Current-Limiting Trips: Where indicated, let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, Class RK-5.

G. Current Limiters: Where indicated, integral fuse listed for circuit breaker.

H. Molded-Case Switch: Where indicated, molded-case circuit breaker without trip units.

I. Lugs: Mechanical lugs and power-distribution connectors for number, size, and material of conductors indicated.

J. Shunt Trip: Where indicated.

K. Accessories: As indicated.

L. Enclosure: NEMA AB 1, Type 1, unless otherwise specified or required to meet environmental conditions of installed location.

1. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
2. Kitchen Areas: Type 4X, stainless steel.
3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4.
4. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: Type 7C.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install disconnect switches and circuit breakers in locations as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install disconnect switches and circuit breakers level and plumb.

C. Compare disconnect rating shown on drawing with that required by the actual nameplate data of equipment purchased. Contractor is responsible for installing correct disconnect required by National Electrical Code. No additional compensation will be provided to provide a disconnect which is rated different than what is shown on the drawings.

C. Connect disconnect switches and circuit breakers and components to wiring system and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer.

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

D. Identify each disconnect switch and circuit breaker according to requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: After installing disconnect switches and circuit breakers and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.

1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for disconnect switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.

B. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units and retest.

3.3 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

END OF SECTION 26 2816

SECTION 26 2913 - ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less:

1. Full-voltage manual.
2. Full-voltage magnetic.
3. Multispeed.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CPT: Control power transformer.

B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

C. MCP: Motor circuit protector.

D. N.C.: Normally closed.

E. N.O.: Normally open.

F. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller.

B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and required clearances and service spaces around controller enclosures.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR STARTERS AND PUSHBUTTONS:

A. For each building utility motor to which the Contractor makes connection and which is not otherwise noted, provide a disconnect switch and magnetic motor starter, separate or in combination as indicated or required. Overload devices must be suitable for protection by a minimum of 15 amp. circuit breaker or fuse. The overload devices in the starters shall be sized to agree with the current rating shown on the motor nameplate.

B. Individual Motor Starters:

1. Individual motor starters shall consist of an integrally mounted, magnetic, full-voltage, non-reversing (FVNR), starter in a heavy-duty type, dead front, sheet steel enclosure, and surface-mounted. Size and number of poles shall be as shown and required by equipment served. All starters shall be constructed and tested in accordance with the latest NEMA standards.
2. Magnetic starter contacts shall be solid silver cadmium oxide alloy, and shall not require any filing, dressing, or cleaning throughout the life of the starter.
3. Operating coils shall be 120 volts, and shall be pressure molded and designed so that accidental exposure to excessive voltage up to 480 volts will not damage the coil. The starter design shall also be such that when a coil fails due to an over-voltage condition, the starter shall definitely open, and shall not freeze in the closed position.
4. All starters shall have manual reset, tripfree overload relays in each phase conductor. Three-phase FVNR starters shall have three overload relays. Single-phase FVNR starters shall have an overload relay in each ungrounded conductor. Overload relays shall not be field-convertible from manual to automatic reset.
5. Provide RUNNING pilot lights for all motor starters. Pilot lights shall be mounted in the starter enclosure cover. Pilot lights shall be operated from an interlock on the motor starter, and shall not be wired across the operating coil.
6. Provide starters with HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC switches (for motors with automatic control), or START-STOP Pushbuttons (for motors with manual controls) as shown or required. Provide for FAST-SLOW speed selection from HVAC control system for all 2-speed starters. All 2-speed starters shall have deceleration relays between FAST and SLOW speeds. Coordinate motor starter controls with the requirements of this Division 15. Motor starter controls shall be mounted in the starter enclosure cover.
7. A single-phase control power transformer shall be included integrally with each starter for 120 or 24 volt control power. The primary shall be connected to the line side of the motor starter; the secondary shall have one leg fused and one leg grounded. Arrange transformer terminals so that wiring to terminals will not be located above the transformer.
8. Each starter shall have one normally open and one normally closed convertible auxiliary contact in addition to the number of contacts required for the "holding interlock" and control wiring. In addition, it shall be possible to field-install one or more additional auxiliary contacts without removing existing wiring, or removing the starter from its enclosure.
9. Provide a 3-phase power monitor for each motor starter serving a motor of 20HP or greater. Monitor relay shall drop out upon loss of any phase, undervoltage on any or all phases, or phase reversal from A-B-C sequence. Relay shall be adjustable for trip range and shall automatically reset upon correction of trouble.
10. All motor starter enclosures shall be NEMA 1, general purpose enclosures, unless shown otherwise.

C. Combination Motor Starters:

1. Combination motor starters shall consist of an integrally mounted magnetic starter and a fusible disconnect switch in a heavy-duty type, dead front, sheet steel NEMA 1 (indoor) or NEMA 3R (outdoor), surface-mounted, general purpose enclosures. Size and number of poles shall be as required by equipment served. Combination motor starters shall be as specified for individual motor starters except as modified herein.

D. Disconnect Switch: Disconnect switch shall be as specified in "Safety and Disconnect Switches".

E. Unit Wiring: Unit shall be completely prewired to terminals to eliminate any interior field wiring except for connection of power supply conductors to switch line side terminals, motor leads to the starter load side terminals and control conductors to holding coil terminals.

F. Manual Motor Starters: Manual motor starters shall consist of an integral starter and a manual reset bimetallic trip type thermal overload elements protection in a common enclosure, surface-mounted. Size and number of poles shall be as shown and required by equipment served. Furnish pilot light as needed.

G. Manual motor starter with overload protection, 1 hp maximum, 115 or 230 volts, Square D #FG1-(l) Pole, FG2-(2) Pole; Square D #FG1P-(l) Pole, with pilot light, FG2P-(2) Pole, with pilot light.

H. All manual motor starter enclosures shall be NEMA 1 (for indoor) and NEMA 3R (for outdoor), general purpose enclosures, unless shown otherwise.

I. Manual motor starters to be flush in rooms with finished floors and walls. Provide a stainless steel cover.

2.2 FULL-VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS

A. General Requirements for Full-Voltage Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.

B. Motor-Starting Switches: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off or on.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

   a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   b. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   c. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
   d. General Electric

2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Surface mounting.
4. Pilot light.

C. Fractional Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

    a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
    b. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    c. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
    d. General Electric

2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push button bimetallic type.
4. Surface mounting.
5. Pilot light.

D. Integral Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

    a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
    b. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    c. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
    d. General Electric

2. Configuration: Nonreversing.

3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters and sensors in each phase, matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and having appropriate adjustment for duty cycle; external reset push button bimetallic type.
4. Surface mounting.
5. Pilot light.

E. Magnetic Controllers: Full voltage, across the line, electrically held.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

    a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
    b. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    c. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
    d. General Electric

2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.

    a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.

4. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double-break, silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
5. Control Circuits: 24-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with CPT of sufficient capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
6. Melting Alloy Overload Relays:

    a. Inverse-time-current characteristic.
    b. Class 10 tripping characteristic.
    c. Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.

7. Bimetallic Overload Relays:

    a. Inverse-time-current characteristic.
    b. Class 10 tripping characteristic.
    c. Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.

8. Solid-State Overload Relay:

    a. Switch or dial selectable for motor running overload protection.
    b. Sensors in each phase.
    c. Class 10/20 selectable tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.

9. External overload reset push button.

F. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination of magnetic controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

    a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
    b. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    c. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
    d. General Electric

2. Fusible Disconnecting Means:

    a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, fusible switch with clips or bolt pads to accommodate Class J fuses.
    b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
    c. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.

3. Nonfusible Disconnecting Means:

    a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, nonfusible switch.
    b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
    c. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.

4. MCP Disconnecting Means:

    a. UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents, instantaneous-only circuit breaker with front-mounted, field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.
    b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
    c. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with MCP handle.

5. MCCB Disconnecting Means:

    a. UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents; thermal-magnetic MCCB, with inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
    b. Front-mounted, adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
    c. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
    d. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with MCCB handle.

2.3 MULTISPEED MAGNETIC CONTROLLERS

A. General Requirements for Multispeed Magnetic Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.

B. Multispeed Magnetic Controllers: Two speed, full voltage, across the line, electrically held.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

    a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
    b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
    c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
    d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.

    a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.

4. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double break, silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
5. Control Circuits: 24 -V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with CPT of sufficient capacity to operate all integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
6. Compelling relays shall ensure that motor will start only at low speed.
7. Accelerating timer relays shall ensure properly timed acceleration through speeds lower than that selected.
8. Decelerating timer relays shall ensure automatically timed deceleration through each speed.
9. Antiplugging timer relays shall ensure a time delay when transferring from FORWARD to REVERSE and back.

10. Melting Alloy Overload Relays:

    a. Inverse-time-current characteristic.
    b. Class 10 tripping characteristic.
    c. Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.

11. Bimetallic Overload Relays:

    a. Inverse-time-current characteristic.
    b. Class 10 tripping characteristic.
    c. Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Controllers: NEMA ICS 6, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

    1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.
    2. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
    3. Kitchen, Wash-Down Areas: Type 4X.
    4. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 5; heavy-duty type; factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.

B. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.

C. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install enclosed controllers on walls with tops at uniform height, and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches (2006 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

B. Install fuses in each fusible-switch enclosed controller.

C. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Fuses."

D. Install heaters in thermal overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors have been installed.

E. Comply with NECA 1.

F. Installation of Motor Starters.

1. Install motor starters where shown, in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, the applicable requirements of the NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation", and recognized industry practices to ensure that products serve the intended function.

2. Install overload heaters in each motor starter. Heater ratings shall be based on actual motor nameplate full load amps.

3. Motor starters shall be provided to properly coordinate with motors as furnished by Division 23. Motor starter controls shall be provided to properly coordinate with controls specified in Division 23.

4. Provide all individual and combination motor starters with galvanized angle or other suitable supports where mounting on wall or other rigid surface is impractical. Starters shall not be supported by conduit alone. Where motor starters are mounted on equipment served, the switch shall not inhibit removal of any service panels or interfere with any required access areas. Manual motor starters shall be installed plumb and aligned in the plane of the wall in which they are installed.

G. Motors:

1. Motor Installation and Connections:

a. Motors associated with equipment furnished under other sections of the Specifications will be furnished and installed under the respective section. For such motors, the responsibility under the Electrical Section shall be to provide electrical service and to terminate same adjacent to the associated controller. This termination shall occur in a switch, fused switch, or motor circuit protector as required and/or as shown and noted on Drawings. Electrical service shall also be extended through the associated controller to the motor connector box in flexible conduit.
b. Furnish and install all power wiring and disconnect switches, starters, etc., required for all equipment specified under the "Controls" section of the Mechanical Specifications, whether or not specifically indicated on the Drawings. Circuits shall be run to nearest available 120/208 volt power or motor control panel.
c. Each motor shall be connected to a separate branch circuit except where shown otherwise. Unless otherwise indicated, circuits shall run to the motor via starting equipment and conduit to motors shall terminate in the conduit fittings on the motors, the final connection being made with flexible conduit as hereinbefore specified. Ground bond or separate copper conductor shall be made from motor frame to rigid conduit system.
d. Should any equipment and/or motors be furnished requiring electrical service different from that indicated for the equipment and/or motor(s) specified, or electrical connections at more than one point, or at a point different from the one indicated on the Drawings, it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to make the required coordination and changes at no additional cost to the Owner. Refer to Division 23.

2. Motor Control Wiring: Complete motor control wiring shall be provided under the Mechanical Section of these Specifications.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify enclosed controllers, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved nameplate.
3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

3.3 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

B. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control selection devices where applicable.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
2. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed-controller element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
3. Test continuity of each circuit.
4. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus or minus 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Architect before starting the motor(s).
5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
6. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
8. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Enclosed controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

B. Adjust the trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Architect before increasing settings.

C. Motor Starters:

1. Pre-Energization Check: Check motor starters for continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
2. Post Hook-Up Test: Subsequent to wire and cable hook-ups, energize motor starter and demonstrate satisfactory functioning.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers

END OF SECTION 26 2913

SECTION 26 4113 - LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK

A. Specific lightning protection system related is not shown in plan view on drawings. Work indicated in this section, along with details on drawings, is intended to schematically describe all related work.

B. This Section includes lightning protection systems for buildings and associated structures and includes requirements for lightning protection systems components and work including, but not limited to, the following.

1. Air terminals.
2. Bonding plates.
3. Conductors.
4. Connectors.
5. Counterpoise
6. Fasteners
7. Grounding plates.
8. Grounding rods.
9. Rod clamps.
10. Splicers.
11. Surge Protection Devices
12. Custom mounting modifications to roofing systems.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA-780 STANDARD FOR THE INSTALLATION OF LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide a complete concealed Underwriter's Laboratory master labeled lightning protection system.

B. Provide lightning protection equipment products of a manufacturer of established reputation and experience who has been in operation of sufficient length of time to establish proof of high quality.

C. Provide work under the complete supervision of an LPI Certified Installaer, who is locally available at all times during installation of the lightning protection system, and who supervises all unit locations and connections, and who completely tests the system after completion for strict conformance with U.L. master label requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's data on lightning protection systems and components, including adhesives where used. Include letter of approval from approved roofing material manufacturer.

B. Provide working drawing submittals for entire installation. Refer to drawings and project manual sections of affected trades for building roofing and structural system details.

C. Submit layout drawings of lightning protection system equipment and components including, but not limited to, air terminal locations, conductor routing, connections, bonding, custom modifications to roofing systems, grounding, counterpoise, etc. as complete working drawings.

D. Provide Owner with UL Master Label for overall system which is suitable for fastening to building for display purposes. Comply with UL 96A, "Master Labeled Lightning Protection Systems".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following.

1. Approved Lightning Protection Co., Inc.
2. Carl Bajohr Co., Inc.
3. East Coast Lightning Equipment.
4. ERICO Inc.
5. Harger Lightning Protection, Inc.
6. Heary Bros. Lightning Protection.
7. Independent Protection Co., Inc.
8. NLP
9. Robbins Lightning Protection Co.
10. Sewell Manufacturing Co., Inc.
11. Thompson Lightning Protection, Inc.
12. West Dodd Lightning Conductor Corp.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Lightning Protection System Components

1. Provide lightning protection system materials and components that comply with manufacturer's standard design, in accordance with published product information. Provide air terminals, bonding plates, conductors, connectors, conductor straps, fasteners, grounding plates, grounding rods, rod clamps, splicers and other components required for a complete system that meets LPI-175, UL 96A or NFPA 78 standards.

B. Cable

1. Provide lightning protection cable (for grounding, counterpoise, cross-runs, etc.) that is minimum #2/0 solid bare tinned copper for buildings and structures less than 75 feet high.

2. Conductor for rooftop and down leads shall be 2/0 equivalent LPC tinned copper, braided shall not be used.

C. Air Terminals

1. Provide aluminum solid air terminals and cables only where required to avoid contact of dissimilar metals. Elsewhere provide copper solid metal for air terminals and cables. Provide air terminals with bases specially designed for the type of roofing system component on which they will be mounted.

D. Ground Electrodes

1. Provide 3/4-inch minimum diameter by 10-feet long, copper clad steel ground rods with minimum 27 percent of the rod weight in the copper cladding. Provide equivalent copper ground plates where ground rods cannot be used.

E. Inspection Wells: Provide inspection well for each connection to underground grounding electrodes.

1. In paved areas provide inspection well equal to Erico Eritech Inspection Well 416D or 416F series depending on application, with the following characteristics.

a. Constructed of polymer concrete.
b. 10,000 lb. load rating.
c. Bolt-down cover.
d. Skid-resistant surface.
e. Gray color.
f. “Ground” embossed in the lid.

2. In unpaved areas provide inspection well equal to Erico Eritech Inspection Well 416B or 416C series depending on application, with the following characteristics.

a. Constructed of high density polyethylene.
b. Acid and chemical resistant.
c. Green or black color.
d. “Ground” embossed in the lid.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lightning Protection Systems

1. Comply with NEC Article 250 as a minimum for the grounding system Coordinate with other work, including electrical wiring and roofing work, as necessary to interface installation of lightning protection system with other work. Provide pipe penetration boots clamped to metal rods flashed by roofing contractor for roof penetrations of the roofing material at each air terminal or other connection.
2. Comply with the latest issue of NFPA780 as well as Motorola Standard R56 for the lightning protection and grounding systems. Where there are conflicting requirements, more stringent shall be followed.
3. Bond all roof mounted fans, exhausters and other equipment, etc. to the lightning protection system/cables. Bond and interface new system with all applicable rooftop and/or site equipment/structures (re-bars, parking lot lighting standards, condensing units, exhaust fans, plumbing stack vents, metal coping, flagpoles, towers, emergency generator system, utility transformer/services, etc.) requiring same and provide a resulting single UL master label. Bond and equalize all ground potentials associated with the structure and site.
4. Carefully coordinate work with drawings of other trades, and with other trades (including roofing contractor), in advance and during installation so that no roofing warranties are rendered void. Do not use adhesives for mounting devices, cables, etc., except for special applications for special roofing materials, and for mounting of cross connector runs/devices on the roof (when away from parapets). Provide mechanical mounting for other applications.
5. Unless prior acceptance is granted by the owner's representative in field, provide approved exothermic welded connections for conductor splices and connections between conductors and other components.

B. Cable

1. Provide conductors with direct paths from air terminals to ground connections avoiding sharp bends and narrow loops. Connect lightning protection cable to all terminals, ground rods, devices, structural members and equipment. Provide cross connecting runs of cable at a maximum spacing of every 50 feet on roof. Where such cross connecting runs would occur on pitched roofing visible from below, contact engineer prior to completing working drawings. Conceal wiring from normal view from all exterior locations at grade within two hundred feet of structure.

C. Air Terminals

1. Provide air terminals, and install so they project at least 12 inches above parapet walls. Space terminals a maximum of 20 feet on center around perimeter of each roof level. Mechanically attach air terminals to the inside of the parapets. Provide air terminals at perimeter points at a maximum of 20 inches on center, with 1/2" x 12" air terminals.

D. Counterpoise

1. Provide full cable counterpoise system around perimeter of building. Connect ground electrodes to every riser. Provide one connection between grid and water

main, and provide one connection between counterpoise and electric service ground electrode system at building service entrance.

2. Provide cable risers at maximum one hundred foot spacings. Bond riser cables to structural steel, to floor mesh, to air terminals, and to ground rods. Bond metal objects on roof as required by UL and applicable codes. Ground counterpoise at maximum one hundred foot spacings with 3/4 inch by 10 foot copperweld ground rod. Conceal risers within building chases. Bond to each structural column, and to each driven electrode.

3. Bond to water service, building steel (including re-bar), emergency generator system, antenna ground poise, antenna utility building ground poise, fencing, utility service entrance, service entrance pad-mount transformer, etc. per latest edition of NEC.

E. Inspection Wells

1. Install inspection wells so they are flush with final (and settled if applicable) finish of surrounding surfaces. Install in a manner that results in the wells being, and remaining, free of dirt and debris. Provide insulated (type XHHW-2) grounding conductors, in conduit, from building interior to grounding electrode in inspection wells. Train conductors in wells so that at least four horizontal inches of exposed insulated conductor exists in the wells to accommodate connection of portable metering equipment.

F. Work on Membrane or other Special Roofing Systems

1. Provide special preparation of the roofing systems as required by the roofing manufacturer for mounting air terminals, cables, etc. Provide this preparation work under the direct supervision of, or via procured services from, the roofing installer who is responsible for providing the roofing warranty.
2. Coordinate all work in advance with the general contractor and the roofing contractor.
3. This work includes, but is not limited to, providing special fusion spliced (continuous heat welded) membrane caps and straps, and providing special sealants, special solvents, and special adhesives. Provide mounting methods as recommended by air terminal manufacturer, and as approved by manufacturer of roofing material. Comply with air terminal and roofing manufacturers' installation instructions.

G. Corrosion Protection

1. Use no combination of materials that may form an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in the presence of moisture, unless moisture is permanently excluded form the junction of such metals. Provide conductors with suitable protective coatings where unusual conditions exist that could cause deterioration or corrosion of conductors.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform inspections of the lightning protection system installation in accordance with LPI-

177, "Inspection Guide for LPI Certified Systems." Provide Owner's representative with one copy of LPI-177 and retain one copy at the project site throughout construction for reference.

B. Document the inspections on LPI forms LPI-C1-02 and LPI Form 1-R88. Provide one copy of each completed form to the Owner's representative.

C. Provide advance notice of at least 72 hours to the Owner's representative before concealing lightning protection system work.

D. Provide UL inspection and delivery of UL Master Label "C" to the Owner's representative (framed behind glass for mounting as directed in field by owner's representative).

E. Provide LPI Certification of the system, obtaining necessary certifications and signatures and preparing and handling necessary forms.

F. Coordinate bonding of antenna mast and building with the installer.

END OF SECTION 264113

SECTION 264313 – SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section includes requirements for Surge Protection Devices (SPD) for the power distribution system. If terms such as TVSS or transient voltage surge suppression are indicated elsewhere in Division 26 documents, they shall be taken to mean SPD. Specific SPD related work may not be indicated on drawings. Work indicated hereafter is intended to schematically define related work. Provide complete SPD systems as define in this section and as shown on drawings. Refer to drawings for equipment, component, device, and assembly locations, layouts, current rating requirements, voltage/phase requirements, and other relevant details.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's SPD data. Include tabulation of system features and performance characteristics. If equipment other than the basis of design is proposed, include in tabulation line by line comparison of data for the proposed equipment to the specified equipment. Provide characteristics that meet or exceed those specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide surge protection devices of one of the following.

1. Current Technologies.
2. Liebert.

B. Provide products compliant with the following.

1. Underwriter’s Laboratory UL Standard 1449 latest Edition Listed.
2. CUL latest edition Listed.
3. NEMA LS-1 latest edition compliant.
4. ANSI/IEEE C62.41/62.45 latest edition compliant.
5. MIL Standard 220A compliant.
6. NFPA 780 and UL 96a for lightning protection systems
7. Motorola R56 compliant, most stringent shall apply

C. Protection and Filtering Elements

1. Test the SPD device repetitive surge current capacity utilizing a 1.2x50 microseconds 20kV open circuit voltage, and 8x20 microseconds 10kA short circuit Category C3 test waveform (as defined by ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1991 and ANSI/IEEE C62.45-1992) at

one minute intervals. Define a failure as either performance degradation, or more than 10% deviation of clamping voltage, at the specified surge current.

2. Base maximum surge current ratings on testing of a complete SPD unit including fuses and components that make up the SPD system. Do not devices a maximum surge current rating by adding test results of individual components.
3. Provide fusing system capable of allowing the rated maximum surge current to pass through without fuse operation. Do not provide systems utilizing a fusing system that opens below the maximum surge current level. Provide fusing system with thermal fuses and surge rated fuses, and include them in the surge current testing.
4. Do not provide systems using gas tubes, silicon avalanche diodes, selenium rectifiers, or printed circuit board technology in surge current path.
5. Provide maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV) for each voltage configurations at 115 percent of nominal.

D. Provide SPD materials and components that comply with manufacturer's standard design, in accordance with published product information.

E. Provide equipment equal to compliant products offered by G.E., Square D, Eaton, Advanced Protection Technologies (APT), Siemens Sentron TPS, Liebert, LEA, Current Technology, United Power, and Leviton. Provide SPD units with the following features.

1. LED Status lights.
2. Remote monitor contacts.
3. Seven Mode device.
4. Third-party tested.
5. Compliance with UL 1449 2nd Edition.
6. Compliance with NEMA LS-1, 1992.
7. Compliance with ANSI/IEEE 62.41 and ANSI/IEEE 62.45.

2.2 SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES (SPD)

A. High Exposure Units (at Service Entrance Switchboards/Distribution Panels – MDP & GSDB)

1. Provide high exposure units for service entrance switchboard and distribution panel applications. Provide units equal to G.E. Tranquell HE Series, including the following additional features.

   a. Rate at minimum 150kA per mode (equal to 300kA per phase).
   b. Provide integrated non-fused disconnect, tested to maximum surge current rating of device (with ability to remove unit without shutting down board).
   c. Provide audible alarm.
   d. Provide alarm indicating light.
   e. Provide alarm silence and test switch.
   f. Provide surge counter with battery backup and field sensitivity.
   g. Comply with UL 1283, EMI/RFI noise filtering with –40dB voltage attenuation at 100 kHZ, per NEMA LS-1/MIL 220A.

2. Test Suppression Voltage Rating (SVR) with the integral disconnect in accordance with UL-1449, Second Edition. Provide unit with SVR values not exceeding the

following (including SPD disconnect).

Nominal Voltage Configuration	L-N	N-G	L-G	L-L
120/208 Grounded Wye	400	400	400	700

B. Medium Exposure Units (at Intermediate Distribution Panels – CSDP, URRP1, RPP1, RPP2, RPP3, MRPP1 & Equipment Room Busway)

1. Provide medium exposure units for intermediate distribution panels, and for general use panelboards that function as intermediate distribution panels. Provide units equal to G.E. Tranquell ME Series, including the following additional features.

   a. Rate at minimum 100kA per mode, equal to 200kA per phase.
   b. Comply with UL 1283.

2. Test Suppression Voltage Rating (SVR) with the integral disconnect in accordance with UL-1449, Second Edition. Provide units with SVR values not exceeding the following (including SPD disconnect).

Nominal Voltage Configuration	L-N	N-G	L-G	L-L	
120/240 Grounded Neutral	400	400	400	700	
120/208 Grounded Wye	400	400	400	700	
277/480 Grounded Wye	800	800	800	1500	
240 Delta				700	700
480 Delta				1500	1500

C. Low Exposure Units (at end-use general use Panelboards)

1. Provide low exposure units for end-use general use panelboards. Provide units equal to G.E. Tranquell LE Series, including the following additional features.

   a. Rated at minimum 50kA per mode (equal to 100kA per phase).

D. Enclosures

1. SPDs shall be installed to a disconnecting switch or breaker rated for (minimum) 30-amps in the panel per manufacturer's installation instructions to ensure a means of disconnecting the SPD from the service without de-energizing the panel or the connected loads. The use of direct bus bar connected SPDs is expressly prohibited and will be rejected.
2. Provide externally mounted units. Do not splice leads where SPD units are provided with factory installed box connector fitting with factory leads. Install conductors with direct paths to and from SPD devices avoiding sharp bends, loops and excessive lengths. Install SPD components to the panelboard boxes as near as possible to the interior connection points; position the related branch breakers accordingly. Cut factory and field leads as required to minimize cable lengths.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Provide materials and related work compliant with latest edition of the National Electrical Code (NEC).

B. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, provide one appropriately rated SPD unit for each service, distribution and branch panel. Where panelboards are installed side by side, and connected to each other via sub-feed (or feed-through) lugs from a common feeder, provide only one SPD unit for the pair or group as applicable. Provide wiring in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Coordinate with field conditions as necessary to interface installation of SPD.

END OF SECTION 264313

SECTION 26 5100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes interior lighting fixtures, lamps, ballasts, emergency lighting units, and accessories.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 26 Section "Exterior Lighting" for exterior security lighting, roadway and parking lot lighting, poles, and standards.
2. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for modular dimmers, programmable lighting control systems, time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, power relays, and contactors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Emergency Lighting Unit: A fixture with integral emergency battery-powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery. It is also known as an emergency light set.

B. Fixture: A complete lighting unit, exit sign, or emergency lighting unit. Fixtures include lamps and parts required to distribute light, position and protect lamps, and connect lamps to power supply. Internal battery-powered exit signs and emergency lighting units also include a battery and the means for controlling and recharging the battery. Emergency lighting units include ones with and without integral lamp heads.

C. Average Life: The time after which 50 percent fails and 50 percent survives under normal conditions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data describing fixtures, lamps, ballasts, and emergency lighting units. Arrange Product Data for fixtures in order of fixture designation. Include data on features and accessories and the following:

1. Outline drawings indicating dimensions and principal features of fixtures.

2. Electrical Ratings and Photometric Data: Certified results of independent laboratory tests for fixtures and lamps.
3. Battery and charger data for emergency lighting units.

C. Shop Drawings detailing nonstandard fixtures and indicating dimensions, weights, method of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.

D. Wiring diagrams detailing wiring for control system showing both factory-installed and field-installed wiring for specific system of this Project, and differentiating between factory-installed and field-installed wiring.

E. Maintenance data for fixtures to include in the operation and maintenance manual specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Component Standard: Provide components that comply with NFPA 70 and that are listed and labeled by UL where available.

B. Listing and Labeling: Provide fixtures, emergency lighting units, and accessory components specified in this Section that are listed and labeled for their indicated use and installation conditions on Project.

1. Special Listing and Labeling: Provide fixtures for use in damp or wet locations, underwater, and recessed in combustible construction that are specifically listed and labeled for such use. Provide fixtures for use in hazardous (classified) locations that are listed and labeled for the specific hazard.
2. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

C. Coordinate fixtures, mounting hardware, and trim with ceiling system and other items, including work of other trades, required to be mounted on ceiling or in ceiling space.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified in each Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule shown on the drawings. Substitutions will not be permitted unless approved prior to bid date.

2.2 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE COMPONENTS, GENERAL

A. Metal Parts: Free from burrs, sharp corners, and edges.

B. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, except as indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free from light leakage under operating conditions, and arranged to permit relamping without use of tools. Arrange doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other pieces to prevent accidental falling during relamping and when secured in operating position.

D. Reflecting Surfaces: Minimum reflectance as follows, except as otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.

3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.

E. Lenses, Diffusers, Covers, and Globes: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic or water white, annealed crystal glass, except as otherwise indicated.

1. Plastic: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Lens Thickness: 0.125 inch (3 mm) minimum; except where greater thickness is indicated.

F Fluorescent Fixtures: Conform to UL 1570.

G Fluorescent Ballasts: Electronic integrated circuit, solid-state, full-light-output, energy-efficient type compatible with lamps and lamp combinations to which connected.

1. Certification by Electrical Testing Laboratory (ETL).
2. Labeling by Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association (CBM).
3. Type: Class P, high power factor, except as otherwise indicated.
4. Sound Rating: "A" rating, except as otherwise indicated.
5. Voltage: Match connected circuits.
6. Lamp Flicker: Less than 5 percent.
7. Minimum Power Factor: 90 percent.
8. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of Ballast Current: Less than 10 percent.Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of Ballast Current: Less than 10 percent.
9. Conform to FCC Regulations Part 15, Subpart J for electromagnetic interference.
10. Conform to IEEE C62.41, Category A, for resistance to voltage surges for normal and common modes.
11. Multilamp Ballasts: Use 2, 3, or 4 lamp ballasts for multilamp fixtures where possible.
12. Lamp-ballast connection method does not reduce normal rated life of lamps.
13. Low-Temperature Fluorescent Ballasts: Where fixtures are installed outdoors all ballasts shall be capable of starting temperature of 0 deg F or colder.
14. Dimming Ballasts: Electronic type providing smooth dimming over a minimum range from 100 to 5 percent light output. Listed for use with specific fluorescent dimming system provided. Dimming systems are specified in Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices." Fluorescent wall dimmers are specified in Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices."

H. High-Intensity-Discharge (HID) Fixtures: Conform to UL 1572.

I. HID Ballasts: Conform to UL 1029 and ANSI C82.4. Include the following features, except as otherwise indicated.

1. Constant wattage autotransformer (CWA) or regulating high-power-factor type, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Operating Voltage: Match system voltage.
3. Single-Lamp Ballasts: Minimum starting temperature of minus 30 deg C.
4. Normal Ambient Operating Temperature: 40 deg C.
5. Open circuit operation will not reduce average life.

6. High-Pressure Sodium (HPS) Ballasts: Equip with a solid-state igniter/starter having an average life in pulsing mode of 10,000 hours at an igniter/starter case temperature of 90 deg C.

J. Auxiliary, Instant-On, Quartz System: Automatically switches quartz lamp when fixture is initially energized and when momentary power outages occur. Turns quartz lamp off automatically when HID lamp reaches approximately 60 percent light output.

K. Incandescent Fixtures: Conform to UL 1571.

L. Track-Lighting Systems: Conform to UL 1574. Provide components, including track, fittings, and fixtures, from same manufacturer and as recommended by manufacturer for intended use.

M. Exit Signs: Conform to UL 924 and the following:

1. Sign Colors: Conform to local code.

2. Minimum Height of Letters: Conform to local code.

3. Arrows: Include as indicated.
4. Lamps for AC Operation: Light-emitting diodes (LED), 70,000 hours minimum rated life.

N. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack.

1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type with special warranty.

O. Emergency Lighting Units: Conform to UL 924. Provide self-contained units with the following features:

1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type with minimum 10-year nominal life and special warranty.
2. Charger: Minimum 2-rate, fully automatic, solid-state type, with sealed transfer relay.
3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. Relay disconnects lamps and battery and automatically recharges and floats on trickle charger when normal voltage is restored.

4. Time-Delay Relay: Provide time-delay relay in emergency lighting unit control circuit arranged to hold unit ON for fixed interval after restoration of power after an outage. Provide adequate time delay to permit HID lamps to restrike and develop adequate output.

P. Emergency Fluorescent Power Supply Unit: Conform to UL 924.

1. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit factory mounted within fixture body.

a. Test Switch and LED Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
b. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type with minimum 10-year nominal life.
c. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
d. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Relay disconnects lamp and battery and automatically recharges when normal voltage is restored.

2. External Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit.

a. Test Switch and LED Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without entering ceiling space.
b. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type with minimum 10-year nominal life.
c. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
d. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Battery automatically recharges when normal voltage is restored.

Q. Vapor-tite light fixtures installed in elevator pits or exterior areas at mechanical equipment shall be Red Dot, catalog number VXWG-21-C. Fixture shall be lamped with 26 watt compact fluorescent screw-in type lamp.

2.3 LAMPS

A. Comply with ANSI C78 series that is applicable to each type of lamp.

B. Fluorescent Color Temperature and Minimum Color-Rendering Index (CRI): 3500 K and 85 CRI, except as otherwise indicated.

C. Noncompact Fluorescent Lamp Life: Rated average is 20,000 hours at 3 hours per start when used on rapid start circuits.

D. Metal Halide Color Temperature and Minimum Color-Rendering Index (CRI): 3600 K and 70 CRI, except as otherwise indicated.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Manufacturer's standard, except as otherwise indicated, applied over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer, free of streaks, runs, holidays, stains, blisters, and similar defects.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set units plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, and secure according to manufacturer's written instructions and approved Shop Drawings. Support fixtures according to requirements of Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical."

B. Support for Recessed and Semirecessed Grid-Type Fluorescent Fixtures: Units may be supported from suspended ceiling support system. Install ceiling support system rods or wires at a minimum of 4 rods or wires for each fixture, located not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from fixture corners.

1. Install support clips for recessed fixtures, securely fastened to ceiling grid members, at or near each fixture corner.
2. Fixtures Smaller than Ceiling Grid: Install a minimum of 4 rods or wires for each fixture and locate at corner of ceiling grid where fixture is located. Do not support fixtures by ceiling acoustical panels.

C. Support for Suspended Fixtures: Brace pendants and rods over 48 inches (1200 mm) long to limit swinging. Support stem-mounted, single-unit, suspended fluorescent fixtures with twin-stem hangers. For continuous rows, use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end.

D. Air-Handling Fixtures: Install with dampers closed.

E. Lamping: Where specific lamp designations are not indicated, lamp units according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground lighting units. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including grounding connections, according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replaced damaged fixtures and components.

B. Give advance notice of dates and times for field tests.

C. Provide instruments to make and record test results.

D. Tests: Verify normal operation of each fixture after fixtures have been installed and circuits have been energized with normal power source. Interrupt electrical energy to demonstrate proper operation of emergency lighting installation. Include the following information in tests of emergency lighting equipment:

1. Duration of supply.
2. Low battery voltage shutdown.
3. Normal transfer to battery source and retransfer to normal.
4. Low supply voltage transfer.

E. Replace or repair malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until all units operate properly.

F. Report results of tests.

G. Replace fixtures that show evidence of corrosion during Project warranty period.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures after installation. Use methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust aimable fixtures to provide required light intensities.

3.5 INTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

A. See Schedule on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 26 5100

SECTION 26 5600 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes exterior lighting fixtures, lamps, ballasts, pole standards, and accessories.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 26 Section "Interior Lighting" for interior fixtures, lamps, ballasts, emergency lighting units, and accessories; also for exterior fixtures normally mounted on buildings.
2. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for programmable lighting control systems, time switches, photoelectric relays, power relays, and contactors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Fixture: A complete lighting device. Fixtures include a lamp or lamps and parts required to distribute light, position and protect lamps, and connect lamps to power supply.

B. Lighting Unit: A fixture or an assembly of fixtures with a common support, including a pole or bracket plus mounting and support accessories.

C. Luminaire: A fixture.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data describing fixtures, lamps, ballasts, poles, and accessories. Arrange Product Data for fixtures in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, poles, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Outline drawings indicating dimensions and principal features of fixtures and poles.

2. Electrical Ratings and Photometric Data: Certified results of independent laboratory tests for fixtures and lamps.

C. Shop Drawings detailing nonstandard fixtures and poles and indicating dimensions, weights, method of field assembly, components, and accessories.

D.. Wiring diagrams detailing wiring for control system showing both factory-installed and field-installed wiring for specific system of this Project, and differentiating between factory-installed and field-installed wiring.

E. Maintenance data for products to include in the operation and maintenance manual specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Listing and Labeling: Provide fixtures and accessories specified in this Section that are listed and labeled for their indicated use and installation conditions on Project.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: 10 lamps for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified in each Exterior Lighting Unit Schedule on the drawings.

2.2 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE COMPONENTS, GENERAL

A. Metal Parts: Free from burrs, sharp edges, and corners.

B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum, except as otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

C. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed fixtures.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free from light leakage under operating conditions, and arranged to permit relamping without use of tools. Arrange doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other pieces to prevent accidental falling during relamping and when secured in operating position. Provide for door removal for cleaning or replacing lens. Arrange for door opening to disconnect ballast.

E. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.

F. Reflecting Surfaces: Minimum reflectances as follows, except as otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

G. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

H. Lenses and Refractors: Materials as indicated. Use heat- and aging-resistant, resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lens and refractor mounting in fixture doors.

I. Fluorescent Fixtures: Conform to UL 1570.

J. Fluorescent Ballasts: Class P, low-temperature, electromagnetic type, compatible with the lamps and lamp combinations to which connected.

1. Certification by Electrical Testing Laboratory (ETL).
2. Labeling by Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association (CBM).
3. Sound Rating: "A" rating, except as otherwise indicated.
4. Voltage: Match connected circuits.
5. Minimum Power Factor: 90 percent.
6. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of Ballast Current: Less than 20 percent.
7. Conform to FCC Regulations Part 15, Subpart J for electromagnetic interference.
8. Conform to IEEE C62.41, Category A, for resistance to voltage surges for normal and common modes.
9. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 20 deg C.

K. High-Intensity-Discharge (HID) Fixtures: Conform to UL 1572.

L. HID Ballasts: Conform to UL 1029, and ANSI C82.4. Constant wattage autotransformer (CWA) or regulating high-power-factor type, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Ballast Fuses: One in each ungrounded supply conductor. Voltage and current ratings as recommended by ballast manufacturer.
2. Operating Voltage: Match system voltage.
3. Single-Lamp Ballasts: Minimum starting temperature of minus 30 deg C.
4. Open circuit operation will not reduce average life.
5. High-Pressure Sodium (HPS) Ballasts: Equip with a solid-state igniter/starter having an average life in pulsing mode of 10,000 hours at an igniter/starter case temperature of 90 deg C.
6. Noise: Uniformly quiet operation, with a noise rating of B or better.

M. Incandescent Fixtures: Conform to UL 1571.

N. Lamps: Comply with ANSI C78 series that is applicable to each type of lamp. Provide fixtures with indicated lamps of designated type, characteristics, and wattage. Where a lamp is not indicated for a fixture, provide medium wattage lamp recommended by manufacturer.

2.3 FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Mountings, Fastenings, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components. Use materials that will not cause galvanic action at contact points. Use mountings that correctly position luminaire to provide indicated light distribution.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Metal Parts: Manufacturer's standard finish, except as otherwise indicated, applied over corrosion-resistant primer, free of streaks, runs, holidays, stains, blisters, and similar defects.

B. Other Parts: Manufacturer's standard finish, except as otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set units plumb, square, level, and secure according to manufacturer's written instructions and approved Shop Drawings.

B. Fixture Attachment: Fasten to indicated structural supports.

C. Lamp fixtures with indicated lamps according to manufacturer's written instructions. Replace malfunctioning lamps.

3.2 GROUNDING

A. Ground fixtures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed unit for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

B. Give advance notice of dates and times for field tests.

C. Provide instruments to make and record test results.

D. Tests and Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing fixtures and energizing circuits with normal power source.

E. Replace or repair damaged and malfunctioning units, make necessary adjustments, and retest. Repeat procedure until all units operate properly.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean units after installation. Use methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust aimable fixtures to provide required light intensities.

3.5 EXTERIOR LIGHTING UNIT SCHEDULE

A. See Schedules on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 26 5600

SECTION 27 0000 COMMON WORK FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract and Other Division 01 Specification sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections:

270526	Grounding and Bonding
270553	Identification
270528	Hangers and Support
271119	Termination Blocks and Patch Panels
271313	Cable Splicing and Termination
271519	Horizontal Cabling
271543	Faceplates and Connectors for Systems

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Communications equipment coordination, submittal, and warranty requirements.

2. Common communications equipment installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. DCI: Designer, contractor or installer.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

B. Specific reference in specifications to codes, rules, regulations, standards, manufacturer’s instructions, or requirements of regulatory agencies shall mean the latest printed edition of each in effect at the date of contract unless the document is shown dated.

C. Conflicts:

1. Between referenced requirements: Comply with the one establishing the more stringent requirements.

2. Between referenced requirements and contract documents: Comply with the one establishing the more stringent requirements.

D. References:

1. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL) Cable Certification and Follow Up Program

2. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

3. National Electrical Code (NFPA-70)

4. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)

5. Building Industry Consulting Service International (BICSI) Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM)

6. Local, county, state and federal regulations and codes in effect as of date of purchase

7. Equipment of foreign manufacture must meet U.S. codes and standards. It shall be indicated in the proposal the components that may be of foreign manufacture, if any, and the country of origin.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. The DCI shall perform no portion of the work requiring submittal and review of record drawings, shop drawings, product data, or samples until the respective submittal has been approved by the OWNER. Such work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.

B. Qualifications: The DCI shall submit qualification data sheets for firms and persons as specified in the “Quality Assurance” article of this specification to demonstrate their capabilities and experience.

C. Proposed product data sheets: The DCI shall submit catalog cut-sheets that include manufacturer, trade name, and complete model number for each product specified. Model number shall be handwritten and/or highlighted to indicate exact selection. Identify applicable specification section reference for each product.

D. Samples: The DCI shall provide one sample of each type of cable for testing and approval by the OWNER upon request.

E. Testing Plan: The DCI shall provide a test plan for testing prior to beginning testing. The following minimal items shall be submitted for review:

1. All testing methods

2. Product data for test equipment

3. Certifications and qualifications of all persons conducting the testing

4. Calibration certificates indicating that equipment calibration meets National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) standards and has been calibrated at least once in the previous calendar year

5. Examples of test reports, including all graphs, tables, and charts necessary for display of testing results

F. Testing Reports: The DCI shall submit cable test reports as follows:

1. Submit certification test reports of DCI-performed tests

2. The tests shall clearly demonstrate that the media and its components fully comply with the requirements specified herein.

3. Electronic and hardcopy versions of test reports shall be submitted together and clearly identified with cable identification.

4. Submit data electronically on CD-ROM in Microsoft Excel format, listing products furnished, including:

5. Manufacturer's name

6. Manufacturer's part numbers

G. Record Drawings: Furnish CAD drawings of completed work including cable ID numbers following the OWNER’s labeling standards. Submit in hardcopy (two full size and two half size) and electronic formats.

H. Standard products:

1. Equipment and materials shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of structured cabling products and shall be the manufacturer’s latest standard design.

2. Items of the same classification shall be identical. This requirement includes equipment, modules, assemblies, parts, and components.

3. All components of each kind shall be covered by a single warranty program with a single point of contact. Cable and connecting hardware shall be manufactured by the same company or be part of the same system, i.e. warranted by the manufacturer(s) as one system.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. The DCI shall provide a joint written warranty of the manufacturer(s) and the installer(s), on a single document. The document shall warrant complete installation of the equipment, system to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of no less than 20 years for copper and 25 years for fiber, starting with the date of Final System Acceptance.

B. DCI shall warrant that all approved components meet or exceed the specifications provided in the product data submittal and exceed standards referenced for the warranty period. The warranty shall apply to all components.

C. The DCI shall warrant that the proposed merchandise will conform to its description and any applicable specifications, and shall be of good quality for the known purpose for which it is intended.

D. The product warranty shall cover the replacement or repair of defective products and labor for the replacement or repair of such defective products.

1.7 MAINTENANCE AND SUPPORT

A. System Assurance: The System Assurance shall cover the failure of the system to support the application which it was designed to support, as well as additional application(s) introduced in the future for the warranty period.

B. System Certification: Upon successful completion of the installation and subsequent inspection, the DCI shall be provided with a numbered certificate, from the manufacturing company, registering the installation.

C. Support Availability: The DCI shall commit to make available local support for the product and system during the Warranty period.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on Project Documents; no media, fiber or copper, shall be installed in lengths surpassing Standards based length requirements.

B. Cable routing shown on Drawings is approximate unless dimensioned. Route cable as required to meet Project Conditions.

C. Where cable routing is not shown, and destination only is indicated, determine exact routing and lengths required. Record actual routing on as-builts including, but not limited to all conduit larger that ¾ inch, all exterior conduit/cabling, and all Work Area communications outlet information.

1.9 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Equipment shall be delivered in original packages with labels intact and identification clearly marked.

B. Equipment shall not be damaged in any way and shall comply with manufacturer’s operating specifications.

C. Equipment and components shall be protected from the weather, humidity, temperature variations, dirt, dust, or other contaminants. Equipment damaged prior to system acceptance shall be replaced at no cost to the OWNER.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Determine required separation between other work.

B. Coordinate to avoid interference with other work disciplines.

C. Coordinate installation with other trades and furniture installers.

D. Coordinate with all DCIs providing equipment outside the scope of this contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify liquid-carrying pipes are not installed in or above voice and data system communications rooms. Do not proceed with installation in affected areas until removed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install work following drawings, manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal data.

B. All installation shall be done in conformance with standards, BICSI methods, industry standards and manufacturers' installation guidelines. The DCI shall ensure that the maximum pulling tensions of the specified distribution cables are not exceeded and cable bends maintain the proper radius during the placement of the facilities. Failure to follow the appropriate guidelines shall require the DCI to provide in a timely fashion the additional material and labor necessary to properly rectify the situation. This shall also apply to any and all damages sustained to the cables by the DCI during the implementation.

C. Test Equipment

1. Test equipment used under this contract shall be from manufacturers that have a minimum of 5 years experience in producing field test equipment. Manufacturers shall be ISO 9001 certified.

2. The test instrument shall be within the calibration period recommended by the manufacturer.

3. Test instruments shall have the latest software and firmware installed.

4. All test tools of a given type shall be from the same manufacturer, and have compatible electronic results output.

5. Test adapter cables shall be approved by the manufacturer of the test equipment. Adapters from other sources are not acceptable.

6. All test equipment purchased for use under these tasks shall become the property of the MAA upon systems acceptance. The MAA reserves the right to provide test equipment for the use of the DCI

D. No system shall be put into service until it is fully tested and accepted by the OWNER.

E. Install work following drawings, manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal data.

F. Equipment Clearances

1. Clearance distances are measured from the outermost surface of devices installed in rack or mounted on wall, rather than from the rack or backboard.

2. Provide a minimum of three feet of space in front and rear of cabinets and racks.

3. Provide a minimum of one-foot side clearance in corners.

4. Provide a minimum of one-foot clearance above cable tray/ladder rack.

5. Provide a minimum of one-foot clearance above top-most item (cable tray, ladder rack or fiber trough) to any ceiling or overhead condition.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Remove all unnecessary tools and equipment, unused materials, packing materials, and debris from each area where Work has been completed unless designated for storage on a daily basis unless directed by OWNER.

3.4 ACCEPTANCE

A. Once all work has been completed, test documentation has been submitted and approved, and the OWNER is satisfied that all work has been completed in accordance with contract documents, the OWNER will notify DCI in writing of formal acceptance of the system.

B. Acceptance shall be subject to completion of all work, successful post-installation testing which yields 100 percent PASS rating, and submittal and approval of full documentation as described above.

C. OWNER reserves the right to conduct, using DCI equipment and labor, a random re-test of up to five percent of the cable plant to confirm documented results. Random re-testing, if performed, shall be at the expense of the DCI, using standard labor rates. Any failing cabling shall be re-tested and restored to a passing condition at no cost to the OWNER. In the event more than two percent of the cable plant fails during re-test, the entire cable plant shall be re-tested and restored to a passing condition at no additional cost to the OWNER.

C. OWNER may agree to allow certain cabling runs to exceed standardized performance criteria (e.g. length). In this event, such runs shall be explicitly identified and excluded from requirements to pass standardized tests.

END OF SECTION 27 0000

SECTION 27 0528 PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior communications pathways and supports.

B. Outlets and conduit runs.

C. Risers in ER/TR(s).

D. Grounding and bonding of pathways.

E. Pathway fire stopping requirements.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies the requirements for the Pathways for Communications Systems.

B. Communication Pathways are defined to include, but are not limited to innerduct, conduit, pull boxes, sleeves, cable trays, supports, accessories, associated hardware and fire stopping materials.

C. Final design and specifications for conduits shall be made by the Electrical Engineer of Record.

D. Work furnished and installed by Electrical Contractor as specified in this Section and as shown in E and T drawings includes:
   1. The conduits and back boxes for the work area telecommunications outlets.
   2. The floor poke through hardware.
   3. Fire stopping of cable tray and conduit cable pathway

E. Work furnished and installed by the Cable Contractor as specified in this section and as shown in E and T drawings includes:
   1. The overhead cable runway system (ladder rack) within the existing computer room (ER).
   2. Bonding and grounding of overhead cable runway system (ladder rack), racks and cabinets within the ER/TR.

F. The primary horizontal cable support system will be cable tray, installed as shown in T drawings. Cable tray will be properly grounded. Wall penetrations shall transition to properly firestopped 1”- 4” sleeves, then back to cable tray.

G. Outlets having one single cable require a single gang box that stubs up into the ceiling void via one (1) 1” conduit with pull string. Use of flexible conduit is expressly discouraged.

H. Outlets having two or more cables require a double gang box with a single gang reducer that stubs up into the ceiling void via one (1) 1” conduit with pull string.

I. Conduit runs may not be longer than 100ft or have more than two 90 degree bends without the use of a properly sized junction box. Insulated throat compression fittings must be used for communications conduit runs, with termination points having plastic or grounding bushings installed.

J. Minimum radii for conduit bends shall be as follows:
   1. Internal diameter of less than two (2) inches is 6 times the internal diameter.
   2. Internal diameter of more than two (2) inches is 10 times the internal diameter.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Pathways:
   1. J-Hooks: Panduit
   2. J-Pro

B. Cable Tray: Cablofil
   1. 12” x 2” – CF54 /300 EZ
   2. 12” X 4” – CF105 / 300 EZ

2.2 CABLE HOOK SYSTEMS

A. J-hooks shall be installed 4ft to 5ft apart. Uniform spacing should be avoided to minimize problems with signal degradation.

B. J-hooks shall be supported from decking or building structure using methods approved by the manufacturer.

C. Cable count shall not exceed manufacturer’s recommended maximum. Add separate parallel J-hook pathway when cable count requires it.

2.3 CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. For each communication outlet indicated, provide a complete assembly of conduit, tubing or duct with fittings including, but not necessarily limited to, connectors, nipples, couplings, locknuts, bushings, expansion fittings, other components and accessories as needed to form a complete system of the same type indicated.

B. See SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAYS, CONDUITS AND BOXES

C. Minimum conduit size for Telecommunications Outlets shall be 1 (one) inch.

2.4 WALL AND CEILING OUTLET BOXES

A. All wall outlets shall be mounted in a minimum four (4)-inch by four (4)-inch by two and one-half (2 1/2)-inch deep double gang outlet box with a single gang mud-ring.

B. Outlet box accessories as required for each installation, including mounting brackets, wallboard hangers, extension rings, fixture studs, cable clamps and metal straps for supporting outlet boxes, compatible with outlet boxes being used and meeting requirements of individual situations.

2.5 PULL / JUNCTION BOXES

A. Pull boxes used with telecommunications conduits in interior locations shall be rated NEMA- 1. Pull boxes used in damp or wet locations such as plumbing chases or out of doors shall be rated NEMA-3R. Pull boxes shall be installed in conduits run at an interval no greater than every 100 feet. A pull box shall be installed in conduit runs whenever there are two 90°sweeps, or a total of 180°of sweeps, in a conduit run. A pull box may not be used to change the direction of a conduit run. Any deviations from these criteria must have prior approval from UH Information Technology.

2.6 PLENUM RATED FIBER OPTIC INNERDUCT

A. All fiber shall be installed in 1 ¼” corrugated, non-metallic plenum rated innerduct when not installed in conduit or in utility tunnel tray.
   1. Innerduct shall be UL Listed with Flame Propagation compliant with UL 2024.
   2. Only manufacturer's fittings, transition adapters, terminators and fixed bends shall be used.

B. Products
   1. White or orange, plenum rated, UL Listed, flexible optical fiber/communication raceway.
   2. Recognized per NEC Articles, 770 and 800 for plenum areas for optical fiber and telecommunications cables.
   3. Provide all fittings to form a complete integrated raceway system.

C. Fabrication
   1. Footage shall be sequentially marked.

2.7 CABLE TRAY SECTIONS AND COMPONENTS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide metal cable trays, of types, classes and sizes indicated; with splice plates, bolts, nuts and washers for connecting units. Construct units with rounded edges and smooth surfaces; in compliance with applicable standards; and with the following additional construction features.

B. Tray Sizes shall have 4 inch minimum usable load depth, or as noted on the drawing.

C. Straight tray sections shall have side rails fabricated as I-Beams. All straight sections shall be supplied in standard12 foot lengths, except where shorter lengths are permitted to facilitate tray assembly lengths as shown on drawings.

D. Tray widths shall be twelve (12) inches or as shown on drawings.

E. All fittings must have a minimum radius of 24 inches.

F. Splice plates shall be the bolted type made as indicated below for each tray type. The resistance of fixed splice connections between adjacent sections of tray shall not exceed .00033 ohms. Splice plate construction shall be such that a splice may be located anywhere within the support span without diminishing rated loading capacity of the cable tray.

G. Cable Tray Supports: Shall be placed so that the support spans do not exceed maximum span indicated on drawings. Supports shall be constructed from 12 gauge steel formed shape channel members 1-5/8 inch by 1-5/8 inch with necessary hardware such as Trapeze Support Kits (9G-55XX-22SH) as manufactured by Cooper B-Line, Inc. [or engineer approved equal]. Cable trays installed adjacent to walls shall be supported on wall mounted brackets such as B409 as manufactured by Cooper B-Line, Inc. [or engineer approved equal].

H. Trapeze hangers shall be supported by 1/2 inch (minimum) diameter rods.

I. Barrier Strips: Shall be placed as specified on drawings and be fastened into the tray with self-drilling screws.

J. Accessories - Special accessories shall be furnished as required to protect, support, and install a cable tray system. Accessories shall consist of but are not limited to; section splice plates, expansion plates, blind-end plates, specially designed ladder dropouts, barriers, etc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUMMARY

A. final design and specifications for the Communications Systems conduits shall be made by the Electrical Engineer and Architect of record.

B. All communication pathways shall be sized in accordance with the requirements of BICSI and the NEC where conduit, pull boxes, cable tray and other raceway sizes are not specifically shown on contract drawings. No conduit shall be less than 1".

C. Conduits entering the Telecommunications Room shall be located allowing for the most flexibility in the routing and racking of cables.

D. Conduits between Building Telecommunication Rooms shall be four (4) inches.

E. Conduits or conduit sleeves entering through the floor of the Telecommunications Room shall terminate two (2) inches above the finished floor. The outer diameter of the conduit shall be located within four (4) inches of room walls.

F. All metallic telecommunications conduits entering the Telecommunications Room, Equipment Room, or Entrance Facility shall be bonded together, and bonded to the Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar with a #6 AWG ground cable.

G. Conduits shall be installed in the most direct route possible from the Telecommunications Room to the work area.

H. Conduits shall not be run next to hot water lines, steam pipes, or other utilities that may present a safety hazard or cause a degradation of system performance.

I. All in-use and spare conduits entering the Telecommunications Room, Equipment Room, or Entrance Facility shall be sealed to prevent the intrusion of water, gasses, and rodents throughout the construction project. Within five days of releasing the conduit for the installation of cable, the conduit installation contractor shall prove all conduits to be clean and dry.

J. All conduits and cables that penetrate fire rated walls or floors must be fire stopped.

K. Cables shall be neatly dressed along common paths with Velcro tie wraps with voice cables separated from data cables. Maximum number of cables per bundle shall not exceed manufacturer specifications.

L. Layout cable pathway runs in advance to determine space requirement along pathways, and to ensure non-interference from other trade installations.

M. Do not support communication pathway from, or lay on, ceiling suspension system or use electrical, plumbing, or other pipes for support. Communication pathway supports shall be permanently anchored to building structure or joist.

N. Provide attachment hardware and anchors designed for the structure to which attached, and that are suitably sized to carry the weight of the pathway and cables to be supported. Confirm with architect and/or construction manager on installation procedures for cable support system prior to implementation.

O. Conduits shall be reamed to eliminate sharp edges. Metallic conduit shall be terminated with an insulated bushing. Initial sealing of the sleeve penetration shall be completed by the sleeve installer. Refer to ANSI/TIA/EIA-606 and Section 27 05 53 for administration of the pathway system.

P. The inside of the cable tray or wireway shall be free of burrs, sharp edges or projections that can damage cable insulation. Abrasive supports (e.g., threaded rod) shall have the portion within the tray protected with a smooth, non-scratching covering so that sable can be pulled without physical damage. When a wireway passes through a partition or wall, it shall be an unbroken length. Installation of telecommunications cables shall not exceed the fill requirements. Openings in fire-rated walls, floors and ceilings shall be properly firestopped. Barriers between power and telecommunications cables shall be installed per electrical code. Cable trays and wireways shall not be used as walkways or ladders unless specifically designed and installed for that purpose.

Q. Supports should be located where practicable so that connections between sections of the tray fall between the support point and the quarter section of the span. The support centers shall be in accordance with the load and span for the applicable class as specified in the electrical code. A support should be placed within 600 mm (2 ft) on each side of any connection to a fitting. Wireways shall be supported on 1500 mm (5 ft) centers unless designed for greater lengths.

R. A minimum of (12 in) access headroom shall be provided and maintained above a cable tray. Care shall be taken to ensure that other building components e.g., air conditioning ducts) do not restrict access to trays or wireways.

3.2 MINIMUM CLEARANCES

A. Communication Pathway minimum clearances from:
1. Minimum of 1 foot parallel, 3 inches crossover from power cables and conduits.
2. Minimum of 6 inches above ceiling tiles.
3. Minimum of 24 inches Hot Flues, Steam pipes, Hot water pipes and other hot surfaces.
4. Minimum of 3 feet separation from electrical panel boards.
5. Minimum of 5 inches from fluorescent fixtures.
6. Minimum of 6 feet separation from electrical motors and transformers.
7. Minimum of 2-inches from exposed all-thread rods.

3.3 FIRE STOPPING

A. Provide fire resistant materials to restore fire ratings to all wall, floor, or ceiling penetrations used in the distribution and installation for communications cabling system. Coordinate fire stopping procedures and materials with General Contractor and Electrical Contractor.

B. Solutions and shop drawings/submittals for fire stop materials and systems shall be presented to the General Contractor for written approval of materials prior to purchase and installation.

C. Materials shall be installed per manufacturer instructions, be UL listed for intended use, and meet NEC codes for fire stopping measures.

D. The material chosen shall be distinctively colored to be clearly distinguishable from other materials, adhere to itself, and remain resilient and pliable to allow for the removal and/or addition of communication cables without the necessity of drilling holes in the material.

E. The fire stopping material shall maintain/establish the fire rated integrity of the wall/barrier that has been penetrated.

F. Cable Contractor shall laminate and permanently affix to the MDF wall, adjacent to chases, the following information:
1. Name of manufacturer of fire stop system.
2. Part & model numbers of system and all components.
3. Phone numbers of manufacturer's corporate headquarters in U.S. and local distributor's name and phone number.

END OF SECTION 27 0528

SECTION 27 1519 HORIZONTAL CABLING FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract and other Division 01 Specification sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Descriptions of the products and execution requirements relating to furnishing and installing Horizontal Cabling. Data Communications Horizontal Cabling is covered under this document.

2. Minimum requirements for the following:

   a. Copper UTP Cable

3. Product specifications, general design considerations, and installation guidelines are provided in this document. Quantities of telecommunications outlets, typical installation details, cable routing and outlet types will be provided as an attachment to this document.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The following industry standards are the basis for the structured cabling system described in this document.

<u>TIA/EIA</u>	
TIA/EIA-568-B	Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
TIA/EIA-569-A	Commercial Building Standard for Telecom Pathways and Spaces
TIA/EIA-606	Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings
TIA/EIA-607	Commercial Building Grounding/Bonding Requirements
<u>NFPA</u>	
NFPA-70	National Electric Code (NEC)-1999
<u>ISO/IEC</u>	
ISO/IEC 11801	Generic Cabling for Customer Premises

B. Conflicts:

1. The most recent versions of all documents apply to this project. If there is a conflict between applicable documents, the order above shall dictate the order of precedence in resolving the issue unless an enforceable local or national code is in effect.

2. If the bid documents are in conflict, this specification shall take precedence.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal requirements shall be in accordance with Section 270000-Common Work for Telecommunications Systems.

B. Upon completion of the installation, the telecommunications contractor shall provide three (3) full documentation sets to the Engineer for approval. Documentation shall include the items detailed in the sub-sections below.

C. Documentation shall be submitted within ten (10) working days of the completion of each testing phase. This is inclusive of all test results and draft as-built drawings. Draft drawings may include annotations done by hand. Machine generated (final) copies of all drawings shall be submitted within 30 working days of the completion of each testing phase. At the request of the Engineer, the telecommunications contractor shall provide copies of the original test results.

D. A 10% random field re-test may be conducted on the cable system, at no additional cost, to verify documented findings. Tests shall be a repeat of those defined above. If findings contradict the documentation submitted by the telecommunications contractor, additional testing can be requested to the extent determined necessary by the Engineer, including a 100% re-test. This re-test shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.

E. Test Results documentation shall be provided on disk within three weeks after the completion of the project. The disk shall be clearly marked on the outside front cover with the words “Project Test Documentation”, the project name, and the date of completion (month and year). The results shall include a record of test frequencies, cable type, conductor pair and cable (or outlet) I.D., measurement direction, reference setup, and crew member name(s). The test equipment name, manufacturer, model number, serial number, software version and last calibration date will also be provided at the end of the document. Unless the manufacturer specifies a more frequent calibration cycle, an annual calibration cycle is anticipated on all test equipment used for this installation. The test document shall detail the test method used and the specific settings of the equipment during the test as well as the software version being used in the field test equipment.

F. The field test equipment shall meet the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B including applicable TSB’s and amendments. The appropriate level IV tester shall be used to verify Category 6 cabling systems.

G. Printouts generated for each cable by the wire (or fiber) test instrument shall be submitted as part of the documentation package. Alternately, the telecommunications contractor may furnish this information in electronic form (compact disc). These discs shall contain the electronic equivalent of the test results as defined by the bid specification and be of a format readable from Microsoft Word or Microsoft Excel.

H. When repairs and re-tests are performed, the problem found and corrective action taken shall be noted, and both the failed and passed test data shall be documented.

I. The As-Built drawings are to include cable routes and outlet locations. Their sequential number as defined elsewhere in this document shall identify outlet locations. Numbering, icons, and drawing conventions used shall be consistent throughout all documentation provided. The Owner will provide floor plans in paper and electronic (DWG, AutoCAD) formats on which as-built construction information can be added. These documents will be modified accordingly by the telecommunications contractor to denote as-built information as defined above and returned to the Owner. Numbering, icons, pathways and other drawing conventions are to be assigned their own individual AutoCAD layer.

J. The Contractors shall annotate the base drawings and return a hard copy (same plot size as originals) and electronic (AutoCAD) form. In addition, for all cable runs that pass in or thru a manhole or hand hole, the contractor will provide digital photos of the attached label and entrance in and out of the duct system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The successful vendor shall meet or exceed all requirements for the cable system described in this document.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

A. Provide all labor, materials, tools and equipment required for the complete installation of work called for in the Construction Documents.

B. All cables and related terminations, support and grounding hardware shall be furnished, installed, wired, tested, labeled, and documented by the telecommunications contractor as detailed in this document.

C. Copper UTP Cable

1. Recommended design shall include:

a. Minimum 2 Four-pair 100 ohm 24 AWG, UTP cable—Category 6 for voice
b. Minimum 2 Four-pair 100 ohm, 24/23 AWG, UTP cable—Category 6 for data
c. Maximum cable length is 90 meters
d. All cable shall meet or exceed the following specifications

2. The Copper Cable shall be used for the horizontal cabling subsystem. These requirements are for cables of unshielded 24 AWG bare copper conductors, insulated with thermoplastic, twisted into pairs and enclosed in a thermoplastic jacket. The finished cable shall meet or exceed the following requirements of ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.

3. All cable shall conform to the requirements for communications circuits defined by the National Electrical Code (Article 800) and the Canadian Building Code. Cable listed to

NEC Article 800-51(a) will be used for “Plenum” installations and carry labeling of CMP. Cable listed to NEC Article 800-51(b) shall be installed in vertical runs penetrating more than one floor and carry the labeling of CMR.

4. These specifications are for cable that will meet or exceed the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA Category 6 Cabling.

5. All cable shall conform to the requirements for communications circuits defined by the National Electrical Code (Article 800) and the Canadian Building Code. Cable listed to NEC Article 800-51(a) will be used for “Plenum” installations and carry labeling of CMP. Cable listed to NEC Article 800-51(b) shall be installed in vertical runs penetrating more than one floor and carry the labeling of CMR.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. The Communication Equipment Room shall support a minimum of (4) 4-pair Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP) Copper Cables to each work area outlet unless otherwise noted for specific locations. The cables shall be installed from the Work Area Outlet to the Telecommunications Room (TR) located on the same floor, and routed to the appropriate rack serving that area and terminated as specified in this document.

B. Horizontal Distribution Cable Installation

1. Cable shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations and best industry practices.

2. A pull cord (nylon; 1/8" minimum) shall be co-installed with all cable installed in any conduit.

3. Cable raceways shall not be filled greater than the TIA/EIA-569-A maximum fill for the particular raceway type or 40%.

4. Cables shall be installed in continuous lengths from origin to destination (no splices) except for transition points, or consolidation points.

5. Where transition points or consolidation points are allowed, they shall be located in accessible locations and housed in an enclosure intended and suitable for the purpose.

6. The cable’s minimum bend radius and maximum pulling tension shall not be exceeded.

7. If a J-hook or trapeze system is used to support cable bundles all horizontal cables shall be supported at a maximum of 48 to 60 inch (1.2 to 1.5 meter) intervals. At no point shall cable(s) rest on acoustic ceiling grids or panels.

8. Horizontal distribution cables shall be bundled in groups of no more than 50 cables. Cable bundle quantities in excess of 50 cables may cause deformation of the bottom cables within the bundle and degrade cable performance.

9. Cable shall be installed above fire-sprinkler systems and shall not be attached to the system or any ancillary equipment or hardware. The cable system and support hardware shall be installed so that it does not obscure any valves, fire alarm conduit, boxes, or other control devices.

10. Cables shall not be attached to ceiling grid or lighting fixture wires. Where support for horizontal cable is required, the contractor shall install appropriate carriers to support the cabling.

11. Any cable damaged or exceeding recommended installation parameters during installation shall be replaced by the contractor prior to final acceptance at no cost to the Owner.

12. Cables shall be identified by a self-adhesive label in accordance with the System Documentation Section of this specification and ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. The cable label shall be applied to the cable behind the faceplate on a section of cable that can be accessed by removing the cover plate.

13. Unshielded twisted pair cable shall be installed so that there are no bends smaller than four times the cable outside diameter at any point in the run and at the termination field.

14. Pulling tension on 4-pair UTP cables shall not exceed 25-lbf for a four-pair UTP cable.

C. Horizontal Cross Connect Installation

1. Cables shall be dressed and terminated in accordance with the recommendations made in the TIA/EIA-568-B standard, manufacturer's recommendations and best industry practices.

2. Pair untwist at the termination shall not exceed 0.5 inch).

3. Bend radius of the cable in the termination area shall not exceed 4 times the outside diameter of the cable.

4. Cables shall be neatly bundled not more than 48 cables per and dressed to their respective panels or blocks. Each panel or block shall be fed by an individual bundle separated and dressed back to the point of cable entrance into the rack or frame.

5. The cable jacket shall be maintained as close as possible to the termination point.

6. Each cable shall be clearly labeled on the cable jacket behind the patch panel at a location that can be viewed without removing the bundle support ties. Cables labeled within the bundle, where the label is obscured from view shall not be acceptable.

D. Copper Termination Hardware

1. Cables shall be dressed and terminated in accordance with the recommendations made in the ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B standard, manufacturer's recommendations and best industry practice.

2. Pair untwist at the termination shall not exceed 3.18mm 0.5 inch).

3. Bend radius of the cable in the termination area shall not exceed 4 times the outside diameter of the cable.

4. Cables shall be neatly bundled and dressed to their respective panels or blocks. Each panel or block shall be fed by an individual bundle separated and dressed back to the point of cable entrance into the rack or frame.

5. The cable jacket shall be maintained to within 25 mm (one inch) of the termination point.

6. Each cable shall be clearly labeled on the cable jacket behind the patch panel at a location that can be viewed without removing the bundle support Velcro ties. Cables labeled within the bundle, where the label is obscured from view shall not be acceptable.

3.2 TESTING

A. General

1. All cables and termination hardware shall be 100% tested for defects in installation and to verify cabling system performance under installed conditions according to the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B, TSB-67 and TSB-155. All pairs of each installed cable shall be verified prior to system acceptance. Any defect in the cabling system installation including but not limited to cable, connectors, feed through couplers, patch panels, and connector blocks shall be repaired or replaced in order to ensure 100% useable conductors in all cables installed.

2. All cables shall be tested in accordance with this document, the ANSI/TIA/EIA standards.

B. Copper Link Testing

1. All twisted-pair copper cable links shall be tested for continuity, pair reversals, shorts, opens and performance as indicated below. Additional testing is required to verify Category performance. Horizontal cabling shall be tested using a level IV test unit for category 6 or category 6 performance compliance, respectively.

2. Continuity - Each pair of each installed cable shall be tested using a test unit that shows opens, shorts, polarity and pair-reversals, crossed pairs and split pairs. Shielded/screened cables shall be tested with a device that verifies shield continuity in addition to the above stated tests. The test shall be recorded as pass/fail as indicated by the test unit in accordance with the manufacturers' recommended procedures, and referenced to the appropriate cable identification number and circuit or pair number. Any faults in the wiring shall be corrected and the cable re-tested prior to final acceptance.

3. Length - Each installed cable link shall be tested for installed length using a TDR type device. The cables shall be tested from patch panel to patch panel, block to block, patch panel to outlet or block to outlet as appropriate. The cable length shall conform to the maximum distances set forth in the ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B Standard. Cable lengths shall be recorded, referencing the cable identification number and circuit or pair number. For multi-pair cables, the shortest pair length shall be recorded as the length for the cable.

4. A level IV or a better test unit is required to verify category 6 performance and must be updated to include the requirements of TSB-155.

5. The four basic tests required in TSB-67 are:

    a. Wire Map
    b. Length
    c. Attenuation
    d. NEXT (Near end crosstalk)

6. Four additional tests are required per TSB-95:

    a. Return Loss
    b. ELFEXT Loss
    c. Propagation Delay
    d. Delay skew

7. Two additional tests are required:
    a. PSNEXT (Power sum near-end crosstalk loss)
    b. PSELFEXT (Power sum equal level far-end crosstalk loss)

END OF SECTION 27 1519

SECTION 28 1300 – CARD ACCESS AND SECURITY SYSTEM

PART ONE - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Conditions of the Contract, Division 0 and General Requirements, Division 1 govern work under this section.

1. Subcontractors bidding this Section shall refer to Section 00 7400 – Special Provisions for Prevailing Wage Rate Requirements that apply to this project.

B. This Section includes all labor, material, equipment and related services necessary to furnish and install a complete and operational system, as indicated on the drawings and specified herein, including but not limited to:

1. Provide a complete Card Access and Security System (System) including but not limited to: Access Control Units, Card Readers, Keypads, Request-to-Exit Motion Sensors, Door Position Switches, interface relays, related interconnecting wiring, and as otherwise indicated in the plans and specifications.

2. Provide necessary 120 volt power wiring/receptacles including conduit and wiring for equipment provided in this Section.

3. Provide Power Supplies for, 24 volt power wiring and control interface to Electrically Operated Locksets provided by Division 8. Install temperature control modules furnished with Electrically Operated Locksets.

4. Install power supplies furnished by Division 8 for Electrically Operated Exit Devices and provide 24 volt power wiring to and control interface with Electrically Operated Exit Devices.

5. Provide software programming required to integrate the Access Control Units and all related components

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Federal Communications Commission (FCC).
B. UL 294 - Access Control Systems.
C. UL 1076 - Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data
1. Detailed and complete product data is to be provided for all system components. As a minimum the information provided is to be sufficient to verify compliance with the specifications.

B. Shop Drawings

1. Provide a single-line block diagram to show how all related equipment will interface and operate as a complete System.
2. Provide complete shop drawings that include the following: Point-to-Point diagram of all system device locations on architectural floor plans. Detailed schematic wiring diagrams for all system devices. Wiring information shall include cable type, conductor routings, quantities, and connection details at devices.

C. Operations and Maintenance Manuals
1. Prior to demonstration of the completed system submit operations and maintenance manuals. In addition, furnish "as built" record drawings of the system including complete project specific point to point wiring diagrams of the system, a detailed description of system operation, maintenance and troubleshooting procedures to rectify software/hardware problems.

D. Warranty
1. All system components shall be warranted against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of not less than one year from date of final acceptance. Provide material and labor to correct system defects at no cost to the owner for any components found to be defective during the warranty period.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements

1. National Electrical Code (NEC)
2. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) – e.g. UL, ETL, CSA.

B. Safety Standards for Electrical Equipment
1. All components and devices are to be Listed by Underwriters Laboratory (UL) or other Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory acceptable to the Minnesota State Board of Electricity where such a listing is available for the particular component or device.
2. The Card Access system components are to be meet the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories listing UL 294 Standard For Access Control System Units.

C. Equipment is to comply with FCC Class A limits.

PART TWO - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. The System Controllers (Access Control Units), I/O Modules and Card Readers are to be products of a single manufacturer.

2.2 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. System - General:
1. The System is to have the capability to validate access cards and restrict access based on time of day, time of year and limit specific cards to specific doors. System is to monitor door position, operate electrically operated locksets and generate detailed reports of all system activity. System is to have the capability to

annunciate a local alarm by means of non-powered output contacts and simultaneously report to the central controller.

2. The System is to utilize distributed control, such that the validation of cards is not reliant on the central controller. Local control is to be by an Access Control Unit which makes access control decisions based on parameters downloaded from the central controller for individual cards. The Access Control Unit is to store and upload information to the central controller at preprogrammed times and query the central controller for information on access cards not in Access Control Unit memory.

3. Not Used.

4. From the System central controller PC keyboard the operator may manually unlock/enable controlled doors for a variable time period or program an event to automatically unlock/enable and lock/disable doors during a particular time period.

2.3 SYSTEM HARDWARE

A. Access Control Units:

1. To make access decisions based on information downloaded from the central controller server.
2. Internet protocol (IP) device for interface with system central controller via WAN. Capable of establishing contact with the central controller at a set adjustable time each day to upload/download information to/from the central controller PC.
3. Capable of supporting readers and related alarm monitoring devices, maintains full door control in on-line and off-line modes with the central controller.
4. Transmit card and alarm information to the central controller. Receive access commands from the central controller.

5. Accept dry contact inputs from Keypads, Request-to-Exit Motion Sensors, Door Position Switches, and other normally open or normally closed contacts.
6. Provide the components required for Access Control Unit(s) complete with ancillary equipment including but not limited to: controller(s) of the required configuration and quantity for the number of Card Readers, inputs and outputs indicated. Provide related ancillary equipment including but not limited to power distribution panel with required power supplies and batteries for 4 hours backup power.

C. Card Readers:

1. All readers shall be configured with the reader electronics mounted separately, on the “secure” side of the door such that only the reader head and pilot lights are mounted in the reader housing on the “entry” side of the door.
2. Proximity type transmitting a 125 kHz radio frequency (RF) field and accepting a return RF signal from the access card.
3. Vandal resistant and weatherproof construction. Operating range: temperature minus 35 degrees C to 65 degrees C, relative humidity 0 % to 95%.
4. 34 bit Wiegand format.

5. Compliant with Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules, Part 15.
6. An LED light on the unit and an audible tone is to indicate unit operation
7. Physical damage including breaking open the sensor housing shall not allow access to circuitry which would allow the system to be compromised.
8. Standard Card Reader:
   a. Sensing range of 2 to 5 inches.
   b. Door frame/stile mount.
9. Mid-range Range Card Readers:
   a. To have a sensing range of 12 inches.
   b. Provide at pedestal mount car/pickup height (42”) vehicle access applications, or where otherwise indicated.
10. Long-range Range Card Readers:
   a. To have a sensing range of 24 inches.
   b. Provide at pedestal plow truck height (72”) vehicle access applications, or where otherwise indicated.
   c. Reader outputs may be paralleled where two readers are provided per pedestal where practicable.

D. Cards: One hundred (100) new cards will be provided and programmed.

2.4 RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Card Reader Pedestals – not used

B. Power Supplies

1. Power supplies are to be provided to convert 120 V ac supply voltage to required system operating voltages, either 12 V DC or 24 V DC for Electrically Operated Locksets and equipment provided by this Section.
2. Battery backup is to be provided to sustain all System operating functions for a minimum of 4 hours. Batteries are to be sealed cell maintenance free type.
3. Provide power supplies for electrically operated locksets. Provide 4 hour battery backup.

C. Keypads:

1. Programmable Keypad, ten digit (0-9) with * and # characters to enable/disable System inputs, to activate/deactivate System outputs dependent on code keyed into keypad.
2. A red and a green LED on the faceplate is to be programmed for Unlocked green LED and Locked red LED. Provide permanent labels at LED’s to indicate function. A 4 digit code keyed into the Keypad shall toggle an area of the System between Unlocked and Locked status. In the Locked mode the pedestrian doors will be locked and the overhead doors will be disabled.
3. Corby #71-6520 or approved equal. Alternately, keypads may be provided as integral to the card readers at the designated keypad locations.

D. Door Position Switch:

1. To monitor door/gate position. To be designed specifically for the proposed application.
2. Hermetically sealed reed switch with permanent magnet holding system.

   a. Flush Mount Door Position Switch

1) To be provided for pedestrian doors in finished areas where within hollow metal door frames is possible.
2) Flush mount switch and magnet.
3) Sentrol No. 1078-W or approved equal.

b. Overhead Door Position Switch – provided by building energy management system contractor.

E. Request-to-Exit Motion Sensor
1. Passive infrared detector specifically designed for request-to-exit applications.
2. Single or double door use, wall and ceiling mountable.
3. Internal Vertical Point ability, wrap-around coverage pattern.
4. 12 or 24 AC or DC Operation.
5. Up to 60 Second Adjustable Latch Time, visible LED on activation.
6. Selectable Fail Safe/Fail Secure.
7. To be provided at designated doors. To cause the Door Position Switch to be shunted for 0 to 20 second adjustable time delay to allow exiting the door without causing an alarm.
8. Bosch/Detection Systems DS150i/DS151i, or approved equal.

F. Relays:
1. Low voltage relays are to be solid state electronic to operate at 24 volts DC input with output contacts rated at 3 amps at 24 volts DC, maximum power consumption of 1 watt.
2. As manufactured by SSAC, Agastat, IDEC or equal.

G. Interconnecting Wiring:
1. Class 2 wiring is to be plenum rated where installed exposed above lay-in ceilings. Provide outlet boxes and conduit for wiring where indicated on the drawings.
2. Wiring is to be of the type recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

PART THREE - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION
A. Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and notify General Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work.

1. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION
A. Wiring is to comply with National Electrical Code. Installation is to be in a neat and workmanlike manner.
B. Install card reader sensors at approximately 42" above floor, unless indicated otherwise.
C. All card access equipment other than card readers are to be installed in enclosures with a door switch that will cause an alarm when the cover is opened.
D. Floor and wall penetrations are to be sealed. Rated fire wall or floor penetrations are to be sealed with intumescent fire caulk or other approved method.
E. Flush mount door contact magnet and contact are to be coated with clear silicone caulk prior to inserting into bored holes into door/door frame. Excess silicone is to be immediately removed.

F. Provide complete alarm graphics of facility building and site. AutoCAD files will be furnished to the Contractor for this purpose.
G. Wiring is to be installed concealed where practical. Raceway is to be provided for exposed wiring, provide surface metal raceways in finished areas.
H. Supervisory end-of-line devices are to be placed at readily accessible locations. Locations are to be noted on Contractor provided As Built drawings.
I. Provide conduit for all wiring unless indicated otherwise.
J. Overhead doors located in the same room and adjacent to each other may alarm as a single point. Pedestrian doors and other points are to alarm individually.
K. Electrically Operated Locksets and overhead door operators are to be interfaced with the System such that each device has the ability to be controlled individually either from System based time schedules, local Keypad locked/unlocked, or from associated Card Reader, where applicable.
L. Provide output relays and interface with overhead door to enable/disable loop detector/radio control.
M. Where two (2) card readers are provided at a pedestal mount application the outputs may be paralleled if practicable.
N. Each wire shall be identified at both ends with the wire designation corresponding to the wire numbers shown on the wiring diagrams.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Place entire system into full and proper operation as designed and specified.
   1. Verify that all hardware components are properly installed, connected, communicating, and operating correctly.
   2. Proper operation of each system component is to be demonstrated to the Engineer and the owner’s representatives.

END OF SECTION 28 1300

SECTION 28 1300 – CARD ACCESS AND SECURITY SYSTEM

PART ONE - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Conditions of the Contract, Division 0 and General Requirements, Division 1 govern work under this section.

1. Subcontractors bidding this Section shall refer to Section 00 7400 – Special Provisions for Prevailing Wage Rate Requirements that apply to this project.

B. This Section includes all labor, material, equipment and related services necessary to furnish and install a complete and operational system, as indicated on the drawings and specified herein, including but not limited to:

1. Provide a complete Card Access and Security System (System) including but not limited to: Access Control Units, Card Readers, Keypads, Request-to-Exit Motion Sensors, Door Position Switches, interface relays, related interconnecting wiring, and as otherwise indicated in the plans and specifications.

2. Provide necessary 120 volt power wiring/receptacles including conduit and wiring for equipment provided in this Section.

3. Provide Power Supplies for, 24 volt power wiring and control interface to Electrically Operated Locksets provided by Division 8. Install temperature control modules furnished with Electrically Operated Locksets.

4. Install power supplies furnished by Division 8 for Electrically Operated Exit Devices and provide 24 volt power wiring to and control interface with Electrically Operated Exit Devices.

5. Provide software programming required to integrate the Access Control Units and all related components

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Federal Communications Commission (FCC).
B. UL 294 - Access Control Systems.
C. UL 1076 - Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data
1. Detailed and complete product data is to be provided for all system components. As a minimum the information provided is to be sufficient to verify compliance with the specifications.

B. Shop Drawings

1. Provide a single-line block diagram to show how all related equipment will interface and operate as a complete System.
2. Provide complete shop drawings that include the following: Point-to-Point diagram of all system device locations on architectural floor plans. Detailed schematic wiring diagrams for all system devices. Wiring information shall include cable type, conductor routings, quantities, and connection details at devices.

C. Operations and Maintenance Manuals
1. Prior to demonstration of the completed system submit operations and maintenance manuals. In addition, furnish "as built" record drawings of the system including complete project specific point to point wiring diagrams of the system, a detailed description of system operation, maintenance and troubleshooting procedures to rectify software/hardware problems.

D. Warranty
1. All system components shall be warranted against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of not less than one year from date of final acceptance. Provide material and labor to correct system defects at no cost to the owner for any components found to be defective during the warranty period.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements

1. National Electrical Code (NEC)
2. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) – e.g. UL, ETL, CSA.

B. Safety Standards for Electrical Equipment
1. All components and devices are to be Listed by Underwriters Laboratory (UL) or other Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory acceptable to the Minnesota State Board of Electricity where such a listing is available for the particular component or device.
2. The Card Access system components are to be meet the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories listing UL 294 Standard For Access Control System Units.

C. Equipment is to comply with FCC Class A limits.

PART TWO - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. The System Controllers (Access Control Units), I/O Modules and Card Readers are to be products of a single manufacturer.

2.2 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. System - General:
1. The System is to have the capability to validate access cards and restrict access based on time of day, time of year and limit specific cards to specific doors. System is to monitor door position, operate electrically operated locksets and generate detailed reports of all system activity. System is to have the capability to

annunciate a local alarm by means of non-powered output contacts and simultaneously report to the central controller.

2. The System is to utilize distributed control, such that the validation of cards is not reliant on the central controller. Local control is to be by an Access Control Unit which makes access control decisions based on parameters downloaded from the central controller for individual cards. The Access Control Unit is to store and upload information to the central controller at preprogrammed times and query the central controller for information on access cards not in Access Control Unit memory.

3. Not Used.

4. From the System central controller PC keyboard the operator may manually unlock/enable controlled doors for a variable time period or program an event to automatically unlock/enable and lock/disable doors during a particular time period.

2.3 SYSTEM HARDWARE

A. Access Control Units:

1. To make access decisions based on information downloaded from the central controller server.
2. Internet protocol (IP) device for interface with system central controller via WAN. Capable of establishing contact with the central controller at a set adjustable time each day to upload/download information to/from the central controller PC.
3. Capable of supporting readers and related alarm monitoring devices, maintains full door control in on-line and off-line modes with the central controller.
4. Transmit card and alarm information to the central controller. Receive access commands from the central controller.

5. Accept dry contact inputs from Keypads, Request-to-Exit Motion Sensors, Door Position Switches, and other normally open or normally closed contacts.
6. Provide the components required for Access Control Unit(s) complete with ancillary equipment including but not limited to: controller(s) of the required configuration and quantity for the number of Card Readers, inputs and outputs indicated. Provide related ancillary equipment including but not limited to power distribution panel with required power supplies and batteries for 4 hours backup power.

C. Card Readers:

1. All readers shall be configured with the reader electronics mounted separately, on the “secure” side of the door such that only the reader head and pilot lights are mounted in the reader housing on the “entry” side of the door.
2. Proximity type transmitting a 125 kHz radio frequency (RF) field and accepting a return RF signal from the access card.
3. Vandal resistant and weatherproof construction. Operating range: temperature minus 35 degrees C to 65 degrees C, relative humidity 0 % to 95%.
4. 34 bit Wiegand format.

5. Compliant with Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules, Part 15.
6. An LED light on the unit and an audible tone is to indicate unit operation
7. Physical damage including breaking open the sensor housing shall not allow access to circuitry which would allow the system to be compromised.
8. Standard Card Reader:
   a. Sensing range of 2 to 5 inches.
   b. Door frame/stile mount.
9. Mid-range Range Card Readers:
   a. To have a sensing range of 12 inches.
   b. Provide at pedestal mount car/pickup height (42”) vehicle access applications, or where otherwise indicated.
10. Long-range Range Card Readers:
   a. To have a sensing range of 24 inches.
   b. Provide at pedestal plow truck height (72”) vehicle access applications, or where otherwise indicated.
   c. Reader outputs may be paralleled where two readers are provided per pedestal where practicable.

D. Cards: One hundred (100) new cards will be provided and programmed.

2.4 RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Card Reader Pedestals – not used

B. Power Supplies

1. Power supplies are to be provided to convert 120 V ac supply voltage to required system operating voltages, either 12 V DC or 24 V DC for Electrically Operated Locksets and equipment provided by this Section.
2. Battery backup is to be provided to sustain all System operating functions for a minimum of 4 hours. Batteries are to be sealed cell maintenance free type.
3. Provide power supplies for electrically operated locksets. Provide 4 hour battery backup.

C. Keypads:

1. Programmable Keypad, ten digit (0-9) with * and # characters to enable/disable System inputs, to activate/deactivate System outputs dependent on code keyed into keypad.
2. A red and a green LED on the faceplate is to be programmed for Unlocked green LED and Locked red LED. Provide permanent labels at LED’s to indicate function. A 4 digit code keyed into the Keypad shall toggle an area of the System between Unlocked and Locked status. In the Locked mode the pedestrian doors will be locked and the overhead doors will be disabled.
3. Corby #71-6520 or approved equal. Alternately, keypads may be provided as integral to the card readers at the designated keypad locations.

D. Door Position Switch:

1. To monitor door/gate position. To be designed specifically for the proposed application.
2. Hermetically sealed reed switch with permanent magnet holding system.

   a. Flush Mount Door Position Switch

1) To be provided for pedestrian doors in finished areas where within hollow metal door frames is possible.
2) Flush mount switch and magnet.
3) Sentrol No. 1078-W or approved equal.

b. Overhead Door Position Switch – provided by building energy management system contractor.

E. Request-to-Exit Motion Sensor
1. Passive infrared detector specifically designed for request-to-exit applications.
2. Single or double door use, wall and ceiling mountable.
3. Internal Vertical Point ability, wrap-around coverage pattern.
4. 12 or 24 AC or DC Operation.
5. Up to 60 Second Adjustable Latch Time, visible LED on activation.
6. Selectable Fail Safe/Fail Secure.
7. To be provided at designated doors. To cause the Door Position Switch to be shunted for 0 to 20 second adjustable time delay to allow exiting the door without causing an alarm.
8. Bosch/Detection Systems DS150i/DS151i, or approved equal.

F. Relays:
1. Low voltage relays are to be solid state electronic to operate at 24 volts DC input with output contacts rated at 3 amps at 24 volts DC, maximum power consumption of 1 watt.
2. As manufactured by SSAC, Agastat, IDEC or equal.

G. Interconnecting Wiring:
1. Class 2 wiring is to be plenum rated where installed exposed above lay-in ceilings. Provide outlet boxes and conduit for wiring where indicated on the drawings.
2. Wiring is to be of the type recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

PART THREE - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION
A. Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and notify General Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work.

1. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION
A. Wiring is to comply with National Electrical Code. Installation is to be in a neat and workmanlike manner.
B. Install card reader sensors at approximately 42" above floor, unless indicated otherwise.
C. All card access equipment other than card readers are to be installed in enclosures with a door switch that will cause an alarm when the cover is opened.
D. Floor and wall penetrations are to be sealed. Rated fire wall or floor penetrations are to be sealed with intumescent fire caulk or other approved method.
E. Flush mount door contact magnet and contact are to be coated with clear silicone caulk prior to inserting into bored holes into door/door frame. Excess silicone is to be immediately removed.

F. Provide complete alarm graphics of facility building and site. AutoCAD files will be furnished to the Contractor for this purpose.
G. Wiring is to be installed concealed where practical. Raceway is to be provided for exposed wiring, provide surface metal raceways in finished areas.
H. Supervisory end-of-line devices are to be placed at readily accessible locations. Locations are to be noted on Contractor provided As Built drawings.
I. Provide conduit for all wiring unless indicated otherwise.
J. Overhead doors located in the same room and adjacent to each other may alarm as a single point. Pedestrian doors and other points are to alarm individually.
K. Electrically Operated Locksets and overhead door operators are to be interfaced with the System such that each device has the ability to be controlled individually either from System based time schedules, local Keypad locked/unlocked, or from associated Card Reader, where applicable.
L. Provide output relays and interface with overhead door to enable/disable loop detector/radio control.
M. Where two (2) card readers are provided at a pedestal mount application the outputs may be paralleled if practicable.
N. Each wire shall be identified at both ends with the wire designation corresponding to the wire numbers shown on the wiring diagrams.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Place entire system into full and proper operation as designed and specified.
   1. Verify that all hardware components are properly installed, connected, communicating, and operating correctly.
   2. Proper operation of each system component is to be demonstrated to the Engineer and the owner’s representatives.

END OF SECTION 28 1300

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing site utilities.
7. Temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

1.2 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for stripped topsoil and other materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.

C. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.

D. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Foot traffic.
4. Erection of sheds or structures.
5. Impoundment of water.
6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.

7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

1. Obtain approved borrow soil material from off-site sources.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated.

C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

A. General: Protect trees and plants that are to remain on-site.

B. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

3.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed or abandoned in place.

1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.

1. Grind down stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
2. Use only hand methods for grubbing within protection zones.

B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil to depth of 6 inches in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GEOTECHNICAL REPORT.

A. A geotechnical report, prepared by L. E. Gregg Associates of Lexington, Kentucky can be found in Division 1 of this Project manual. The report is provided for informational purposes only to aid in the understanding of the subsurface site conditions and is not to be considered part of the contract documents for this project.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preparing subgrades for pavements, turf and grasses and plants.
2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
3. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
4. Subbase course for concrete pavements.
5. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving.
6. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil borrowed from on-site locations for use as fill or backfill. Source location is in the area of the future soccer complex. All excavation done in borrow areas must be performed in a manner that benefits future construction and development of those areas. Contractor to coordinate operations with Owners representative.

E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth moving operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 2” in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored to comply with local practice or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored to comply with local practice or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth moving operations.

B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.

C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.3 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Excavate by hand to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: As indicated in drawings.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material, 4 inches deeper elsewhere, to allow for bedding course.

D. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.

3.6 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired dump truck to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

B. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.7 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.9 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings.

D. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4-inch- thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely

encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course.

E. Place and compact initial backfill free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.

1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

F. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

G. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

3.11 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.12 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 or ASTM D 1557:

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 100 percent.
2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 98 percent.
3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
4. For utility trenches (not located within paved areas), compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 90 percent.

3.13 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.14 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements and walks as follows:

1. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
2. Place subbase course and base course that exceeds 4 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 4 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
3. Compact subbase course and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 or ASTM D 1557.

3.15 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:

1. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
2. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.

D. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.17 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.18 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 312319 - DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes construction dewatering.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For dewatering system. Show arrangement, locations, and details of wells and well points; locations of risers, headers, filters, pumps, power units, discharge lines, piezometers, and flow-measuring devices; and means of discharge, control of sediment, and disposal of water.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For dewatering system indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning dewatering. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements, establishing exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

1. During dewatering, regularly resurvey benchmarks, maintaining an accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.

B. Monitor dewatering systems continuously.

C. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified during dewatering operations.

D. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.

1. Space well points or wells at intervals required to provide sufficient dewatering.
2. Use filters or other means to prevent pumping of fine sands or silts from the subsurface.

E. Before excavating below ground-water level, place system into operation to lower water to specified levels. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.

F. Provide an adequate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Install sufficient dewatering equipment to drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.

1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.

G. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.

1. Maintain piezometric water level a minimum of 24 inches below surface of excavation.

H. Provide standby equipment on site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails. If dewatering requirements are not satisfied due to inadequacy or failure of dewatering system, restore damaged structures and foundation soils at no additional expense to Owner.

1. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand or cut off and cap wells a minimum of 36 inches below overlying construction.

END OF SECTION 312319

SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Soil treatment with termiticide.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Soil Treatment Application Report: Include the following:

1. Date and time of application.
2. Moisture content of soil before application.
3. Termiticide brand name and manufacturer.
4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
5. Dilutions, methods, volumes used, and rates of application.
6. Areas of application.
7. Water source for application.

C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located and who employs workers trained and approved by manufacturer to install manufacturer's products.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Formulate and apply termiticides and termiticide devices according to the EPA-Registered Label.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, grading, and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs before construction.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Soil Treatment Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that termite control work, consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment, will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Continuing Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide 12 months' continuing service including monitoring, inspection, and re-treatment for occurrences of termite activity. Provide a standard continuing service agreement. State services, obligations, conditions, terms for agreement period, and terms for future renewal options.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL TREATMENT

A. Termiticide: Provide an EPA-Registered termiticide, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum termiticide concentration allowed for each specific use, according to product's EPA-Registered Label.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Corporation, Agricultural Products; Termidor.
b. Bayer Environmental Science; Premise 75.
c. FMC Corporation, Agricultural Products Group; Dragnet FT.
d. Syngenta; Prelude.

2. Service Life of Treatment: Soil treatment termiticide that is effective for not less than five years against infestation of subterranean termites.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label for products.

3.2 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of soil per termiticide label requirements, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, utility installation, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.

B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.

1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of termiticide, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction. Distribute treatment evenly.

1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Underground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
2. Foundations: Adjacent soil, including soil along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls; along both sides of interior partition walls; around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab; around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; and along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing. Avoid soil washout around footings.
3. Crawlspaces: Soil under and adjacent to foundations as previously indicated. Treat adjacent areas including around entrance platform, porches, and equipment bases. Apply overall treatment only where attached concrete platform and porches are on fill or ground.
4. Masonry: Treat voids.
5. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated.

E. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.

F. Protect termiticide solution, dispersed in treated soils and fills, from being diluted until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.

G. Post warning signs in areas of application.

H. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION 313116

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold milling of existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
2. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
3. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
4. Hot-mix asphalt paving overlay.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for aggregate subbase and base courses and for aggregate pavement shoulders.
2. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants and fillers at paving terminations.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

1. Job-Mix Designs: Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each job mix proposed for the Work.
2. Job-Mix Designs: For each job mix proposed for the Work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each paving material, from manufacturer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by authorities having jurisdiction or the DOT of state in which Project is located.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:

1. Tack Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F.

2. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F and rising at time of placement.
3. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F at time of placement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

A. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D 692, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.

B. Fine Aggregate: ASTM D 1073, sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof.

C. Mineral Filler: ASTM D 242, rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Binder: AASHTO M 320 or AASHTO MP 1a, PG 64-22.

B. Tack Coat: ASTM D 977 emulsified asphalt, or ASTM D 2397 cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by the EPA. Provide in granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.

2.4 MIXES

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes approved by authorities having jurisdiction; designed according to procedures in AI MS-2, "Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types"; and complying with the following requirements:

1. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where Project is located.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

B. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 COLD MILLING

A. Clean existing pavement surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.

1. Mill to a depth of 2 inches.

3.3 PATCHING

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

B. Portland Cement Concrete Pavement: Break cracked slabs and roll as required to reseat concrete pieces firmly.

1. Remove disintegrated or badly cracked pavement. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

C. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to vertical surfaces abutting or projecting into new, hot-mix asphalt paving at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd..

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

D. Patching: Fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix for full thickness of patch and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.

B. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide according to manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.

C. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd..

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.5 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACING

A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand to areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.

1. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
2. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.

B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.6 JOINTS

A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.

1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.
4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints using either "bulkhead" or "papered" method according to AI MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."

3.7 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.

B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:

1. Average Density: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041, but not less than 90 percent nor greater than 96 percent.

D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.

E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.

F. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

G. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.8 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:

1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.

B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:

1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.
3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.

C. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.10 DISPOSAL

A. Except for material indicated to be recycled, remove excavated materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

C. Other Action Submittals:

1. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

B. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

C. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M, flat sheet.

D. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60; deformed.

E. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, as drawn.

F. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496/A 496M.

G. Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 plain-steel bars; zinc coated (galvanized) after fabrication according to ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class I coating. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

H. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, white portland cement Type I.

a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or Class F.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4S, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

C. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

2.3 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular, film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

F. White, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B, dissipating.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber in preformed strips.

2.5 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, with the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 3 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 5-1/2 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

A. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete paving to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.

B. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

3.4 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.

C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness:

E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed.

B. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, placing, and consolidating concrete.

C. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

D. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.

E. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

3.6 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
   1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.
   2. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

3.7 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.

D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound or a combination of these.

3.8 PAVING TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Elevation: 3/4 inch.
2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch.
4. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
5. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
6. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.9 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.

B. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

C. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold-applied joint sealants.

1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, eight, Samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants. Use manufacturer's standard test method to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.

C. Pavement-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Product test reports.

C. Preconstruction compatibility and adhesion test reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and

application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Self-Leveling, Silicone Joint Sealant for Concrete: ASTM D 5893, Type SL.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Crafco Inc., an ERGON company; RoadSaver Silicone SL.
b. Dow Corning Corporation; 890-SL.
c. Pecora Corporation; 300 SL.

2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

A. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control joint-sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

B. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control joint-sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants.

C. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

D. Install joint-sealant backings of kind indicated to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Install joint sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place joint sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Joint Sealants: Immediately after joint-sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to the following requirements to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint:

1. Remove excess joint sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

G. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

H. Clean off excess joint sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

END OF SECTION 321373

SECTION 321713 - PARKING BLOCKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes wheel stops.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PARKING BUMPERS

A. Concrete Wheel Stops: Precast, steel-reinforced, air-entrained concrete, 4000-psi minimum compressive strength, 4-1/2 inches high by 9 inches wide by 72 inches long. Provide chamfered corners, transverse drainage slots on underside, and a minimum of two factory-formed or -drilled vertical holes through wheel stop for anchoring to substrate.

1. Mounting Hardware: #5 Rebar, 18” length or galvanized-steel lag screw, shield, and washers; 1/2-inch diameter, 10-inch minimum length and hardware as standard with wheel-stop manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install wheel stops according to manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install wheel stops in bed of adhesive before anchoring.

C. Securely anchor wheel stops to pavement with hardware in each preformed vertical hole in wheel stop as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 321713

SECTION 321723 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes painted markings applied to asphalt pavement.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Aexcel Inc.
2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
3. Color Wheel Paints & Coatings.
4. Columbia Paint & Coatings.
5. Conco Paints.
6. Coronado Paint; Division of INSL-X Products Corporation.
7. Diamond Vogel Paints.
8. Dunn-Edwards Corporation.
9. Ennis Traffic Safety Solutions, Inc.
10. Frazee Paint.
11. General Paint.
12. Kwal Paint.
13. M.A.B. Paints.
14. McCormick Paints.
15. Miller Paint.
16. Parker Paint Mfg. Co. Inc.
17. PPG Industries.
18. Pratt & Lambert.
19. Rodda Paint Co.
20. Rohm and Haas Company; a subsidiary of The Dow Chemical Company.
21. Scott Paint Company.
22. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAVEMENT-MARKING PAINT

A. Pavement-Marking Paint: MPI #32, alkyd traffic-marking paint.

1. Color: White.

B. Pavement-Marking Paint: MPI #97, latex traffic-marking paint.

1. Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.

B. Allow paving to age for a minimum of 30 days before starting pavement marking.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.

1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath the stencil.
2. Broadcast glass beads uniformly into wet markings at a rate of 6 lb/gal.

END OF SECTION 321723

SECTION 321726 - TACTILE WARNING SURFACING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Detectable warning mats applied to existing concrete paving.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for each type of exposed finish requiring color selection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TACTILE WARNING SURFACING, GENERAL

A. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for tactile warning surfaces.

   1. For tactile warning surfaces composed of multiple units, provide units that when installed provide consistent side-to-side and end-to-end dome spacing that complies with requirements.

2.2 DETECTABLE WARNING MATS

A. Surface-Applied Detectable Warning Mats: Accessible truncated-dome detectable warning resilient mats, UV resistant, manufactured for adhering to existing concrete walkway surfaces, with slip-resistant surface treatment on domes, field of mat, and beveled outside edges.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. AlertCast: Detectable Warning Panel.

      b. Armor-Tile: Tactile Systems

   2. Material: reinforced thermoplastic or polymer composite, UV resistant.
   3. Color: Colonial Red
   4. Shapes and Sizes: Rectangular panel, Provide maximum length of panel by 24” per site location.

5. Dome Spacing and Configuration: 2.35-inch spacing, in pattern.
6. Mounting: Bottom anchoring that are embedded into wet concrete. Tile set flush with concrete.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of tactile warning surfaces, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:

1. Furnish Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use.
2. Fastener Heads: For nonstructural connections, use flathead or oval countersunk screws and bolts with tamper-resistant heads, colored to match tile.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for adhering tactile warning surfacing unit to pavement.

C. Sealant: As recommended by manufacturer for sealing perimeter of tactile warning surfacing unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF TACTILE WARNING SURFACING

A. General: Prepare substrate and install tactile warning surfacing according to manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

B. Place tactile warning surfacing units in dimensions and orientation indicated. Comply with location requirements of AASHTO MP 12.

C. Cast-in-Place Detectable Warning Tiles: Set each detectable warning tile accurately and firmly in place and completely seat tile back and embedments in wet concrete by tamping or vibrating. Set surface of tile flush with surrounding concrete and adjacent tiles. Remove concrete from tile surfaces and clean using methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.

D. Removable Cast-in-Place Detectable Warning Tiles: Set each detectable warning tile accurately and firmly in place with embedding anchors and fasteners attached, and firmly seat tile back in wet concrete by tamping or vibrating. Set surface of tile flush with surrounding concrete and adjacent tiles. Remove concrete from tile surfaces and clean tiles using methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.

E. Surface-Applied Detectable Warning Tiles: Prepare existing paving surface by grinding and cleaning as recommended by manufacturer. Apply adhesive to back of tiles in amounts and pattern recommended by manufacturer, and set tiles in place. Install anchor devices through face of tiles and into pavement using anchors located as recommended by manufacturer. Apply sealant in continuous bead around perimeter of installation.

F. Surface-Applied Detectable Warning Mats: Prepare existing paving surface by grinding and cleaning as recommended by manufacturer. Apply adhesive to back of mat and set mat in place. Firmly seat mat in adhesive bed. Install anchor devices through face of mat and into pavement using anchors located as recommended by manufacturer. Set heads of anchors flush with mat surface. Apply sealant in continuous bead around perimeter of mat.

G. Remove and replace tactile warning surfacing that is broken or damaged or does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect. Replace using tactile warning surfacing installation methods acceptable to Architect.

H. Protect tactile warning surfacing from damage and maintain free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material.

END OF SECTION 321726

SECTION 323110 – SLIDE GATE OPERATOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 INCLUDED IN THIS SECTION

A. Pre-wired, self-contained, slide gate operator for horizontal sliding gates, including all selected attachments and accessory equipment.

B. For further information, call the factory at 1-800-321-9947.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings: submit shop drawings under the provisions of division 1 specifications. Submit drawings showing connections to adjacent construction, range of travel, and all electrical and mechanical connections to the operator. Drawings shall also show the size and location of the concrete mounting pad. Underground electrical runs shall be shown on shop drawings.

B. Installation instructions: submit two copies of manufacturer's installation instructions for this specific project.

C. Test reports:

1. Submit affidavits from the manufacturer demonstrating that the gate mechanism has been tested to 200,000 cycles without breakdown.

2. Each operator shall bear a label indicating that the operator mechanism has been tested for full power and pressure of all hydraulic components, full stress tests of all mechanical components and electrical tests of all overload devices.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: A company specializing in the manufacture of hydraulic gate operators of the type specified, with a minimum of ten years experience.

B. Installer: A minimum of three years experience installing similar equipment.

1.4 CODES AND REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Operators shall be built to UL325 standards and be listed by a NRTL testing laboratory. Complete all electrical work according to local codes and National Electrical code. All fieldwork shall be performed in a neat and professional manner, completed to journeyman standards.

B. Current safety standards require the use of multiple external sensors to be capable of reversing the gate in either direction upon sensing an obstruction. .

C. Vehicle gates should never be used by pedestrians. Separate pedestrian gates must always be provided when foot traffic is present.

D. Current safety standards require gate operators to be designed and labeled for specific usage classes. HySecurity Model 222 SS-ST is compliant in all usage classes, Classes I-IV.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Store products upright in the original shipping containers, covered, ventilated and protected from all weather conditions.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Provide a five-year limited warranty against all defects in materials or workmanship. Defective materials shall be replaced with comparable materials furnished by the manufacturer, at no cost to the owner. Freight, labor and other incidental costs are not covered under the factory warranty, but may be covered by a separate service agreement between installing company and the owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GATE OPERATORS

A. HySecurity Gate Operators Model 222 SS-ST with Smart Touch Controller, or other comparable operator, as approved by the architect. Substitute operators that are approved will be published in an addendum, not less than ten days prior to bid opening. Requests for substitution will include the amount of savings to be passed on to the owner.

2.2 OPERATION

A. Operation shall be by means of a metal rail passing between a pair of hydraulically driven solid metal wheels with polyurethane treads. Operator motors shall be hydraulic, geroller type, and system shall not include belts, gears, pulleys, roller chains or sprockets to transfer power from operator to gate panel. The operator shall generate a minimum horizontal pull of 300 pounds without the drive wheels slipping and without distortion of supporting arms. Operator shall be capable of handling gates weighing up to 1000 pounds. Gate panel velocity shall not be less than 1.0 feet per second and shall be stopped gradually to prevent shock loads to the gate and operator assembly.

B. Standard mechanical components shall include as a minimum:

1. Supporting arms: Cast aluminum channel. Arms shall incorporate a fully bushed, 1-1/2" bronze bearing surface, acting on arm pivot pins. (item 2 below)

2. Arm pivot pins: 3/4" diameter, stainless steel, with integral tabs for ease of removal.

3. Tension spring: 2-1/2" heavy duty, 800 pound capacity.

4. Tension adjustment: Finger tightened nut, not requiring the use of tools.

5. Drive release: Must instantly release tension on both drive wheels, and disengage them from contact with drive rail in a single motion, for manual operation.

6. Limit switches: Fully adjustable, toggle types.

7. Electrical enclosure: Oversized, metal, with hinged lid gasketed for protection from intrusion of foreign objects, and providing ample space for the addition of accessories.

8. Chassis: 1/4" steel base plate, and 10 Ga. sides and back welded and ground smooth.

9. Cover: 16GA. galvanized sheet metal with a powder paint finish. All joints welded, filled and ground smooth. Finished corners square and true with no visible joints.

10. Finish: Fully zinc plated then finish coat of high gloss powder paint withstanding 1000-hour salt spray test.

11. Drive wheels: 6" Dia. Metal hub with polyurethane tread.

12. Drive rail: Shall be extruded 6061 T6, not less than 1/8" thick. Drive rail shall incorporate alignment pins for ease of replacement or splicing. Pins shall enable a perfect butt splice.

13. Hydraulic hose: Shall be 1/4" synthetic, rated to 2750 p.s.i.

14. Hydraulic valves: Shall be individually replaceable cartridge type, in an integrated hydraulic manifold.

15. Hose fittings: At manifold shall be quick-disconnect type, others shall be swivel type.

16. Hydraulic fluid: High performance type with a viscosity index greater than 375.

17. A zero to 2000-PSI pressure gauge, mounted on the manifold for diagnostics, shall be a standard component.

18. The hydraulic fluid reservoir shall be formed from a single piece of metal, non-welded, and shall be powder painted on the inside and the outside, to prevent fluid contamination.

C. Minimum standard electrical components:

1. Pump motor: Shall be a 1 HP, 56C, TEFC, continuous duty motor, with a service factor of 1.15, or greater. Standard voltages available, single or three phase.

2. All components shall have overload protection.

3. Controls: Smart Touch Controller Board with 128K memory containing:

a) inherent entrapment sensor;
b) built in “warn before operate” system;
c) built in timer to close;

d) liquid crystal display for reporting of functions;
e) 19 programmable output relay options;
f) anti-tailgate mode;
g) built-in power surge/lightening strike protection;
h) capable, with optional software, of event logging EEPROM for trouble shooting diagnostics;
i) RS232 port for connection to laptop or other computer peripheral and RS485 connection of Master/Slave systems.

j) Tie into building access control system including card readers and drive loop detectors as indicated in the drawings.

4. Transformer: 75 VA, non-jumpered taps, for all common voltages.

5. Control circuit: 24VDC.

D. Required external sensors: See 1.05B. Specify photo eyes or gate edges or a combination thereof to be installed such that the gate is capable of reversing in either direction upon sensing an obstruction.

E. Function of Operation: Provide card reader and intercom on stanchion. Card reader shall grant access and activate the operator. Intercom shall report to Customer Service 108 where an activation button will be located to activate the operator and grant access remotely. A vehicle detector/drive loop shall be utilized on the interior side of the gate for to activate the operator and initiate egress operation. A manual key over ride is to be included if the Owner desires to leave the gate open during business hours.

F. Other options:

1. Other models available for gate speeds from 1 to 3 feet per second.

2. Special locks for operator cover.

3. Special Correctional Facilities model with heavy, 10 Ga. cover to withstand physical attack,

4. Heater with thermostat control for cold or damp climates.

5. Weather-stripped drive rail slot in chassis, and snow wiper blades for drive rail.

6. Remote gate release devices. Places operator in "manual mode" from remote location.

7. 115/208/230 VAC single phase and 208/230/460 VAC three phase available.

2.3 FACTORY TESTING

A. Fully assemble and test, at the factory, each gate operator to assure smooth operation, sequencing and electrical connection integrity. Apply physical loads to the operator to simulate field conditions. Tests shall simulate physical and electrical loads equal to the fully rated capacity of the operator components.

B. Check all mechanical connections for tightness and alignment. Check all welds for completeness and continuity. Check welded corners and edges to assure they are square and straight.

C. Inspect painted finish for completeness and gloss. Touch up imperfections prior to shipment.

D. Check all hydraulic hoses and electrical wires to assure that chafing cannot occur during shipping or operation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SITE EXAMINATION

A. Locate concrete mounting pad in accordance with approved shop drawings.

B. Make sure that gate is operating smoothly under manual conditions before installation of gate operators. Do not proceed until gate panel is aligned and operates without binding.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install gate operator in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions, current at the time of installation. Coordinate locations of operators with contract drawings, other trades and shop drawings.

B. Installer shall insure that the electric service to the operator is at least 20 AMPS. Operator wattage is 1500.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test gate operator through ten full cycles and adjust for operation without binding, scraping or uneven motion. Test limit switches for proper "at rest" gate position.

B. All anchor bolts shall be fully concealed in the finished installation.

3.4 CONTINUED SERVICE AND DOCUMENTATION

A. Train owner's personnel in the general maintenance of the gate operator and accessories and provide one copy of "operations and maintenance", manual for the owner's use (a second manual is available upon request.) Manuals will identify parts of the equipment for future procurement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 323123 - CHAIN LINK FENCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, tools, and equipment and do all work necessary to construct the fence including gates, posts and accessories as shown on the plans or as outlined in the specifications.

1.1 SCOPE

A. Includes but is not limited to:

1. Furnish and install all chain link fencing shown on plans.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRIC

A. Woven with nine (9) gauge steel wire or aluminized coated steel wire.

B. Zinc coated steel fabric shall be galvanized after weaving and conform to ASTM-A-392. Galvanizing shall be 2.0 oz./s.f. minimum.

C. Aluminized coated steel fabric shall conform to ASTM-A-428 and be 40 ounces per square foot minimum.

D. Fabric to be woven in 2 inch mesh with the top selvage knuckled and bottom selvage barbed.

E. Fabric height as shown on the drawings.

F. The minimum break strength of the fabric shall be 800 pounds.

G. All fence fabric shall be installed on the outside face.

2.2 POSTS

A. Hot-dipped galvanized Schedule 40 pipe conforming to ASTM-A-120.

2.3 LINE POSTS

A. 2-1/2 inches o.d. Schedule 40 pipe weighing 4.10 pounds per lineal feet.

B. 2-1/2 inches o.d. SS-40 weighing 3.117 pounds per lineal feet.

C. All intermediate posts shall be evenly spaced in the fence line, maximum 10 feet on centers.

2.4 TERMINAL POSTS

A. End corner and pull posts 3 inch o.d. Schedule 40 pipe weighing 5.79 pounds per lineal feet.

B. 3 inch o.d. SS-40 pipe weighing 4.64 pounds per lineal feet.

C. Pull posts set at the midway point of all lines 500 feet or longer, all changes of direction and/or grade variation of 15 degrees or more.

D. A pull post shall also be placed at each point of radius within a curved line where the radius has an internal angle of 30 degrees or more, and still maintaining the maximum 500 feet.

2.5 BRACES

A. 1-5/8 inches o.d. Schedule 40 pipe weighing pounds per lineal feet.

B. SS-40 pipe weighing 184 pounds per lineal feet.

C. Install midway between toprail and bottom of fabric on fence heights of 6 feet or more. Extend from terminal post to first adjacent post.

2.6 TOPRAIL, MID RAIL AND BOTTOM RAIL

A. 1-5/8 inches o.d. Schedule 40 pipe weighing 2.27 pounds per lineal feet.

B. SS-40 pipe weighing 1.84 pounds per lineal feet.

C. Install mid rail on all fences over 6’ high.

D. Install bottom and top rail on all fences.

2.7 COATED POSTS AND FITTINGS

A. All posts, fittings and braces specified herein shall be coated in the same manner and thickness as noted in paragraph 2.1 of this section.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 329200 - SOD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Sodding.
   2. Seeding

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Duff Layer: The surface layer of native topsoil that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.

B. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

C. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.

D. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.

E. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. These include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.

F. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth. Minimum depth of topsoil placement shall be 4”.

G. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

H. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

I. Surface Soil: Whatever soil is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil, but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certification of grass seed.

1. Certification of each seed mixture for turfgrass sod.

B. Product certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.

1. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

B. Soil Analysis: For each unamended soil type, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

1. The soil-testing laboratory shall oversee soil sampling.
2. Report suitability of tested soil for turf growth.

a. State recommendations for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.
b. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals; if present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Deliver sod in time for planting within 24 hours of harvesting. Protect sod from breakage and drying.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established but for not less than the following periods:

1. Sodded Turf: 30 days from date of planting completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TURFGRASS SOD

A. Turfgrass Sod: Certified, complying with "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture, strongly rooted, and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted.

B. Turfgrass Species: Sod of grass species as follows:

1. Superior sod grown from certified, high quality seed of known origin or from plantings of certified grass or seedlings.

2. Sod Seed Mix:
   1) All disturbed areas shall be sodded with a predominately tall type Fescue mixture such as prescribed below:
      a) 40% Grande II Turf Type Tall Fescue
      b) 20% Falcon IV Turf Type Fescue
      c) 20% Cochise III Turf Type Tall Fescue
      d) 10% Award Kentucky Bluegrass
      e) 10% Pizzazz Perennial Ryegrass

3. Sow seed at the rate of 7 pounds per 1,000 square feet.

4. Contractor shall verify in written communication to the Owner the exact amount of seed sowed.

2.2 FERTILIZERS

A. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw or steamed, finely ground; a minimum of 4 percent nitrogen and 10 percent phosphoric acid.

B. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.

C. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: 2 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.

D. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.

2.3 PLANTING SOILS

A. Planting Soil: ASTM D 5268 topsoil, with pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 2 percent organic material content. Existing, native surface topsoil formed under natural conditions with the duff layer retained during excavation process. Existing, in-place surface soil.. Verify suitability of soil to produce viable planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Mix soil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:

1. Ratio of Loose Compost to Topsoil by Volume: 1:4.
2. Weight of Lime per 1000 Sq. Ft. per soil analysis
3. Weight of Slow-Release Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft. per soil analysis.

2.4 MULCHES

A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

B. Sphagnum Peat Mulch: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture, and with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.

C. Compost Mulch: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 2 to 5 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings.

2.5 PESTICIDES

A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TURF AREA PREPARATION

A. Newly Graded Subgrades: Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 4 inches. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

1. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod.
2. Apply fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.

3. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter.

4. Legally dispose of waste material, including grass, vegetation, and turf, off Owner's property.

B. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.

C. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

D. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.2 SODDING

A. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.

B. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to offset joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to subgrade or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with subgrade, eliminate air pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.

1. Lay sod across angle of slopes exceeding 1:3.
2. Anchor sod on slopes exceeding 1:6 with wood pegs or steel staples spaced as recommended by sod manufacturer but not less than 2 anchors per sod strip to prevent slippage.

C. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting. During first week after planting, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches below sod.

3.3 TURF MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.

B. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain height appropriate for species without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings.

C. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

3.4 SATISFACTORY TURF

A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:
   1. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.

B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

END OF SECTION 329200

SECTION 329300 - PLANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plants.
2. Planting soils.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation.

B. Duff Layer: The surface layer of native topsoil that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.

C. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

D. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.

E. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.

F. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired, or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. These include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.

G. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.

H. Root Flare: Also called "trunk flare." The area at the base of the plant's stem or trunk where the stem or trunk broadens to form roots; the area of transition between the root system and the stem or trunk.

I. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

J. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

K. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including soils.

B. Samples of hardwood bark mulch.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of plants during a calendar year.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.

B. Soil Analysis: For each unamended soil type, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

1. The soil-testing laboratory shall oversee soil sampling.
2. Report suitability of tested soil for plant growth.

   a. State recommendations for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.
   b. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals; if present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.

C. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.

B. Handle planting stock by root ball.

C. Store bulbs, corms, and tubers in a dry place at 60 to 65 deg F until planting.

D. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed, and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set plants and trees in their appropriate aspect (sun, filtered sun, or shade), protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.
b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over.

2. Warranty Periods from Date of Planting Completion:

a. Trees, Shrubs, Vines, and Ornamental Grasses: 12 months.
b. Ground Covers, Biennials, Perennials, and Other Plants: 12 months.
c. Annuals: Three months.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established but for not less than maintenance period below.

1. Maintenance Period for Trees and Shrubs: 12 months from date of planting completion.
2. Maintenance Period for Ground Cover and Other Plants: Six months from date of planting completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

A. General: Furnish nursery-grown plants true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated in Plant Schedule or Plant Legend shown on Drawings and complying with ANSI Z60.1; and with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf and free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.

B. Root-Ball Depth: Furnish trees and shrubs with root balls measured from top of root ball, which shall begin at root flare according to ANSI Z60.1. Root flare shall be visible before planting.

2.2 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:

1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.

B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, and containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 6 sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through No. 40 sieve.

C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.

2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 5 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:

B. Sphagnum Peat: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.

2.4 FERTILIZERS

A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.

B. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.

C. Planting Tablets: Tightly compressed chip type, long-lasting, slow-release, commercial-grade planting fertilizer in tablet form. Tablets shall break down with soil bacteria, converting nutrients into a form that can be absorbed by plant roots.

1. Size: 5-gram tablets.
2. Nutrient Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 5 percent potassium, by weight plus micronutrients.

2.5 PLANTING SOILS

A. Planting Soil: ASTM D 5268 topsoil, with pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 2 percent organic material content. Existing, native surface topsoil formed under natural conditions with the duff layer retained during excavation process.. Verify suitability of soil to produce viable planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Mix soil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
   1. Ratio of Loose Sphagnum Peat to Topsoil by Volume: 1:4.

2.6 MULCHES

A. Organic Mulch: Shredded hardwood.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

A. Planting Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular planting pits with sides sloping inward at a 45-degree angle. Excavations with vertical sides are not acceptable. Trim perimeter of bottom leaving center area of bottom raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage away from center. Do not further disturb base. Ensure that root ball will sit on undisturbed base soil to prevent settling. Scarify sides of planting pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.

   1. Excavate approximately three times as wide as ball diameter.
   2. Excavate at least 12 inches wider than root spread and deep enough to accommodate vertical roots for bare-root stock.
   3. Do not excavate deeper than depth of the root ball, measured from the root flare to the bottom of the root ball.

B. Subsoil and topsoil removed from excavations may be used as planting soil.

3.2 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PLANTING

A. Before planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1.

B. Remove stem girdling roots and kinked roots. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.

C. Set stock plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1-2 inches above adjacent finish grades.

1. Use planting soil for backfill.
2. Balled and Burlapped: After placing some backfill around root ball to stabilize plant, carefully cut and remove burlap, rope, and wire baskets from tops of root balls and from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
3. Balled and Container-Grown: Carefully remove root ball from container without damaging root ball or plant.
4. Fabric Bag-Grown Stock: Carefully remove root ball from fabric bag without damaging root ball or plant. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
5. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
6. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-testing laboratory. Place tablets beside the root ball about 1 inch from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole.
7. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.
8. Retain first subparagraph below if planting soil type is not indicated on Drawings; revise if other types of backfill are required.
9. Use planting soil for backfill.
10. Spread roots without tangling or turning toward surface, and carefully work backfill around roots by hand. Puddle with water until backfill layers are completely saturated. Plumb before backfilling, and maintain plumb while working backfill around roots and placing layers above roots.
11. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-testing laboratory. Place tablets beside soil-covered roots about 1 inch from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole or touching the roots.
12. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.

3.3 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PRUNING

A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.

B. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines according to standard professional horticultural and arboricultural practices. Unless otherwise indicated by Architect, do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured, dying, or dead branches from trees and shrubs; and prune to retain natural character.

3.4 GROUND COVER AND PLANT PLANTING

A. Set out and space ground cover and plants other than trees, shrubs, and vines as indicated on the plant list.

B. Use planting soil for backfill.

C. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots.

D. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.

E. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.

F. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.

3.5 PLANTING AREA MULCHING

A. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated.

3.6 PLANT MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain plantings for specified times as stated in Section 1. This includes pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring planting saucers, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings. Spray or treat as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease.

B. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.

C. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use practices to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.

D. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

E. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.

END OF SECTION 329300

SECTION 334100 - STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe and fittings.
2. Manholes.
3. Cleanouts.
4. Nonpressure transition couplings.
5. Catch basins.
6. Stormwater inlets.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, and covers.
2. Catch basins. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, and grates.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from storm drainage system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of cast-iron soil pipe and fitting, from manufacturer.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Corrugated PE Drainage Pipe and Fittings NPS 3 to NPS 10: AASHTO M 252M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.

1. Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with tube and fittings.
2. Soiltight Couplings: AASHTO M 252M, corrugated, matching tube and fittings.

B. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 12 to NPS 60: AASHTO M 294M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.

1. Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with pipe and fittings.
2. Soiltight Couplings: AASHTO M 294M, corrugated, matching pipe and fittings.

2.2 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Nonreinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 14, Class 3, with tongue-and-groove ends and gasketed joints with ASTM C 443, rubber gaskets.

B. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76.

1. Tongue-and-groove ends and gasketed joints with ASTM C 443, rubber gaskets

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
2. Top-Loading Classification(s): Light Duty, Medium Duty, Heavy Duty, and Extra-Heavy Duty.
3. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

2.4 MANHOLES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Diameter: 48 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section as required to prevent flotation.

4. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
5. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated, and top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
9. Steps: Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
10. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
11. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

B. Manhole Frames and Covers:

1. Description: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch- minimum width flange and 26-inch- diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."
2. Material: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile iron unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350/350R, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.

1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.

a. Invert Slope: 2 percent through manhole.

2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.

a. Slope: 8 percent.

D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

2.6 CATCH BASINS

A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins:

1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
3. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, 48-inch diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
4. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
5. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
6. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
7. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch- diameter frame and grate.
8. Steps: Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
9. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

B. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16, structural loading. Include flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.

1. Size: 24 by 24 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.

C. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16, structural loading. Include 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch minimum width flange, and 26-inch- diameter flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.

1. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 STORMWATER INLETS

A. Curb Inlets: Made with vertical curb opening, of materials and dimensions according to utility standards.

B. Gutter Inlets: Made with horizontal gutter opening, of materials and dimensions according to utility standards. Include heavy-duty frames and grates.

C. Combination Inlets: Made with vertical curb and horizontal gutter openings, of materials and dimensions according to utility standards. Include heavy-duty frames and grates.

D. Frames and Grates: Heavy duty, according to utility standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.

F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
2. Install piping NPS 6 and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place concrete supports or anchors.
3. Install piping with 36-inch minimum cover.
4. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321.

5. Install nonreinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."
6. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
   1. Join corrugated PE piping according to ASTM D 3212 for push-on joints.
   2. Join nonreinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 14 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.
   3. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.
   4. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

3.4 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.

   1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
   2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
   3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.
   4. Use Extra-Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in roads.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding earth grade.

C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.5 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.

B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.

C. Where specific manhole construction is not indicated, follow manhole manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

A. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.7 STORMWATER INLET INSTALLATION

A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.

B. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated.

C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.

D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.

E. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets, as indicated.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318.

3.9 CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install with top surfaces of components, except piping, flush with finished surface.

B. Assemble channel sections to form slope down toward drain outlets. Use sealants, adhesives, fasteners, and other materials recommended by system manufacturer.

C. Embed channel sections and drainage specialties in 4-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

D. Fasten grates to channel sections if indicated.

E. Assemble channel sections with flanged or interlocking joints.

F. Embed channel sections in 4-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in building's storm building drains specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping."

B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.

1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 or larger, or to underground manholes and structures by cutting into existing unit and creating an opening large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe, manhole, or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.

    a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.

4. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

C. Connect to sediment interceptors specified in Section 221323 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors."

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.

1. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

    a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
    b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
    c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
    d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
    e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate report for each test.
5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:

a. Exception: Piping with soiltight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
b. Option: Test plastic piping according to ASTM F 1417.
c. Option: Test concrete piping according to ASTM C 924.

C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

END OF SECTION 334100

SECTION 334600 - SUBDRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Perforated-wall pipe and fittings.
2. Geotextile filter fabrics.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For geotextile filter fabrics.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORATED-WALL PIPES AND FITTINGS

A. Perforated PE Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F 405 or AASHTO M 252, Type CP; corrugated, for coupled joints.

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Soil materials are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

2.3 WATERPROOFING FELTS

A. Material: Comply with ASTM D 226, Type I, asphalt-saturated organic felt.

2.4 GEOTEXTILE FILTER FABRICS

A. Description: Fabric of PP or polyester fibers or combination of both, with flow rate range from 110 to 330 gpm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM D 4491.

B. Structure Type: Nonwoven, needle-punched continuous filament.

1. Survivability: AASHTO M 288 Class 2.
2. Styles: Flat and sock.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 FOUNDATION DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

A. Place impervious fill material on subgrade adjacent to bottom of footing after concrete footing forms have been removed. Place and compact impervious fill to dimensions indicated, but not less than 6 inches deep and 12 inches wide.

B. Lay flat-style geotextile filter fabric in trench and overlap trench sides.

C. Place supporting layer of drainage course over compacted subgrade and geotextile filter fabric, to compacted depth of not less than 4 inches.

D. Encase pipe with sock-style geotextile filter fabric before installing pipe. Connect sock sections with adhesive or tape.

E. Install drainage piping as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article for foundation subdrainage.

F. Add drainage course to width of at least 6 inches on side away from wall and to top of pipe to perform tests.

G. After satisfactory testing, cover drainage piping to width of at least 6 inches on side away from footing and above top of pipe to within 12 inches of finish grade.

H. Install drainage course and wrap top of drainage course with flat-style geotextile filter fabric.

I. Place layer of flat-style geotextile filter fabric over top of drainage course, overlapping edges at least 4 inches.

J. Place backfill material over compacted drainage course. Place material in loose-depth layers not exceeding 6 inches. Thoroughly compact each layer. Final backfill to finish elevations and slope away from building.

3.3 PAVEMENT SUB-DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

A. Drainage piping to be installed at curb inlets located within pavement areas.

B. Place five (5) lineal feet of 4” drainage piping at each side of curb inlet at just below subgrade.

C. Encase pipe with sock-style geotextile filter fabric before installing pipe.

D. Install washed gravel backfill material to subgrade.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Install piping beginning at low points of system, true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Bed piping with full bearing in filtering material. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions and other requirements indicated.

1. Foundation Subdrainage: Install piping level and with a minimum cover of 36 inches unless otherwise indicated.
2. Retaining-Wall Subdrainage: When water discharges at end of wall into stormwater piping system, install piping level and with a minimum cover of 36 inches unless otherwise indicated.
3. Lay perforated pipe with perforations down.
4. Excavate recesses in trench bottom for bell ends of pipe. Lay pipe with bells facing upslope and with spigot end entered fully into adjacent bell.

B. Use increasers, reducers, and couplings made for different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings being connected. Reduction of pipe size in direction of flow is prohibited.

C. Install thermoplastic piping according to ASTM D 2321.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join perforated PE pipe and fittings with couplings according to ASTM D 3212 with loose banded, coupled, or push-on joints.

B. Special Pipe Couplings: Join piping made of different materials and dimensions with special couplings made for this application. Use couplings that are compatible with and fit materials and dimensions of both pipes.

3.6 BACKWATER VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 334100 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping."

B. Install horizontal backwater valves in header piping downstream from perforated subdrainage piping.

C. Install horizontal backwater valves in piping in manholes or pits where indicated.

3.7 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 334100 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping."

B. Cleanouts for Foundation and Retaining-Wall Subdrainage:

1. Install cleanouts from piping to grade. Locate cleanouts at beginning of piping run and at changes in direction. Install fittings so cleanouts open in direction of flow in piping.
2. In vehicular-traffic areas, use NPS 4 cast-iron soil pipe and fittings for piping branch fittings and riser extensions to cleanout. Set cleanout frames and covers in a cast-in-place concrete anchor, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set top of cleanout flush with grade.
3. In nonvehicular-traffic areas, use NPS 4 PVC pipe and fittings for piping branch fittings and riser extensions to cleanout. Set cleanout frames and covers in a cast-in-place concrete anchor, deep. Set top of cleanout 1 inch above grade.
4. Comply with requirements for concrete specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 334100 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect low elevations of subdrainage system to solid-wall-piping storm drainage system.

C. Where required, connect low elevations of foundation subdrainage to stormwater sump pumps. Comply with requirements for sump pumps specified in Section 221429 "Sump Pumps."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing drainage course to top of piping, test drain piping with water to ensure free flow before backfilling.
2. Remove obstructions, replace damaged components, and repeat test until results are satisfactory.

B. Drain piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clear interior of installed piping and structures of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted pipe at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 334600